

APPROVED BY:

RDN

COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

January 5 and 6, 1988
New Orleans, Louisiana

DRAFT

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
January 5 and 6, 1988
New Orleans, Louisiana

Tuesday, January 5, 1988

Chairman Roy Williams called the meeting to order at 12:31 pm. The following were in attendance:

Members

Roy Williams, FMFC, Tallahassee, FL
Gene Nakamura, NMFS, Panama City, FL
Walter Tatum, ADCNR/MRD, Gulf Shores, AL
Jerald Waller, ADCNR/MRD (Enforcement), Dauphin Island, AL
Dick Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Hal Osburn, TPWD, Rockport, TX
Roger Newton (proxy - commercial industry), Apalachicola, FL
*Joe Shepard, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA

Staff

Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator
Lucia Hourihan, Publication Specialist

*In attendance on January 6, 1988 only.

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was amended to include a review of recent state actions and a report on the discussion regarding the FMP at the GSMFC Executive Session in October. The agenda was adopted as amended.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held October 19, 1987 in Key West, Florida were adopted as written.

Review of Recent State Actions

Texas: H. Osburn reported one of the best seasons in the last 4 to 5 years with Spanish mackerel still being caught in mid November. Mean size of the fish is 20 inches. Osburn informed members of his research finding a 500% increase in Mexican landings on their Gulf coast during 1940-1949 which was about the time the Texas landings dropped drastically. He would like to pursue the connection.

Mississippi: D. Waller stated that everyone was satisfied with the season as Spanish mackerel were caught into December. The season may

DRAFT

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -2-

have lasted longer due to drought and warmer temperatures. Waller noted the approaching 1989 deadline (State Legislature mandated) for MBMR to write FMPs for all commercial and heavy recreationalized fishes.

Alabama: W. Tatum felt that the commercial data for 1987 will approximate that of 1986. There was a nice run of fish early in the year but it dwindled down and recreational CPUE will be about equal to 1986.

New regulations passed for Alabama waters include:

- minimum mesh of 3-1/2" in Gulf waters off Alabama from March 1
- October 31
- row mullet - 3-3/4" stretched mesh from October 15 - December 1; 2-3/4" stretched mesh in inside waters at other times of the year
- no netting in bay side waters of the Fort Morgan peninsula from December 1-15

Tatum noted that Alabama now has a seven member Seafood Advisory Commission to advise the Governor on matters pertaining to seafood. This Commission has no regulatory authority.

Florida: R. Williams reported that during their October meeting the FMFC considered NMFS' request to shut down the recreational fishery for Spanish mackerel. FMFC decided against the request because testimony indicated that Spanish mackerel seem to be recovering. Bag limits and quotas of last year were kept.

Minimum mesh size will increase to 3-5/8" on October 1, 1988 but the FMFC will probably reconsider the rule before then. The big boat fishery opened on December 15 and closed on December 27. The small boat fishery closed on December 28. R. Newton stated that over 400,000 pounds of fish were caught the last day. Newton gave R. Lukens a copy of a study on net size which will be copied and sent to Subcommittee members.

NMFS: G. Nakamura said that the Panama City Lab was unable to get Spanish mackerel to do tagging in the fall. Reports have been received that people are throwing away tags rather than turning them in.

R. Newton said that two separate stocks have been discussed and asked if there could possibly be three separate stocks. Tag returns

(C)

(D)

(E)

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -3-

were discussed and Nakamura said that it was quite possible. NMFS is trying to get enough samples to do electrophoresis.

W. Tatum reported on the GSMFC Executive Session discussion regarding the Spanish mackerel FMP. Bob Jones was appointed to the Subcommittee to represent commercial interests. The FMP will have to go through advisory committees during the approval process.

Brief Discussion of FMP Manuscript

R. Lukens informed the Subcommittee of Osburn's submitted suggestions for improvement of the FMP. A copy of Osburn's input will be forwarded Subcommittee members to be used as a format for writing each state's historical section. Lukens and Osburn will draft a section on the Mexican fishery which may be placed in Section 6 of the FMP.

There was considerable discussion on R. Williams newly written section on present condition. An explanation of how the Stock Assessment Committee makes their assessments will be added to this section. Management measures will not be included in this section. A goal statement of the Subcommittee will be added in the first paragraph.
* W. Tatum moved to defer further comments on this section until discussion of the Management Section. The motion carried.

Discussion of Options on Management Structure and Measures

Ten separate options provided by members were previously mailed to the Subcommittee (attached) for consideration for inclusion in the FMP. The Subcommittee discussed and amended those options presented on management structure.

* W. Tatum moved that the Subcommittee adopt Option 3 as amended as the preferred management structure. The motion carried with two members abstaining and one opposing vote.

* D. Waller moved that Option 2 have an additional item under item 3, stating that the board would receive advice from the scientific community and user groups. The motion was seconded. Following discussion Option 2 was drawn up as a flow diagram to be consistent with the other options and the motion carried unanimously.



TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -4-

D. Waller moved that Option 2 as amended be the recommended management structure of the Subcommittee. The motion was seconded. W. Tatum and G. Nakamura spoke against the motion and the motion failed.

It was the consensus of members to draft a list of advantages and disadvantages on all options considered. The Subcommittee voiced points to consider regarding selection of management committee, entity making recommendations to states and advisory committee input.

The first day's session adjourned at 5:47 pm.

Wednesday, January 6, 1988

Chairman Williams called the meeting to order at 8:12 am and asked Joe Shepard to update the Subcommittee on actions in Louisiana. Shepard reported that there were no recent state actions concerning Spanish mackerel and that he did not know what was going to happen relative to the Council's request to the states.

There was discussion regarding the Subcommittee's original charge by the TCC. R. Lukens will develop a flow chart of events.

Discussion of Options on Management Structure and Measures

* Lukens reviewed Option 1 and Tatum reviewed Options 2, 3 and 4 of the suggested management measures. J. Shepard moved that an Option 5 be developed employing a fixed recreational bag limit (basically Option 2 with a change). The motion carried with one opposing vote.

There was discussion on whether the TCC/GSMFC would look at the whole FMP with all options included or if the management section would be separated as an action item for their decision based on data and Subcommittee recommendations. Lukens said that if the document would receive approval in March and a July 1 fishing year were adopted there would be time to get a management board in place before the fishing year. The TCC/GSMFC may adopt a management structure which says that the management board would adopt measures.

D. Waller suggested that an Option 6 be written up to encompass all options considered in a framework. It was the general consensus that Waller write such an option and a short recess was called.

(C)

(C)

(C)

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -5-

* Following presentation of the newly written Option 6, Waller moved that the Subcommittee adopt the new framework for presenting the management options considered, starring or asterisking Subcommittee recommendations. The motion was seconded. W. Tatum offered a substitute motion that the items suggested in the previous motion be included in an Option 6 to be placed before the Subcommittee at this time. The substitute motion was seconded and carried with one opposing vote. A 15-minute recess was declared to allow Lukens time to work on Option 6.

After the recess Lukens reviewed the suggested amendments to newly adopted Option 6. Tatum suggested working through Option 6, filling in all options and asterisking Subcommittee recommendations to go forward as one succinct package (recommended Management Framework attached). There was consensus of the Subcommittee to proceed as suggested.

* W. Tatum moved that the Subcommittee select Item B under III. The motion carried unanimously.

* R. Newton moved that the Subcommittee select Option 1 under IV(A). The motion was seconded. Following negative discussion, H. Osburn offered a substitute motion to select Options 1 and 3 under IV(A). The substitute motion carried with one opposing vote.

* W. Tatum moved that the Subcommittee select Options 1 and 2 under IV(B). The motion carried unanimously.

* W. Tatum moved that the Subcommittee select Option 1, Item B under IV(C). The motion carried with one opposing vote and one member abstaining from the vote.

H. Osburn moved that the Subcommittee strike the word "uniform" and replace with the word "appropriate" before "gulf-wide bag limit" under Option 2 (b). The motion was seconded. The question was called and the vote was 3 to 2 in favor. The chair voted to create a tie (3 to 3) and the motion failed.

* H. Osburn moved that Item "c. no closure with bag limits" be added. The motion carried.

* W. Tatum moved that the Subcommittee select Item b under IV(C)2. The motion carried with a vote of 3 (for) to 2 (against).

(C)

(D)

(E)

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -6-

J. Shepard moved that the Subcommittee select Item b under IV(C)2. The motion failed with a vote of 3 (against) to 2 (for).

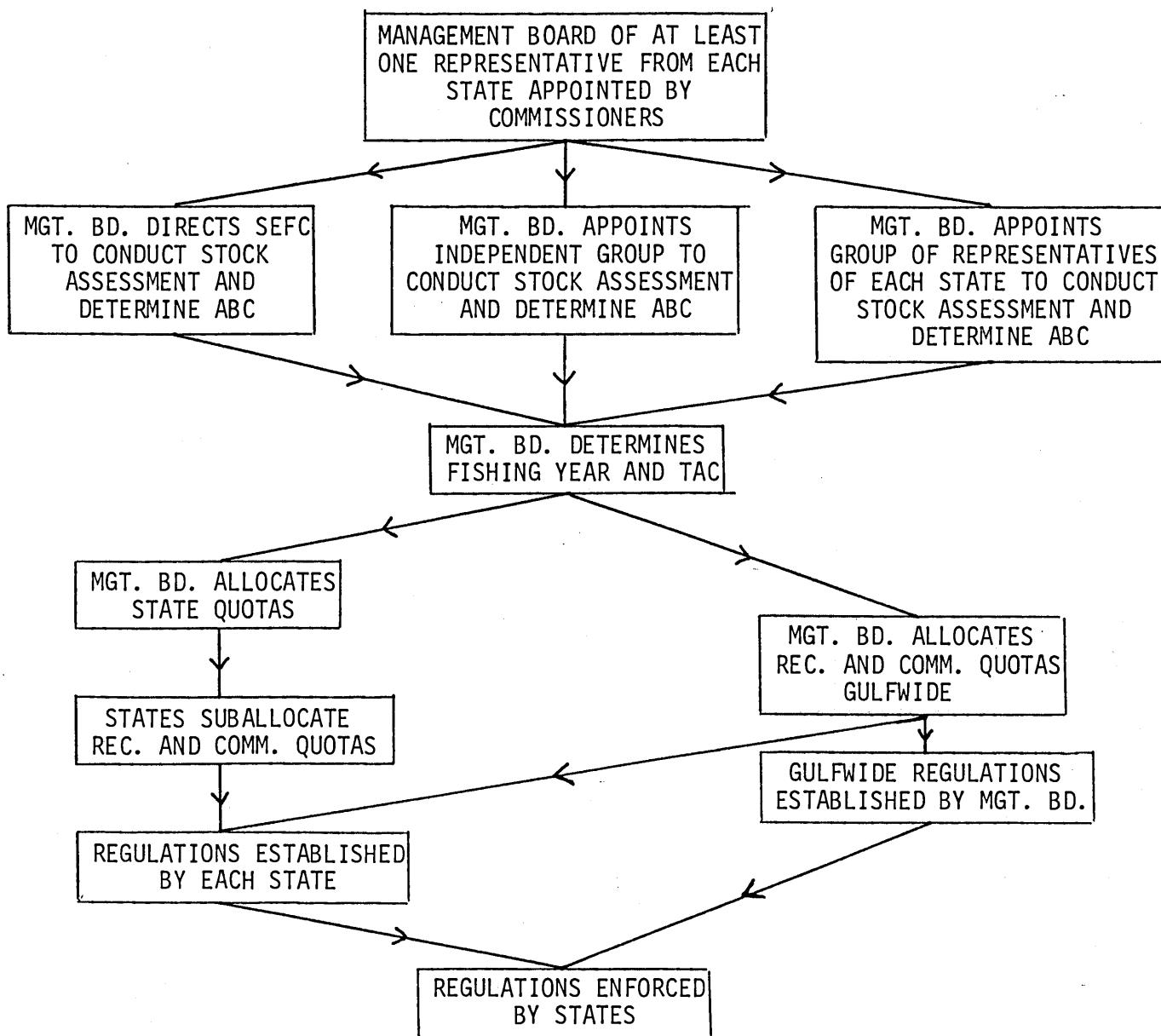
R. Williams said there is a need to demonstrate legally that there is something in place to manage the fishery before the Council can release Spanish mackerel from their FMP.

Future Meetings

R. Lukens and R. Williams will meet in February to review Osburn's suggested changes, the new input on states' historical data, and the new section on the Mexican fishery. Lukens asked that members have their historical input to him before the end of January.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 1:37 pm.

SCHEMATIC OF OPTIONS FOR MANAGING SPANISH MACKEREL

OPTIONS 1 AND 2

MGT. BD. = Management Board

ABC = Range of allowable biological catch

TAC = Total allowable catch

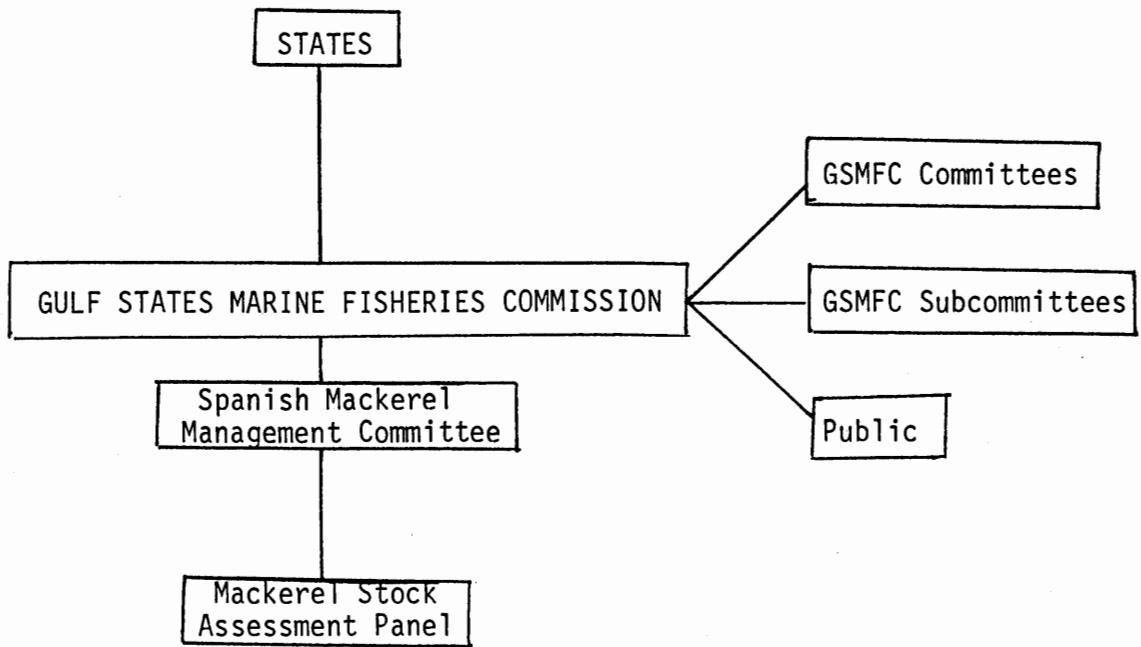
REC = Recreational

COMM = Commercial

SPANISH MACKEREL MANAGEMENT MEASURES

Option 3

1. TAC is set by existing Stock Assessment Panel and/or new panel created within GSFMC.
2. "Management Board" is created consisting of 5 state directors.
3. This new board would then take TAC and formulate management measures they feel necessary to protect the stock(s) throughout its range.
4. These measures may include bag limits, quotas, fishing year, size limits, gear restrictions, etc.



OPTION 4

- (1) The Stock Assessment Panel meets to conduct stock assessment and establish Allowable Biological Catch (ABC).
- (2) Recommendations of the Stock Assessment Panel are made to the Spanish Mackerel Management Committee which consists of the five state resource managers. The Spanish Mackerel Management Committee establishes Total Allowable Catch (TAC), allocations, catch restrictions, gear restrictions, fishing seasons, and fishing areas.
- (3) The Spanish Mackerel Management Committee makes their recommendations to the Executive Committee of the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission.
- (4) The Executive Committee can hear recommendations, objections, and suggestions from all GSMFC committees, subcommittees and individuals prior to final approval.
- (5) Upon adoption, recommendations are made to the States for implementation.

OPTION 5

- I. Stock Assessment Panel sets TAC.
- II. Management body sets fishing year.
- III. Management body allocates state quotas based on combined historical landings of commercial and recreational sectors.
- IV. Individual states sub-allocate to user groups within the state.
- V. Individual states regulate their own sub-quotas
 - A. Set gear restrictions
 - B. Set bag limits
 - C. Set quotas
 - D. Etc.
- VI. States close their fishery when the state quota is reached.

OPTION 6

I. Stock Assessment Panel sets TAC.

II. Allocate recreational and commercial quotas for the Gulf

A. Commercial

1. Define incidental catch as 500 lbs or less in any one trip
2. From commercial allocation, subtract historical incidental catch (Gulf-wide)
3. Incidental catches do not count toward the commercial quota, but are deducted from the commercial allocation the following fishing year
4. Develop sub-allocation for the Florida peninsula at 80% and the rest of the Gulf of Mexico at 20%.

B. Recreational

1. Calculate historical percentage of recreational landings by state
2. Set each state recreational subquota from the Gulf quota based on the historical percentage of landings of that state.

IV. Implementation measures

A. Commercial

1. Set fishing year
2. Set Gulf-wide size limits
3. As the commercial quotas are reached that fishery would close.

B. Recreational

1. Set fishing year
2. Set Gulf-wide size limits
3. Set Gulf-wide bag limits
4. When the recreational quota is reached the fishery would close.

(1)

(2)

(3)

Management Options for Spanish Mackerel

Option 7

1. Set fishing year July 1 - June 30
2. Stock assessment team set TAC
 - a. TAC verified by TCC and Ind. Adv. Comm.
3. Gulf-wide TAC broken down
 - a. Commercial allocation 53% TAC
 - b. Recreational allocation 47% TAC
4. Establish peninsula, FL at 80% TAC, panhandle and remaining gulf states at 20% TAC.
5. Regional TAC reached for FL panhandle, AL, MS, LA & TX, commercial fishery closes
6. Alternatives for recreational Spanish mackerel management
 - a. Estimate fishery pressure (i.e. trips) from MRCS for total gulf with acceptable expansion based on previous trends.
 - b. From recreational creel data predict number of trips catching mean weight of mackerel and divide into recreational TAC - establish safe creel limit.
 - c. If states adopt creel limit suggested, will not close down fishery when TAC reached.
 - d. Those states which accept larger creel, or no creel at all, will shut down recreational fishery when rec. TAC is reached.

Option 8

- 1-4. Same as above
5. Sub-allocate TAC to each state, with each state developing procedures for distributing allocation among users.
6. States develop methodology for tracking catch and close fishing to respective users when TAC is reached.

Option 9

- 1-4. Same as above
5. Divide northern gulf by region, i.e., east zone comprised of panhandle of FL and AL, west zone comprised of MS, LA, & TX
6. Establish regional recreational and commercial creel limit and TAC, respectively, for two zones as established in Option I.
7. When comm.. TAC is reached, the region is closed to commercial fishing.
8. If states are able to establish the recommended creel limit as contained in Option I, the recreational fishing will not close, in not, the rec. fishing will close when the allocation is reached.

Applies to all three options:

*Keep the by-catch (i.e. catches < 500 lbs), isolated from comm. allocation.

*Suggest that all states adopt 3½" minimum mesh size for gulf waters during the mackerel season.

(

(

(

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

K. Should Spanish Mackerel Remain in The FMP

U.S. landings of Spanish mackerel have ranged from 16.5 to 8.7 M in recent years. From 1977 - 1983, over 97 percent of the U.S. Spanish mackerel commercial landings were landed in Florida.

Most of the commercial landings come from Saint Lucie, Martin, and Monroe Counties. NMFS estimates that 50 percent of the Saint Lucie and Martin and 10 percent of Monroe's catch comes from the FCZ.

The MRFSS estimates that about 40 percent of the recreational catch of Spanish mackerel is from the FCZ. Florida DNR has estimated that about 62 percent of its total catch is from state waters.

The distribution of catch applies only to pre-emption of state regulations, not to eligibility for inclusion in a FMP. The Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission (GSMFC) has recommended that Spanish mackerel be retained in the FMP and that the states develop a coordinated plan for management in state waters.

Options:

- GC 1. No action.
SAC
APPROVE

Retain Spanish mackerel in FMP management unit.

Federal waters remain regulated by federal regulations and state waters by state action.

Of the eight states in the area, only three have adopted the federal size limit.

[REDACTED] By notice action federal regulations may revised MSY, TAC, quotas, bag limits, and permits. Setting allocations or changing size limits would require amendment of the plan.

2. Eliminate Spanish mackerel from the FMP management unit by FMP amendment.

[REDACTED] Action would require FMP amendment which may be legally difficult if resource needs management.

[REDACTED] Action would allow states to manage through possession regulations where possible.

Action would require about a year to become effective.

L. Allocation of Spanish Mackerel

Most of the Spanish mackerel landings are taken by the commercial net fishery in south Florida in December and January. If TAC is reduced substantially, this user group could be capable of taking the entire TAC in a short period of time to the exclusion of others. Several methods of allocating the resource fairly could be used.

Options:

1. No Change: One U.S. Spanish mackerel TAC. Cease all fishing when TAC is reached. It is unlikely to provide an equitable distribution of catch.

2. Allocations:

(a) By FMP amendment allocate 68 percent of the U.S. TAC to the commercial fishery, and 32 percent to the recreational fishery, and regulate by quota and seasonal closure and bag limits as in king mackerel.

This ratio is based on the average of the percent of U.S. commercial and recreational catches 1979 - 1984, (Table 5 of MSY paper). This conforms to method of king mackerel allocation.

(b) By amendment allocate geographically based on catches 1979 - 1984, with Dade - Monroe line as boundary: Atlantic 57 percent, Gulf 43 percent. This ratio is based on catches from 1979 - 1984, (Tables 5 and 7). The Stock Assessment Panel suggested this geographic separation as being convenient for management.

SAC
APPROVES

(b1) By amendment separate geographically with the Dade-Monroe line as boundary.

GC
APPROVES

(b2) By amendment separate Spanish mackerel stock at Council Boundary and allocate geographically based on average catch over the last five years for which data are available.

(c) By amendment allocate on percent distribution of recreational-commercial catch on Atlantic and Gulf areas with separate allocations. Geographic division at Dade, Monroe county line. Atlantic group: 75 percent commercial, 25 percent recreational; Gulf group: 57 percent commercial, 43 percent recreational.

GC
APPROVES

(c1) By amendment allocate between commercial and recreation users based on average catch over the last five years for which data are available.

GC
APPROVES

(d) Use combination of (b2) and (c1) above, to allocate geographically and between users.

3. Quota restrictions:

(a) Restrict commercial and recreational fisheries by quotas with fishing and sale to cease when quotas are filled.

GC
APPROVES

(b) Restrict commercial fishery by quota with fishing and sale to cease when quota is filled. Recreational catch of Spanish mackerel to be limited by bag limit throughout the year. Catch is not limited to quota.

(c) Same as (b) except recreational bag limit reverts to zero when the quota is filled if overfishing is occurring.

4. Permits

(a) Permit required for commercial (non-bag limit) vessels. Requirements same as for king mackerel permits.

(b) No commercial permit required. Enforcement of bag limit would be difficult.

GC
SAC
APPROVE

(c) Require the same permit for commercial (non-bag limit) vessels fishing for king and Spanish mackerels in Gulf and South Atlantic areas.

GC
APPROVES

(d) Staff to work with NMFS to develop period of availability (NMFS and staff recommend one annual permit for an April through March permit year available at any time and valid through the following March. Permits valid through the following permit year will become available in February.)

5. Combination of 2(d), 3(c) and 4(a) would be similar to king mackerel allocation procedures.
6. Set TAC in FCZ at 0 in Gulf FCZ.
7. Require the same permit for commercial king and Spanish mackerel vessels fishing in the South Atlantic area of jurisdiction.

M. Spanish Mackerel Fishing Year

The fishing year for Spanish mackerel begins January 1st, with most of the commercial landings occurring in December and January. Most fish are concentrated in south Florida in the colder months and are taken in a brief period by the commercial net fishery. In January of 1983, the commercial fishery landed 4.2 M in south Florida. A change requires amendment to the FMP.

Options:

1. No change. Fishing year begins January 1st. The total TAC if low could be taken in January. The commercial quota, if separate, could be filled quickly in south Florida.
2. Fishing year to be changed by amendment to begin April 1st.

This would correspond with a biological year when recruits are about 12 inches. Spring migration has begun. This conforms to the Atlantic king mackerel fishing year. Commercial winter fishing season would not be split in two fishing years.

3. Fishing year to be changed by amendment to September 1st.

Fish are well distributed prior to fall migrations. Commercial season would not be split.

4. Separate fishing year for Gulf (July 1st – June 30th) and Atlantic (April 1st – March 31st). This would conform to king mackerel fishing years.
5. Fishing year to be June 1-May 31 for Spanish mackerel.
6. Fishing year for Spanish mackerel to be the same as for king mackerel: Atlantic group, April 1–March 31 and Gulf group, July 1–June 30.

GCC
SAC
APPROVE

N. Spanish Mackerel Size Limit

The FMP provides for a minimum size limit of 12 inches fork length for Spanish mackerel which corresponds to a fish less than one year old and at a weight of 0.5 pounds. Female mackerel grow faster and attain a larger size than males. Some age I females (14 inches, FL) apparently spawn and age II (18.6 inches, FL) fish likely make a significant contribution to the stock.

The commercial fishery targets fish of 1.25 pounds and above (16 inches, FL) and uses 3-1/2 inch stretch gill nets.

The report of the Stock Assessment Panel has said that yield per recruit can be maximized with a minimum size of 18 inches. There would be a short run reduction of 10 percent but spawning stock could double in five years.

Almost all of the commercial catch is made by gill net and mesh size regulation does not provide a knife-edge control of fish size. Thus, a minimum size limit could result in discard and waste of a portion of the catch unless some tolerance was provided.

The Gulf Mackerel Advisory Panel recommended that the commercial size be regulated by net mesh size and that the recreational fishery be regulated by a bag limit.

A change in minimum size would require amending the FMP.

Options.

GC
APPROVES

1. No change. A 12-inch size limit would apply to all users.

2. Amend the FMP to establish a minimum size of 18-inch fork length, (about 2 pounds).

This would maximize yield but would reduce recreational landings, particularly pier catches of small fish. This size is somewhat larger than the commercial market targets. Fish this size may not currently be available to participants in some areas.

3. Amend the FMP to establish a minimum size of 16-inch fork length (1 1/4 pounds).

This would provide somewhat less than maximum yield per recruit, but would provide a more desirable market size and allow greater recreational access.

SAC
APPROVES

3a. Amend the FMP to establish a minimum Spanish mackerel size limit of 16-inch fork length for recreational fishermen for Atlantic and Gulf areas.

4. Amend the FMP to establish a minimum net mesh size of 3 5/8 (3 3/4) inch stretch measure for Spanish mackerel and eliminate the minimum size limit.

GC
APPROVES

5. Amend the FMP to establish a minimum net mesh size of 3 1/2-inches for Spanish mackerel.

This action would be effective in increasing age of entry in the commercial fishery, which is taking 68 percent of landings, without requiring discard and waste of smaller fish taken in the mesh. A change in mesh size should be phased in to allow replacement of nets. This corresponds to the approach of the State of Florida.

5. Provide minimum size for recreational fishery and minimum mesh size for nets.

This action could increase age of entry of both recreational and commercial fisheries. Some waste would occur from release of damaged small fish.

6. Establish size limits that increase one inch each year, e.g., from 12 to 18 inches.

Creates potential problem with establishing net sizes, commercial fishermen would probably purchase nets for 18-inch fish (3-3/4).

O. Closed Areas - Seasons

There is some user conflict between hook and line and net fishermen in south Florida. Because most Spanish mackerel are taken by the commercial net fishery, a reduction in catch can be effectively achieved by reducing the net fishery.

Options:

1. No change.

Allow the commercial fishery to take its quota and close the fishery for the remainder of the season.

2. Prohibit the use of nets for Spanish mackerel on weekends by FMP amendment.

This action is under consideration by FMFC to reduce user conflicts.

3. Prohibit the use of nets for king and Spanish mackerel on weekends in high conflict areas (example: Volusia - Dade Counties).

This would reduce user conflicts but allow net fishing in low user areas such as Marquesas.

4. Establish daily limits for vessels in the commercial mackerel fishery.

This restriction could be effective in the hook and line fishery for king mackerel. However, according to testimony at meetings of the Mackerel Advisory Panel the vessel operator often is unable to estimate the size of the school when a net set is made. One operator stated that a school estimated at 6,000 pounds by the spotter pilot yielded 33,000 pounds.

P. Closure of Permit Quotas

The March 20, 1986 regulations were unclear whether they allow vessels permitted to fish the Atlantic group of king mackerel to fish under bag limits when the commercial quota is filled. Vessels permitted to fish the Gulf group are required to cease fishing for king mackerel for the remainder of the season when the commercial quota is filled.

The restriction on the Gulf group was to separate vessels into allocation categories and prevent noncommercial vessels from exceeding the bag limit when the commercial quota was open. The administrative record is silent so the May draft clarified the Atlantic permit procedures to be consistent with those for the Gulf group and as specified in the FMP Section 12.6.4.

Options:

GC
APPROVES

1. No change. Permitted vessels for both groups must cease fishing for a group or zone when its quota is filled. Charter vessels are excepted. Vessels would fall into one or the other allocation for commercial or recreational vessels.
2. Atlantic permitted vessels may fish under bag limits when the commercial quota is filled; Gulf permitted vessels may not.
3. Permitted vessels for both migratory groups may continue to fish under the bag limit allocation if open but may not sell their catch. Commercial vessel owners may fish recreationally, but some recreational operators may find it advantageous to obtain a permit.
4. Same as 3 but increase the required percentage of earned income to qualify for a permit.

This could assist in restricting the permits to commercial operators.

Q. Charter Vessel Permits

GC
SAC
APPROVE

1. Require that all charter boats fishing for coastal pelagics have a charter boat permit.

GC R. It is not Councils' intent to exclude charter boats (not meeting the 10 percent earned income requirement) from obtaining a permit for Gulf group if they were excluded from fishing last year because of being charter boats.

SAC S. Add new objective: Restore Spanish mackerel fisheries to condition of early 1970's.

GC [REDACTED]

MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

I. Stock assessment group sets ABC

II. Management Board sets TAC and fishing year

III. Areal Allocation Options

Option A. Management Board allocates recreational and commercial TACs gulf-wide.

1. Commercial
 - a. Set regulations for Gulf of Mexico
 - b. Close fishery when quota is reached
2. Recreational-set regulations for Gulf of Mexico

*Option B. Management Board allocates to states individually

1. States suballocate to recreational and commercial sectors within each state.
2. Regulations are established by each state.

Option C. Management Board allocates TAC geographically.

IV. Management Measures Categories - A, B, and C are not options; 1, 2, 3, etc. are options

A. Allocation

- *Option 1. Historical catches (e.g. 57% commercial/43% recreational).
- Option 2. Recreational quota derived by acceptable bag limits with TAC remainder equalling the commercial quota.
- *Option 3. Social and economic issues

B. Size of fish at entry into the fishery

- *Option 1. Size limits
- *Option 2. Mesh size
- Option 3. Seasonal geographic closures

C. Fishing Mortality

Option 1. Quotas

- a. By-catch of current year (under 500 lbs per day) not included in current year's quotas but are accounted for in following year's quota.
- *b. All commercial catch (including by-catch) included in current year's quota.

Option 2. Bag limits

- a. With closure when quota reached
- *b. No closure if adopt uniform gulf-wide bag limit
- c. No closure with bag limits

Option 3. Gear restrictions

Option 4. Reduced effort

Option 5. Permitting

Option 6. Limited entry

Option 7. By-catch limits

*Indicates option recommended by Subcommittee.

(C)

(C)

(C)

Larry B. Simpson

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE
Tuesday, January 10/Wednesday
January 11, 1989
MINUTES
New Orleans, Louisiana

The first meeting of the Fisheries Management Committee (FMC) to address Spanish mackerel was called to order at 9:29 am by Larry Simpson. Those present for the meeting held in the Royal Orleans Hotel were as follows:

Members

Don Duden (proxy T. Gardner), FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
Jerry Clark (proxy G. Matlock), TPWD, Austin, TX
Walter Tatum (proxy H. Swingle), ADCNR/MRD, Gulf Shores, AL
Rick Leard (proxy V. Bevill), MDWC, Long Beach, MS
Joe Shepard (proxy V. Van Sickle), LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
*Virginia Van Sickle, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Ronald R. Lukens, Program Coordinator
Steve Meyers, IJF Program Coordinator
Lucia Hourihan, Publication Specialist

Others

**William S. "Corky" Perret, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA

*Attendance 1/10/89 only.

**Attendance 1/11/89 only.

Simpson provided opening comments outlining the purpose of this precedent setting meeting -- to coordinate and recommend actions to address state waters regulations on Spanish mackerel. He stated that functional management of marine fishery resources rests with the States regardless of any fishery management plan (FMP). Simpson informed members that the Interjurisdictional Fisheries Program, designed to coordinate interstate FMPs and research, would take over the workload for Spanish mackerel after Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator for the Dingell-Johnson/Wallops-Breaux Program, has completed this activity. Lukens coordinated the development of the scientific portion of the Spanish Mackerel FMP. Upon completion of this activity when specific management measures can be added to the approved scientific portion the resultant Spanish Mackerel FMP will be published.

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -2-

Simpson stated that the meeting was being recorded and that the minutes would be distributed to the FMC for review and comment before they are distributed widely. Individuals will not be identified within the minutes.

Background information on the development of the FMP (attachment 1) was distributed and discussed. The TCC Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee was commended for their efforts.

It was pointed out that Don Duden had been in contact with the Florida Marine Fisheries Commission (FMFC) and that FDNR and FMFC were in agreement with the management recommendations for Spanish mackerel that he would discuss.

Adoption of Agenda

Simpson stated that items 7 and 8 were to be addressed only as time permits. Rick Leard requested discussion of a more formal agenda for the State Directors' Caucus added under other business.

The agenda was adopted without objection.

Selection of Chairman

Simpson stated that selection of a chairman was necessary not only to chair the meeting but to present the agreed upon management recommendations to the GSMFC. It was suggested that the "power" of the chair be kept neutral. It was the consensus of the FMC that recommendations should come from the group of managers. It was the further consensus that a moderator was needed, not a chairman.

There was much discussion regarding the process by which the management recommendations agreed upon by the FMC would be recommended to the GSMFC and the States.

The Fishery Management Plan Development and Approval Process (attachment 2) was distributed and discussed. The FMC was uneasy with the possibility of any other entity having the power to modify their package of agreed upon management recommendations.

* A motion was made that the FMC recommend to the Executive Committee of the GSMFC that the procedure for FMP approval be modified as follows:

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -3-

1) FMPs submitted to the Gulf-State Federal Fisheries Management Board by the FMC be for the purpose of review and comment only, and 2) FMPs submitted to the GSMFC by the FMC be either approved or rejected without modification. If rejected the FMP would be returned to the FMC for further consideration. The motion carried without objection.

* A motion was made that the FMC will not forward any recommendations relative to the management measures for plan adoption until GSMFC has clarified the FMP approval procedures as recommended by the FMC. The motion carried without objection.

There was discussion on the amount of time involved in getting through these procedures delaying FMP publication.

* A motion was made that the Executive Director of the GSMFC be requested to send a mail ballot to the Executive Committee seeking procedure changes. The motion carried. The wording of the mail ballot will be approved by the FMC before it is circulated.

* A motion was made that the Executive Director serve as moderator for Spanish mackerel activities of the FMC. The motion carried with no objection.

Review of Plan Development and Approval Process

The previous handout (att. 2) was read with the changes recommended (outlined in above motion) by the FMC noted.

Review and Discussion of Recommended Management Measures

Lukens began reviewing page 2 of the background material (att. 1) and noted that some adjustments on recommendations may be needed if this year's Stock Assessment Panel report changes significantly from last year's stock assessment of 5 million.

Discussing a need for more accurate data, Lukens noted a Data Management Workshop to be held in Miami, Florida, February 7-9, sponsored by the GSMFC in conjunction with NMFS is to allow an in-depth analysis of the MRFSS.

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -4-

Management Goals

The goals as stated in the Phase I document were read. The immediate goal as written was discussed at length. Lukens stated that goals can be adjusted next year if necessary when the FMC reconsiders the fishery.

* A motion was made to restate the immediate goal as "...to manage Spanish mackerel stocks to annually rebuild those stocks." and to leave the long term goal as written. The motion carried with no objections.

Goals were restated by Lukens and the word "annually" was dropped from the immediate goal by consensus.

Management Objectives

* A motion was made to delete the qualifying sentences, leaving only the statements under objectives. The motion carried without objection.

Problems in the Fishery

Some of the problems in the fishery were listed by Lukens. These were discussed and modified by consensus as follows:

- 1) The Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel stock(s) has been reduced to an unacceptable level because of overfishing.
- 2) Management programs for Spanish mackerel are not coordinated among all the states of the Gulf of Mexico.
- 3) Migratory patterns of Spanish mackerel in the Gulf of Mexico are not well known.
- 4) There is evidence that there is more than one stock of Spanish mackerel in the Gulf of Mexico. However, that evidence is inconclusive.
- 5) It is not known to what extent Spanish mackerel harvest outside U.S. waters affects Spanish mackerel abundance in U.S. waters.
- 6) Current fishing technology can result in reaching a commercial quota in a short time.
- 7) There is a need for sufficient social and economic data and analysis of those data from which to make more accurate estimates of OY and allocation decisions for the Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel fishery.

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -5-

Management Measures

There were various suggestions on how to handle discussions on management measures. The magnitude of the stock(s) was discussed. The possibility of the Council setting TAC at 0 with the states managing within their own waters and the possibility of separate allocations for each state were discussed. It was decided that each state would present a scenario for managing Spanish mackerel on a gulf-wide basis and see what could be agreed upon for a starting point. Suggestions were as follows:

Florida -- July 1 fishing year; recreational fishery managed with bag limits and no closure, commercial fishery managed with quota with small scale fishery (fresh fish) allowed to continue; nets - 3 1/2" mesh size; size limit - 12" FL; multiple stocks possibility; utilize current stock assessment team; the implementation of any measures more stringent than measures agreed upon is consistent with plan.

Alabama -- Gulf TAC broken into Florida peninsula, Florida panhandle west with separate commercial quotas; nets - 3 1/2" mesh; close commercial fishery when quota reached; recreational bag limits so low as to allow fishery never to close; July 1 fishing season; utilize current stock assessment team; size - 14" TL (rec.).

Mississippi -- Gulf TAC broken into Florida peninsula, Florida panhandle west; July 1 fishing year; nets - 3 1/2" mesh; closure of fishery when quota is reached; set recreational bag limits so low so not to have to close fishery; size - 14" TL (rec. - not really helpful but hold no objections; allow X number under size would count toward bag limit); utilize current stock assessment team.

Louisiana -- Gulf TAC broken into Florida peninsula, Florida panhandle west; nets - 3 1/2" mesh; April 1 fishing year; recreational bag limits so low so not to have to close fishery; commercial quota - keep open small boat fishery, take off quota for following year; size - 14" TL; utilize current stock assessment team.

Texas -- Try to get Council to accept this Plan as their Plan; set TAC and defend as sufficient to rebuild stock(s) - indifferent on break;

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -6-

let each state set own rules for everything -- that the total 5 State package (landings) be equal to or less than TAC; States come up with rules, etc. and make projection on landings; include no framework for closure.

There were some comments on the suggestions and at 5:08 pm the meeting was declared in recess until 8:30 am of the following day.

Wednesday, January 11, 1989

The meeting was called to order at 8:35 am by Larry Simpson, moderator. Simpson stated that one item agreed upon the previous day was the utilization of the current stock assessment team.

* A motion was made to accept the current stock assessment team's report (submitted March-April annually) as the framework for yearly monitoring of the stock. The motion carried without objection.

* A motion was made for the purpose of discussion, to adopt a July 1 fishing year. The motion carried without objection.

* A motion was made to recommend a size limit of 12" FL (14" TL) for recreationally caught fish. The motion carried without objection.

* A motion was made to recommend a uniform mesh size of 3 1/2" for commercial gear directed at Spanish mackerel throughout the Gulf. The motion was seconded. Discussion followed.

A suggestion was made to go forward with only those recommendations for which complete agreement could be reached and let the States individually handle the rest. Another suggestion was made to continue through the recommendations for management measures, flagging problem areas and revisiting later.

Restrictions for net length were discussed. Current net restrictions range from unlimited to 1200'.

* A motion was made to adopt a statement as follows: In those states where nets are allowed in the commercial harvest of Spanish mackerel it is recommended that consideration be given to reduce or place caps on the total length of nets involved in the fishery with an ultimate goal of uniform maximum net length. The motion carried with one abstention.

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -7-

* The motion concerning mesh size was amended as follows: In those states where nets are allowed in the commercial harvest of Spanish mackerel it is recommended that a 3 1/2" stretched mesh size be adopted for all nets used in the directed fishery. The motion carried with one abstention.

* A motion was made to manage the recreational fishery using bag limits and the commercial fishery using quotas. The motion was seconded. Following discussion the motion was tabled.

A suggestion was made to look at the recreational/commercial split and look at what the recreational numbers would be at an estimated 5 million pounds TAC. It was the consensus to do so. Simpson stated that historically there has been a 58% recreational usage and a 42% commercial usage of the Spanish mackerel fishery. Fifty-eight percent of 5 million would be 2.9 million and 42% would be 2.1 million. Recreational data (calendar year and fishing year) and the impact that various bag limits would have on the recreational TAC (based on historical catches) were discussed.

* A motion was made to adopt a 5 million pound TAC based on rationale provided by the Gulf Council that 5 million pounds is a rebuilding TAC. The motion carried without objection.

* A motion was made to adopt a commercial allocation of 42%, 2.1 million pounds, and a recreational allocation of 58%, 2.9 million pounds. The motion carried with one abstention.

A motion was made to close the fishery when the commercial quota is reached with an allowance for the small boat fishery of 500 lbs/day to continue. The motion failed for lack of a second.

* A motion was made to close the commercial fishery when the quota is reached. The motion carried with one abstention.

There was discussion regarding whether or not to include in the recommendations a commercial suballocation based on a geographical split. Florida is currently working with the Florida peninsula and the Florida panhandle west (Dixie County/Taylor County line) split. A state line split (AL/FL) was also discussed.

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -8-

A motion was made that there be no geographical split between states for the commercial quota of 2.1 million pounds. The motion was seconded and subsequently failed 3 to 2.

A motion was made to recommend a geographical split, the Florida peninsula (77%) and the Florida panhandle west (23%). The motion failed for lack of a second.

There was discussion regarding the opportunity for all States to be able to catch fish. It was the consensus of the FMC to make no further recommendations regarding commercial allocation at this point in time.

Bag limits were discussed. Lukens, using NMFS MRFSS data and an estimated effort figure, projected a bag limit of 5 across the gulf would yield landings of 3.1 million, less than 10% over the quota. Bag limits currently range from 3 to unlimited.

A motion was made to set a bag limit of 10 fish per state west of Florida and for Florida to retain their bag limit of 4 and when the quota of 2.9 million pounds is reached, the fishery is closed. The motion failed for lack of a second.

* A motion was made to recommend that the states set bag limits taking into consideration all factors which have bearing on bag limits so that the recreational quota of 2.9 million is not exceeded. The motion was seconded and the vote carried 4 to 1. Following discussion the dissenting vote was changed to one of abstention.

* A motion was made that at the first opportunity the Spanish Mackerel FMP of the GSMFC would be formally presented to the Gulf Council for their adoption as that component of the Coastal Migratory Pelagics FMP to replace the current Spanish mackerel segment. The motion carried without objection.

Future Action on Recommended Management Measures

It was the consensus of the FMC to have a conference call following their review of the draft minutes and draft section of the FMP in order to come to agreement before presentation to the GSMFC at the March meeting.

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -9-

Fisheries Management Committee Meeting - Blue Crab

Steve Meyers, Interjurisdictional Fisheries Program Coordinator for GSMFC, briefly reported the progress by the technical task force on the Blue Crab FMP. The technical portion of the FMP is about 80% complete, missing the economics section. It is hoped that the completed FMP can be reviewed by the technical task force for final approval by mail. Following that approval the FMC will meet to discuss blue crab management measures, perhaps in mid- to late February.

Other Business

-- Simpson distributed copies of the NMFS Marine Recreational Action Plan for review and comment.

-- The NMFS draft interjurisdictional marine fisheries policy was distributed and discussed by Simpson. In its present form he does not support it as it does not support interjurisdictional fisheries work.

-- Simpson reported on OMB's request to cap Wallop/Breaux funds at \$100 million. Secretary Hodel (Interior) has argued against this cap and it is the feeling that President Bush will reverse it.

-- The Audubon Wildlife Report 1988/1989 featuring the NMFS was distributed and a few sections were highlighted.

-- Reporting on the 1990 NOAA budget, Simpson said that many state supported fisheries programs' recommendations did not make it through NOAA.

-- Rick Leard discussed the idea of producing a formal agenda and allowing more time for the State Directors' Caucus held at each GSMFC meeting in order that more unified comments/positions may be presented. This will be discussed at the caucus in March.

There being no further business the meeting was adjourned at 1:20 pm.

GULF STATES MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION
SPANISH MACKEREL FISHERY MANAGEMENT PLAN

Background

-- During the October 1985 Annual Fall Meeting of the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission (GSMFC) in Kissimmee, Florida, Dr. Elton Gissendanner, then Director of the Florida Department of Natural Resources, requested that the Gulf State-Federal Fisheries Management Board address the needs of the Spanish mackerel fishery in the Gulf of Mexico. At that time the Board requested that the Executive Committee of the GSMFC establish a subcommittee to examine the feasibility of developing a profile and/or fishery management plan for the Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel fishery. Upon addressing the issue, the Executive Committee concurred with the need for a subcommittee to address Spanish mackerel. By December 1985 the Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee had been appointed to serve under the Technical Coordinating Committee (TCC).

-- During the Executive Session at the March 1986 Annual Spring Meeting of the GSMFC in Brownsville, Texas, the Chairman of the TCC, J.Y. Christmas, reported that the Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee had met twice, having reviewed a great deal of detailed information regarding the Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel fishery. Their conclusions were that the joint fishery management plan of the Gulf and South Atlantic Fishery Management Councils was not advantageous toward management of Spanish mackerel and that the GSMFC should go forward with the development of a coordinated fishery management plan for the state jurisdictional waters of the Gulf of Mexico. It was also suggested that the GSMFC request of the Councils that Spanish mackerel be dropped from

the Coastal Pelagics Fishery Management Plan (FMP). It was determined that a preferred alternative would be to continue to have Spanish mackerel managed under the current FMP while at the same time developing an interstate interjurisdictional FMP for the territorial seas of the Gulf of Mexico. This would insure more continuity of management. Beginning in March 1987, the GSMFC received D-J/W-B funds and initiated a program to address a number of fishery issues, one of which was Spanish mackerel. Ronald R. Lukens was hired as the Program Coordinator, and work on the interstate inter-jurisdictional Spanish Mackerel FMP began following the March 1987 Annual Spring Meeting of the GSMFC in Biloxi, Mississippi.

-- Spanish mackerel (Scomberomorus maculatus Mitchell) is an important recreational and commercial fishery species in the Gulf of Mexico. The development of this fishery management plan (FMP) is intended to establish a management structure for Spanish mackerel in the state territorial seas of the Gulf of Mexico.

-- Stock assessments as of 1988 indicate that abundance of Spanish mackerel is too low to support harvest at maximum sustainable yield (MSY) which has been estimated to be 18 million pounds.

-- The allowable biological catch (ABC) and total allowable catch (TAC) for Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel during the 1988-89 fishing year was 1.9 million pounds to 7.1 million pounds and 5.0 million pounds, respectively. Though the 1988-89 ABC and TAC increased from the 1987-88 figures, it is not yet known whether to expect status quo, an increase, or a decrease from the 1989-90 stock assessment.

-- Currently the fishing year begins July 1 and runs through June 30 of the following year.

-- The only state in the Gulf of Mexico region which has established commercial fishing quotas for Spanish mackerel is Florida. That figure for the Florida west coast is 2.525 million pounds.

-- Bag limits for recreational fishermen have been set in three states of the Gulf of Mexico region. Florida currently has four fish per person/day, Alabama has ten fish per person/day, and Texas has three fish per person/day. Mississippi and Louisiana have no bag limits.

-- Currently data collection programs to collect commercial landings data are operating in all states of the Gulf of Mexico region. Texas has a recreational harvest data collection program, as well as Louisiana and Mississippi whose programs have not been in place as long as the Texas program. Alabama has a limited recreational data collection program which primarily collects length-frequencies for target species. Florida relies on the NMFS Marine Recreational Fishery Statistics Survey (MRFSS) for recreational data collection. The MRFSS is the most comprehensive recreational data collection program available; however, the data are generally not considered adequate for management decisions on a state by state basis.

Management Goals

-- The immediate goal of this FMP is to manage Spanish mackerel stocks to rebuild those stocks to a level which could support commercial and recreational harvest at MSY.

-- The long-term goal of this FMP is to manage Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel at optimum yield (OY), which is defined as MSY as modified by any relevant economic, social, or ecological factors.

Management Objectives

-- Recent stock assessments have concluded that abundance of Spanish mackerel in the Gulf of Mexico is too low to support harvest at MSY of 18 million pounds. This FMP is intended to provide the framework and mechanism through which state regulations can be promulgated toward the stated goal of population restoration.

-- Currently in the Gulf of Mexico state jurisdictional waters, regulations of Spanish mackerel stocks are fragmented. This FMP is intended to provide the framework and mechanism through which coordinated fishery regulations of an interjurisdictional nature will function toward attaining a common goal.

Problems in the Fishery

-- Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel abundance is too low to support harvest at MSY.

-- Management programs to address Spanish mackerel are fragmented from state to state.

-- Loss and degradation of wetlands and estuarine habitat is probably adversely affecting pre-recruits and adult food sources.

-- Migratory patterns of Spanish mackerel in the Gulf of Mexico are not well known.

-- It is not known if more than one stock of Spanish mackerel exist in the Gulf of Mexico.

-- It is not known to what extent Spanish mackerel harvest in Mexico affects Spanish mackerel harvest in U.S. state waters.

-- Current fishing technology can result in reaching the commercial quota in a short time.

-- Migratory nature of Spanish mackerel causes unproportional availability for harvest in the five Gulf States area of jurisdiction.

Management Measures

-- Fishing Year:

- 1) July 1 - Current Status - Using closures, the season could close while the fishery is nearing its peak in the northern Gulf.
- 2) Fall - Using closures, the season could close before the fish reached the northern Gulf.
- 3) Winter - Using closures, the fishery could close during its peak in south Florida.
- 4) Spring - Would allow the season to be open in the northern Gulf when fish are present regardless of closures.

-- ABC/TAC (millions pounds)

- 1) 1.9-4.0/2.5 (1986-87)
- 2) 1.9-7.1/5.0 (1987-88)

Basis for Determining Allocations

-- Recreational allocations can be derived by projecting the recreational harvest at an acceptable bag limit and then subtract that figure from the TAC. The remainder would represent the commercial quota.

This alternative would depend upon having adequate recreational catch and effort data. See Table 1 for a breakdown of catch and effort data based on the NMFS Marine Recreational Fishery Statistics Survey from 1979-1986.

Table 1. Spanish mackerel recreational fishery data from 1979-1986 (MRFSS).¹

	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986
Total Catch	2,384,000	2,278,000	2,236,000	2,700,000	2,843,000	2,141,000 2,072,000	1,452,000	7,914,000
Weight/Fish (1bs)	1.49	1.76	1.29	1.07	1.42	1.10	1.38	1.14
Total Weight (1bs)	3,552,160	4,009,280	2,884,440	2,889,000	4,037,060	2,355,000 1,069,200	2,003,760	9,021,960
Total Participants	3,460,000	4,035,000	2,212,000	2,404,000	2,838,000	2,272,000	3,959,000	2,208,000
Total Trips	21,273,000	24,471,000	19,089,000	20,520,000	20,500,000	16,397,000	24,227,000	17,897,000
Participants Per Trip	6.15	6.06	8.63	8.54	7.22	7.23	6.12	8.11
Total Effort man/trips	130,828,950	148,294,260	164,738,070	175,240,800	148,010,000	118,550,310	148,269,240	145,144,670

¹For commercial data see Tables 5.1 (page 5-1) and 6.2 (page 6-5).

-- By estimating the proportion of historical harvest by the commercial and recreational users, allocations may be set based on those proportions. Social and economic issues may also be included to modify the allocations.

Commercial and recreational data from NMFS from 1979-1986 indicate a ratio of 58% recreational and 42% commercial. Using a 5.0 million pound TAC, the recreational allocation would be 2.9 million pounds and the commercial allocation would be 2.1 million pounds.

-- These allocations could be modified by any social and economic factors that may be relevant. For example, it may be determined for a given area that the recreational fishery is more economically important and consequently could receive a larger allocation. The reverse could also be true.

-- Social and economic issues alone could be used to determine allocations. Currently, there are little data available on the social and economic aspects of the Gulf of Mexico Spanish mackerel fishery.

Areal Determination of Allocation

-- Commercial and recreational allocations could be set Gulf-wide. For example, if historical data were used to determine the allocations, then the recreational allocation would be 2.9 million pounds while the commercial allocation would be 2.1 million pounds, Gulf-wide.

-- Allocations could be set geographically, e.g. the Florida peninsula and the rest of the Gulf of Mexico. It has been estimated (State of Florida) that about 80% of the commercial harvest of Spanish mackerel occurs on the Florida peninsula. The remaining 20% is taken from the Florida panhandle west through Texas. Example:

1. TAC = 5.0 million pounds
2. Commercial allocation (42%) = 2.1 million pounds
Recreational allocation (58%) = 2.9 million pounds
3. Florida peninsula suballocation (80%) = 2,100,000
$$\begin{array}{r} \times .80 \\ \hline 1,680,000 \end{array}$$
4. Florida panhandle west suballocation (20%) = 2,100,000
$$\begin{array}{r} \times .20 \\ \hline 420,000 \end{array}$$

5. For recreational allocation, historical percentage of recreational landings by state could be used. For example:

Texas	(0.05) =	145,000
Louisiana	(0.05) =	145,000
Mississippi	(0.19) =	551,000
Alabama	(0.20) =	580,000
Florida	(0.52) =	<u>1,508,000</u>
	Total =	2,929,000

-- Allocations could be made to each state individually. Each state could then suballocate to the commercial and recreational sectors within those states.

Historical percentages of the combined commercial and recreational catch per state could be used to set the allocations. For example:

Texas	(0.03) =	150,000
Louisiana	(0.03) =	150,000
Mississippi	(0.11) =	550,000
Alabama	(0.12) =	600,000
Florida	(0.71) =	3,550,000

Size of Fish at Entry into the Fishery

-- Currently each state has minimum size limits on Spanish mackerel.

They are:

Texas - 14 inches TL

Louisiana - 14 inches TL

Mississippi - 14 inches FL (16 in TL) (Sale only)

Alabama - 14 inches TL

Florida - 14 inches TL

Size limits can apply to both commercial and recreational fisheries or individually.

-- Size limits for the commercial fishery can be controlled by mesh sizes. Currently Florida and Alabama have a minimum stretch mesh size of 3.5 inches. Mississippi has a minimum stretch mesh size of 3.0 inches.

-- Seasonal or geographic closures may be used to control the fish size at entry into the fishery when it is known that primarily undersized fish occur in specific areas.

Fishing Mortality

-- Currently Florida is the only state which has set quotas for the commercial fishery for Spanish mackerel. The total state quota for the Gulf of Mexico is 2.525 million pounds, which is divided into sub-quotas by gear type and area.

-- Bag limits are intended to apply only to the recreational sector. Used with a recreational quota, bag limits control the rate at which the quota is reached. See page 2 for current breakdown of bag limits.

- 1) Bag limits can be used with a quota and season closure if quota is reached before the season ends.
- 2) Bag limits can be set based on the recreational allocation and estimated effort. If the allocation is exceeded, compensation for that excess can be made in the following year's allocation or bag limit.

Permitting

- Permitting can be used as an indicator of effort from which to make management decisions. In this case the permit could be free of charge.
- Permitting can also be used as a mechanism to reduce effort by charging a fee for the permit which would discourage marginal operations from participating in the fishery.

Limited Entry

- Limited entry could be controlled through a permitting system.
 - 1) Number of boats
 - 2) Amount of nets (net length)
 - 3) Recreational permits

November 18, 1988

Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Program**Fisheries Management Plan
Development and Approval Process**

The following is a description of the method of Fishery Management Plan (FMP) development and approval to be utilized by the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission (GSMFC) for Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Plans.

TECHNICAL TASK FORCE (TTF)

The TTF is composed of one technical specialist representing each Gulf State and one representative from the Technical Coordinating, Industry Advisory, Recreational, and Law Enforcement Committees. Additionally, representatives with expertise in sociology and economics of the fishery for which the FMP will address will be utilized as necessary. The TTF is responsible for reviewing all information and data relating to the fishery and for developing a draft FMP synthesizing current knowledge which would include calculations and/or descriptions of Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY) and Optimum Yield (OY). The TTF will also develop fishery management scenarios using the best scientific information available.

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (FMC)

This committee will be composed of a core group consisting of the five state marine resources directors.

November 18, 1988

REVIEW AND COMMENTS

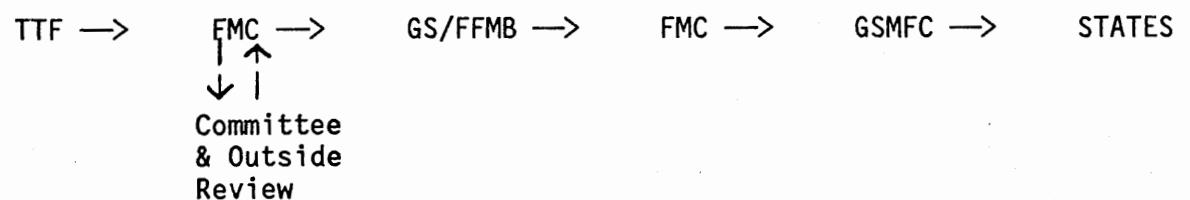
The draft management plan will be sent from the FMC to the various GSMFC standing committees and to selected outside entities for wide review. The recommended changes will be returned to the FMC. The FMC will review the draft FMP portion with the suggested management scenarios and will determine the most appropriate management measures that should be adopted for the Gulf of Mexico. The FMC will then integrate the management measures into a draft FMP.

This draft will be sent from the FMC to the Gulf State-Federal Fisheries Management Board (GS-FFMB) for review, comment and/or approval. Any GS-FFMB comments or changes to the plan will be sent first to the FMC for their consideration and integration where appropriate.

FINAL APPROVAL

The resulting final FMP will then be sent by the FMC to the GSMFC for review and action. If any changes are mandated from a review by GSMFC, they will be incorporated. When final majority approval by the GSMFC is reached the plan will be printed and recommendations to each state for implementation will be forwarded to the individual States. GSMFC action has no regulatory authority over the States and their individual actions are required for implementation.

PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND APPROVAL PROCESS



APPROVED BY:

Wardell Tatum
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

SEAMAP-GULF SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Thursday, January 12, 1989
New Orleans, LA

Chairman W. Tatum declared quorum and called the meeting to order 25 minutes after scheduled meeting time (10:25 a.m.). The following members and guests were present:

Members

Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Paul Hammerschmidt, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Scott Nichols, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Dick Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
J.Y. Christmas, TCC Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS

Staff

Larry Simpson, Executive Director
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator
Eileen Benton, Administrative Assistant

Others

Karen Jo Foote, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Andrew Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as presented.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held in San Antonio, October 18, 1988 were approved with the following correction:

- Under members, correct spelling of Port O'Connor, Texas.

Administrative Report

T. Van Devender reported the administrative grant ending December 31, 1988 was reduced to \$93,600. He noted as of December 31, funds expended were \$87,864. He also noted that funds are currently allocated for the publication of the Joint Annual Report, and \$5,000 has been requested as a carry-over for the publication of the 1986 Atlas.

T. Van Devender distributed the cruise logs from the SEAMAP fall cruises. He noted that he has not received information from Texas, Alabama and both NMFS cruises. He stated that as soon as this

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -2-

information is received he will compile by cruise and distribute to the Subcommittee.

T. Van Devender reported that the next Subcommittee meeting will be held in conjunction with the Spring GSMFC meeting. The dates of the Commission meeting will be March 13-17 and the SEAMAP meeting will probably be held on the 13 or 14. The Red Drum Work Group will also present another meeting of status reports on red drum. He noted that GSMFC is currently scheduling meeting times and the red drum meeting may be held in conjunction with the Subcommittee meeting.

W. Tatum noted that he felt the GSMFC Commissioners would be interested in the status reports and felt the Commissioners should attend.

W. Tatum also noted that the Subcommittee consider changing the original charges to the Red Drum Work Group (e.g. what research areas would be explored, and charge them to layout and look at progress toward achieving those goals).

T. Van Devender completed his report by noting that GSMFC is developing a quarterly Commission newsletter with the first copy being distributed in the next two weeks. He requested that if anyone has items for the newsletter to contact him.

SEAMAP Budget Initiative and FY90 Funding

The Subcommittee briefly discussed the FY90 budget initiative and the request by Virginia Van Sickle for time to testify before the House Appropriations Subcommittee. No action was taken.

Election of Chairman and Vice Chairman

W. Tatum and D. Waller were elected Chairman and Vice Chairman respectively.

Adult Finfish Work Group

T. Van Devender suggested that the Adult Finfish Work Group conduct a meeting prior to the Subcommittee meeting. He will schedule this meeting in late February or early March.

Reef Fish Initiative

W. Tatum reported on an effort to initiate a research plan for reef fish through SEAMAP.

A. Kemmerer reported that a suggestion has been made that SEAMAP initiate a planning effort through the Adult Finfish Work Group. He suggested that the Subcommittee consider charging the work group with the responsibility of addressing the issue of developing a research plan. This plan could then be submitted to the MARFIN PMB as an initiative for requesting proposals from states and universities.

W. Tatum stated that he fully endorses the effort and requested that the Subcommittee make this a charge of the Adult Finfish Work Group.

P. Hammerschmidt noted that the original charges of the work group were to identify adult fish species in the Gulf of Mexico, types of data available on those species, and examine sampling methodology.

T. Van Devender noted that the SEAMAP administrative budget did not reflect meetings of the Adult Finfish Work Group and suggested that other participants identified attend at their own expense.

It was also noted that if funds are not available within the current SEAMAP budget to hold a work group meeting, perhaps request funding support from elsewhere.

* After discussion, S. Nichols moved that the Adult Finfish Work Group be charged to develop, as a number one priority, a reef fish research plan and that the first action of the work group be to identify the costs associated with the development of the plan. Seconded by D. Waller. The motion passed unanimously.

FY89 Funding

A. Kemmerer distributed and reviewed the revised FY89 SEAMAP budget (attached). He reported that NOAA has established an 8½% fee to cover the administrative costs of major accounts in the NOAA budget. The amount for SEAMAP has been identified at \$57,000, resulting in a SEAMAP-Gulf reduction of \$41,800.

He noted that B. Brown and the Regional Director plan to give this money directly back to the States because of the priority nature of the SEAMAP program. He also encouraged the Subcommittee to support B. Brown

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

and the Regional Director in their efforts to secure these payback funds for SEAMAP.

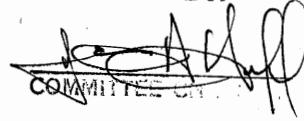
W. Tatum suggested that the states contact their legislators to inform them of this action.

Meeting was adjourned at 12:15 p.m.

It was noted that the Joint SEAMAP Meeting would begin at 1:00 p.m.

GULF AND SOUTH ATLANTIC SEAMAP COMMITTEES
JOINT MINUTES
January 20-21, 1988
Annapolis, MD

APPROVED BY:


COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

APPROVED BY:


COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

SEAMAP-South Atlantic Chairman, Alan Huff, called the meeting to order at 9:15 a.m. The following members and others were present:

Members

J. Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Scott Nichols, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Joanne Shultz, proxy for R. Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Paul Hammerschmidt, proxy for G. Matlock, Port O'Connor, TX
Paul Hooker, proxy for W. Swingle, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
John V. Gartner, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Ken Stuck, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
J.Y. Christmas, TCC Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS
Roger Pugliese, SAFMC, Charleston, SC
Mike Street, NCDMF, Morehead City, NC

Staff

Nikki Bane, SEAMAP-South Atlantic Coordinator
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP-Gulf Coordinator
Eileen Benton, GSMFC Administrative Assistant
Laura Leach, ASMFC Assistant to the Director

Others

E.W. Spurr, NHF&G, Concord, NH
Karen Jo Foote, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Perry Thompson, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Dick Hennemuth, NMFS, Woods Hole, MD
Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL
Joe Angelovic, NMFS, Washington, DC
Jean Martin-West, CASC, Kansas City, MO
Bob Shephard, Sea Grant, Washington, DC
I.B. Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Alan Wesche, MTFA, Ocean City, MD
Don Hoss, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Phil LaBonte, NOAA, Washington, DC
Millie Ingels, NOAA, Washington, DC
Kathy Hensley, NOAA, Washington, DC
Andy Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Bruce Halperin, New Jersey
Jim Douglas, NMFS, Washington, DC
Ken Sherman, NMFS, Washington, DC
Jim McCallum, MMFC, Washington, DC

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as presented.

Ecosystems and the State-Federal Partnership

J. Douglas gave a report on ecosystems and the State-Federal partnership. He reported that NMFS is in the process of developing an ecosystems approach for the southeast as a fisheries management measure. He also noted the importance of State-Federal cooperation in accomplishing this goal.

Program Review

A. Kemmerer moderated recommendations of the program review document. Listed below are outcomes of the recommendations:

Objective 1 - Evaluate program status relative to goals and objectives established in the strategic and operational plans.

Recommendations:

ACCEPTED 1 - Prepare separate annual updates of each program's Operations Plan.

ACCEPTED 2 - Prepare a Joint Five-Year Management Plan.

Objective 14 - Consider impacts of administrative and institutional barriers and delays related to issuance of cooperative agreements on SEAMAP. Also, address the advisability of continuing the program should NMFS funding cease or be significantly reduced.

Recommendations:

ACCEPTED 1 - SEAMAP activities need to be more effectively communicated.

ACCEPTED 2 - Department of Commerce must be more responsive in authorizing and administering funds.

Objective 3 - Evaluate how data needs are established, given priorities and responded to by the committees and work groups.

Recommendation:

ACCEPTED 1 - The Five-Year Plan and Annual Operations Plans will accomplish above Objective.

Objective 9 - Evaluate roles of the Commissions, States, Councils, Sea Grant and NMFS in the program.

Recommendations:

ACCEPTED 1 - Continue to invite and encourage Sea Grant participation at SEAMAP meetings.

REJECTED 2 - Rotate Chairman of the Committees and workgroup leaders.

ACCEPTED 3 - The Council's role should be better defined in the Five-Year Plan.

Objective 2 - Evaluate program documentation for completeness and as an aid in performing the review and developing recommendations.

Recommendations:

ACCEPTED 1 - Formal workgroup meeting minutes/reports are needed.

ACCEPTED 2 - Improved communication of the SEAMAP program is needed.

ACCEPTED 3 - Sea Grant would be an excellent method to disseminate SEAMAP documentation.

Objective 11 - Evaluate the roles of the Commissions and component coordinators in the program.

Recommendations:

ACCEPTED 1 - The Coordinator's role will be addressed in the Five-Year Plan as to close ties to the workgroups and line of authority.

ACCEPTED 2 - A full-time Coordinator for the South Atlantic is needed.

REJECTED 3 - Restructure of the administrative responsibility is needed.

Objective 4 - Evaluate formation and operation of work groups.

Recommendations:

ACCEPTED 1 - SEAMAP Committees should get more involved with the workgroups e.g., outline objectives and follow-up each year with the Annual Operations Plan.

ACCEPTED 2 - Recognize importance of outside expertise and respond accordingly.

ACCEPTED 3 - Technical Reviews are appropriate and should be continued.

Objective 5 - Evaluate relationships between the committees and their responsible management authority.

Discussed in Objective 11.

Objective 7 - Evaluate methods and rationales used for funding activities and operations of the program.

Recommendations:

ACCEPTED 1 - Guidelines are needed for overhead and allocation of funds to the SEAMAP programs and these guidelines should be explicit in the Five-Year Plan.

ACCEPTED 2 - Parts of the Operational Plan which cannot be done with current funds should be defined.

ACCEPTED 3 - NOAA should speed-up delivery of grant funds.

REJECTED 4 - Neither the Gulf nor the South Atlantic can afford to continue extended emphasis on plankton sorting.

ACCEPTED 5 - Recommend wider distribution of program results to reduce funding barriers.

Objective 12 - Evaluate coordination between the Gulf and South Atlantic components of the program.

Recommendations:

ACCEPTED 1 - Overall management plan is needed. (Discussed in Objective 1.)

ACCEPTED 2 - Differences in the two programs are understandable and acceptable.

ACCEPTED 3 - Coordination through the two archival centers will be of only limited success.

Objective 15 - Evaluate the need for updating/revising the Gulf and South Atlantic components of the program.

Recommendation:

ACCEPTED 1 - Annual review of the Operations Plan is needed. (Discussed in Objective 1.)

Objective 6 - Evaluate needs for and effectiveness of established elements of the program such as the SEAMAP Data Management System, SEAMAP Vertebrate Archival Center and SEAMAP Invertebrate Archival Center.

Recommendations:

- ACCEPTED 1 - Archival System is an important program component.
- REJECTED 2 - Emphasis on plankton should be reduced.
- ACCEPTED 3 - Two-four year turnaround period is too long for processing plankton samples and problems need to be addressed.
- ACCEPTED 4 - Universal discipline must be established and maintained for data management.
- ACCEPTED 5 - Problems with data management are improving and the recommendations are noted as an observation.

Objective 8 - Evaluate internal review and evaluation procedures used by the committees and governing bodies.

- ACCEPTED 1 - Annual internal review of objectives and tasks are needed. (Discussed in Objective 1.)
- ACCEPTED 2 - Reviews should be conducted by coordinators and oversight committees.
- ACCEPTED 3 - Reviews should be documented.

Objective 10 - Evaluate how well the program is meeting the Southeast Region's needs for fishery independent data.

- ACCEPTED 1 - A more aggressive effort to distribute information about the program is needed.
- REJECTED 2 - A technical review of survey designs, sampling protocols, and data is needed. (Already on-going.)
- ACCEPTED 3 - NMFS, Coordinators and Commission Executive Directors role for communicating the success of the program to the general public is very important.
- ACCEPTED 4 - Cooperation with Sea Grant Extension Service should improve communication.

JOINT SEAMAP MINUTES
January 20-21, 1988
Page -6-

Objective 13 - Evaluate appropriateness and effectiveness of SEAMAP for addressing emergency resources information needs and the impact of this on program integrity.

ACCEPTED 1 - Long-term data are the foundation of the program and should receive highest funding priorities.

ACCEPTED 2 - Ad hoc activity needs to be evaluated in the SEAMAP programs.

BUSINESS MEETING

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the joint meeting held August 26, 1987 in Mayaguez, PR were approved with minor editorial changes.

SEAMAP Initiative

T. Van Devender reported that as a first step in the SEAMAP Budget Initiative approved at the August Joint meeting, a group consisting of A. Huff, D. Cupka, P. Sandifer and the Gulf Coordinator accompanied L. Simpson to Washington, DC in early December. Meetings were scheduled with members of Congress and key staffers of both House and Senate authorizing and appropriating committees. Information was presented on the importance of SEAMAP and the need to increase the program to its originally envisioned scope of activities. The Coordinator noted that the group was well-received, particularly during a time of federal budget reductions, and felt the meetings were timely. Appreciation was expressed to D. Cupka and P. Sandifer for arrangements to meet with Senator Hollings of South Carolina.

J. McCallum addressed the group concerning the FY89 budget prospects for fisheries. He noted that the White House's budget would be presented in February and, as in past years, would probably include reductions in NOAA/NMFS funding. He also noted that Congress in past years often funded items that had been "zeroed-out" in the President's budget. In regard to the SEAMAP Budget Initiative, he felt the December meetings were on-target -- conducted at a propitious time for FY89 congressional budget planning and involving the appropriate committee staffers. For further Budget Initiative activities he advised to keep the program's name well-known to key congressmen, yet avoid "overkill" contact; avoid presenting lengthly detailed documents; and link the program to issues with which congressmen are already familiar, such as the Councils, TEDs and red drum.

Cooperative Agreement Status

N. Bane reported that all SEAMAP cooperative agreements (with the exception of Texas) are in the system and no problems are anticipated

with processing. She stated that there is an additional projected budget cut, however cooperative agreements were submitted with original budgets. She also stated that since the budget is not in place, awards will be for the first quarter at 18% of the total award.

Review of FY88 Program Deliverables

A. Kemmerer distributed a handout listing projects and timetables of the SEAMAP Coordinators. He felt that the roles of the coordinators in regard to various projects were not well defined and that by defining these roles, coordinators would have better direction and the committee members would be kept abreast of SEAMAP projects.

* After discussion, A. Huff moved to ask the SEAMAP Coordinators to define activities, responsibilities, and timetables and present to the SEAMAP Committees. Motion seconded and passed.

Publications Report

T. Van Devender reported on the status of publications for SEAMAP-Gulf as follows:

- (1) Joint Annual Report is in final edit and anticipate publication in two weeks.
- (2) Gulf Marine Directory -- will solicit information in March with publication anticipated in April 1988.
- (3) 1985 Atlas - Anticipate publication in the spring. First draft will be distributed to Subcommittee members and work group leaders.

N. Bane reported on the following publications for the South Atlantic:

- (1) Status and Trends Update was distributed.
- (2) Passive Gear Proceedings -- papers are being edited and returned to authors for final comment. G.P. Patil & W. Nelson papers are currently being transcribed. Anticipate publication in Spring 1988.
- (3) Joint SEAMAP Newsletter - First newsletter will be distributed at the end of January. The second newsletter will be distributed in April. Committees will discuss continuance of the newsletter after the second newsletter is distributed.
- (4) SEFC Cooperative Quarterly will be distributed at the end of January.

- (5) 1984 Ichthyoplankton Atlas -- Publication anticipated this year.

Data Management System Report

A. Kemmerer reported for K. Savastano on the status of the Data Management System. He reported that the current emphasis is on the hardware and software procurement with five machines presently on hand. The contractor, Sverdrup Technology is utilizing four machines for software development. A status report of the SEAMAP Data Management System is attached and A. Kemmerer noted that all modules are on schedule.

FY88 Budget

A. Kemmerer distributed a budget summary for FY88. He noted that the program is looking at a 5.85-6.3% reduction across the board for NMFS programs. He reminded members that they initially anticipated a 5% cut when the budget was split in August, therefore the 5% would be reduced from the final percentage. The Committees concurred that if there is an additional reduction, it would be taken across the board.

Polish Sorting Center Operations/Status of Plankton Samples

K. Sherman presented an excellent slide presentation on plankton and large scale ecosystems around the world. Driving forces for these systems can involve predation, environmental and pollution factors or in the case of the Gulf of Mexico, unknown factors.

A discussion was held regarding the status of samples at the Polish Sorting Center, communication problems and problems associated with the turnaround time on processing SEAMAP samples.

T. Van Devender distributed a report showing the status of SEAMAP plankton samples through December 1987. He reported that approximately 1,826 samples are currently at the sorting center with 700 scheduled for sorting under the present agreement. Discussion of plankton was deferred until the Gulf Subcommittee Meeting Plankton Work Group report.

Other Business

Budget Cycle

N. Bane reported that the options for changing the budget cycle for several South Atlantic states' cooperative agreements are still under study. N. Bane, A. Kemmerer and J. Martin-West hope to resolve this issue shortly.

There being no further business, the joint meeting was adjourned at 4:45 p.m.

STATUS

SEAMAP DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

<u>Module</u>	<u>Estimated Cost (\$K)</u>	<u>Expenditure (\$K)</u>	<u>Percent Complete</u>	<u>Schedule Status</u>
1. Hardware Procurement	70	42.3 (5 PS/2 Model 8580-071)	60.4	ON
2. OTS Software Procurement	20	0.4 (5 IBM DOS 3.3 Packages)	25	ON
3. Burroughs Applications Software	87.5	19.2	21.9	ON
4. PC Applications Software	65	10.3	15.9	ON
5. Communications	17	1.5	8.8	ON
6. Central Operations	131	0	0	ON
7. Training	21	0	0	ON
8. Plankton	20	0	0	ON
9. Atlas	5	0	0	ON
10. Plotting	15	0	0	ON
11. Near Real Time	73	30 (INMARSAT Antenna System)	41	ON
12. Remote Sensing	12	0	0	ON

TCC SEAMAP MINUTES
January 21, 1988
Annapolis, MD

Walter L. Huff

Chairman W. Tatum called the meeting to order at 4:45 p.m. The following members and others were present:

Members

J. Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Scott Nichols, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Joanne Shultz, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Paul Hammerschmidt, proxy for G. Matlock, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Paul Hooker, proxy for W. Swingle, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
Jack Gartner, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Ken Stuck, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
J.Y. Christmas, TCC Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS

Staff

Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator
Eileen Benton, Administrative Assistant

Others

Karen Jo Foote, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Perry Thompson, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Jean Martin-West, CASC, Kansas City, MO
Don Hoss, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
A. Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
N. Bane, NMFS, Miami, FL
M. Street, NCDMF, Morehead City, NC

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held October 19, 1987 in Key West, Florida were approved as written.

Administrative Report

T. Van Devender distributed a detailed administrative budget for the period ending 12/31/87. He reported that \$6,200 is encumbered for the Joint Annual Report, 1985 Atlas and the Proceedings of the Passive Gear Workshop. The next SEAMAP meeting will be held March 14, 1988 in Orange Beach, AL.

Plankton Work Group Report

J. Shultz distributed and reviewed the recommendations of the Plankton Work Group Report. (Complete report attached.) She noted that under recommendation #1 the last sentence should read: . . . SEAMAP zooplankton sorting by processing one sample per day per sorter and the progress will be reviewed at the next U.S./Polish Advisory meeting. She noted that the workgroup has tentatively planned to meet in early March 1988.

* A. Huff moved to accept the Plankton Work Group's recommendations. Seconded. Motion failed.

* A. Huff moved to accept the Plankton Work Group's recommendation with the exception of Recommendation #2. Motion seconded and passed.

* B. Barrett moved that Gus Zieske replace Tom Boullion on the Plankton Work Group. Motion seconded and passed.

K. Foote distributed a report on plankton sorting conducted by Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries.

Planned Activities

P. Hooker discussed the possibility of obtaining estimates of shrimp trawl bycatch from SEAMAP survey vessels for the Gulf Council. During discussion, S. Nichols noted that estimates of bycatch from SEAMAP survey vessels would not be comparable to commercial catches due to survey design. Further discussion was deferred until the March 1988 SEAMAP meeting.

Election of Chairman/Vice Chairman

The Chair opened the floor for election of Chairman and Vice-Chairman for the coming year.

* A. Huff moved that W. Tatum continue to serve as Subcommittee Chairman. S. Nichols seconded, and the motion passed without objection.

* J. Shultz moved that D. Waller serve as Vice-Chairman. B. Barrett seconded and without objection, the motion passed.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 5:25 p.m.

The Plankton Workgroup met at the Gulf Coast Research Lab. on 14 October 1987. Workgroup members and archivists in attendance were: M. Leiby, H. Perry, T. Boullion, D. Hoss, C. Grimes, J. Shultz, J. Gartner, and K. Stuck. Scott Nichols, Dick Waller, and Tom VanDevender also attended the meeting.

This report summarizes our discussions and recommendations for the upcoming year. These recommendations were unanimously adopted, and we hope for their favorable acceptance by the subcommittee.

RECOMMENDATIONS

1. All the members of the workgroup are seriously distressed that, as it now stands, there is no allocation specifically earmarked for invertebrate zooplankton sorting. We recommend that the 5K originally set aside for zooplankton sorting be reinstated and sent to the PSC when they demonstrate a serious commitment to SEAMAP zooplankton sorting by processing an acceptable number of samples over the next 12 months (one sample per day per sorter).
2. We have come to recognize that due to our current sorting needs, and the as yet undetermined needs of SEAMAP South Atlantic (and perhaps Caribbean) we must seriously consider engaging an additional plankton sorting center. This will necessitate increasing the present SEAMAP allocation for plankton sorting. We do not mean by this recommendation to replace the PSC, for it is still a very viable and productive association, due in particular, to the high quality of the work. However, because of the current backlog of samples, and the increasing workload from other sources in addition to SEAMAP (NMFS-NWAF, NMFS-NEFC, and now an Antarctic program), the output of SEAMAP samples has reached such low levels that the cost of sorting in Poland seems to have reached parity with sorting in Canada or the U.S.
3. It is recommended that during her trip next spring to Poland Joanne Shultz conduct an audit of the PSC's progress in sorting SEAMAP samples and in implementing the new subsampling protocol which was presented to the PSC last spring. It is further recommended that SEAMAP withdraw the 25K for ichthyoplankton sorting if, over the next 12 months, processing of SEAMAP samples falls below acceptable levels.

4. It has become quite obvious that the lack of more direct communication between the PSC and NMFS-SEFC is causing us major problems and delays. Tied to this is the issue of regional priority among the NMFS fisheries centers. We recommend that steps be taken to improve communication between representatives of our region and the PSC. We feel that it is not unreasonable to request an exchange of monthly telexes with Poland. Don Hoss will find out what constraints there might be (if any) on communication with Poland, and will report his findings to us.

5. We also realize that we need to improve internal communications between the two archiving centers and all the SEAMAP participants with regard to plankton sampling effort. We recommend, therefore, that a cruise report, or at least a list of sample locations be sent directly to the archivists shortly after completion of each cruise. Furthermore, we request that the SEFC Miami lab send the SAC archivist a list of samples at the time of shipment to Poland.

6. We reiterate that SEAMAP plankton sampling protocol requires that one bongo and one neuston net sample be taken at each collection site. There is no reason at this time to compromise or change this protocol. The extra "ethanol to ethanol" neuston samples which we took in 1986 for the Panama City Lab. are no longer being requested.

7. Finally we acknowledge the problems imposed by limitations in budgets and personnel which force us to consider future reductions in the SEAMAP plankton sampling effort. Difficult choices must be made. Some programs will have to (very reluctantly) be set aside in order to maximize and optimize the information and results which are most productive to all participants. We, therefore, have tentatively planned to meet in early March 1988 to discuss this issue. Each workgroup member will, prior to the meeting, determine the specific data needs of the state and/or group he or she represents. The workgroup will then draw up specific recommendations on the future emphasis and scope of the SEAMAP plankton program, as well as, propose reductions in scale of sampling and modifications in areal and temporal coverage.

Larry C. Nicholson

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

January 21-22, 1988

Biloxi, Mississippi

Chairman Larry Nicholson called the meeting to order at 12:40 p.m.

The following persons were in attendance:

Members

Larry Nicholson, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Frank Richardson, FWS, Atlanta, GA
Jim Barkuloo, FWS, Panama City, FL
Madison Powell, ADNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Charles Mesing, FGFFC, Midway, FL

Staff

Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator
Nancy Marcellus, Staff Assistant

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as presented.

Approval of Minutes

Minutes of the meeting in Key West, Florida on Monday, October 19, 1987 were approved with the following correction:

Page 2, third paragraph, change March 1 to April 1.

Update on Apalachicola Hatchery and the Cooperative Agreement

J. Barkuloo discussed progress on a striped bass and sturgeon hatchery for the Apalachicola River. The Corps of Engineers suggested a feasibility study on such a hatchery including a cost benefits section, location section and design section. The study should be completed sometime this summer. Support has been received from several of states; however, the most consistent comment has been the fact that the existence of a Gulf striped bass population has not been proved. A decision by the Corps of Engineers on whether it will be considered a construction project or a mitigation project is expected within a month.

For clarification purposes L. Nicholson added that funding would not take away from any other anadromous projects and a line item would be included for its construction and operation.

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -2-

A cooperative agreement was signed between the states of Florida, Alabama and Georgia and the Fish & Wildlife Service for striped bass restoration in the Apalachicola-Chattahoochee-Flint river system. The agreement calls for the formation of a technical committee with the objective of developing a striped bass restoration plan for the system within two years and to then carry out the plan. J. Barkuloo was designated Coordinator of this committee.

F. Richardson requested that the Subcommittee be provided a copy of the report from the 5th Annual Morone Workshop for the Apalachicola-Chattahoochee-Flint River System which was held August 18-19, 1987.

Discuss "Habitat Criteria" Project

R. Lukens updated the Subcommittee on the progress of the project and requested that the Subcommittee look for areas to streamline the project. It was proposed that the thermal refuge section of the project be eliminated and noted in the text that thermal refuges could stand on their own and are expected to be addressed in another project. A short section on thermal refuges and their importance will be included in the project report, however.

* F. Richardson moved to eliminate the thermal refuge section of the project and to modify the pollutants section to report only on known major pollutants in each river system. M. Powell seconded and the motion carried.

J. Barkuloo agreed to compile pollutant data for the entire list of rivers and send the information to Lukens.

* F. Richardson motioned that a letter from Larry Simpson be sent to the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service noting a change in the deadline of the project. The letter should include reasons for not making the original deadline, a projection on a new deadline (July 1), and include the fact that more money is being spent internally than anticipated.

C. Mesing seconded and the motion carried.

R. Lukens requested that the members provide the number of riverine miles from the most seaward dam for the rivers to be addressed. The figures for riverine miles on rivers without dams should be taken out of the literature which is available.

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

It was decided that because of the size of the Mississippi River it should be addressed as a separate project.

A section for guidelines on food availability for larval survival and adult survival was discussed. Lukens discussed a forage base for adult and juvenile striped bass. For each river system the report should indicate if there is a sufficient, insufficient, or unknown forage base in regard to stocking striped bass.

Velocity and its importance in regard to spawning, eggs and larvae was discussed. Lukens indicated that the available velocity data is inadequate. A mean value for a cross-section of a river is the only data available. It was decided to handle the issue of velocity without drawing any conclusions.

Discussion of "Thermal Refuge" Project

Lukens presented a summary of the thermal refuge project which is to be a pilot study on the Apalachicola River. A proposal was drawn up for the Key West meeting but it was decided to find a less expensive way to conduct the study. Since the major cost of the effort was for data analysis, Ken Cashion of the Earth Resources Laboratory at NSTL suggested the less expensive single band thermal sensor which will indicate temperature differences to 1/10 of a degree. This would result in a price difference of approximately \$12,000. The flight would take place during the winter at approximately 4:00 a.m. The end product would be a dot matrix representation of the river which shows the temperature variations by different concentrations of dots.

Because of dramatic river fluctuations in the Apalachicola during the months of December and January it was advised to include in the proposal the maximum river stage at which the flight would be cancelled and rescheduled.

C. Mesing mentioned that the Corps of Engineers may be interested in the study and should be approached for funding. Lukens commented that this is a pilot study and if the results are conclusive enough it is the desire to do this for every major river system in the Gulf.

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

A recommendation was made to continue to pursue the low cost option until the possibility of support from the Corps of Engineers was explored. To be able to conduct this study in 1988, a final proposal with budgets must be available at the March meeting for approval by the TCC and Commission.

It was the consensus of the Subcommittee to invite Ken Cashion to the meeting in March to give an overview on the TIMS and be available for questions.

Future Meeting Dates

The next meeting of the TCC Anadromous Fish Subcommittee will be held in conjunction with the GSMFC Annual Spring Meeting, March 14-19, 1988.

Other Business

A deadline of February 12, 1988, was established to get the requested materials to Lukens. The materials requested consisted of food availability information, number of riverine miles from most seaward dam, summary of personal data and publications, and the number of fingerling stocked in 1987 to update the striped bass management plan.

Adjourn

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 9:50 a.m. on Friday, January 22.

MARFIN PROGRAM MANAGEMENT BOARD (PMB)
Monday, February 13, 1989/
Tuesday, February 14, 1989
MINUTES
Mobile, Alabama

DRAFT

APPROVED BY:

Tom Murray
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

The meeting held in the Admiral Semmes Hotel was called to order at 1:09 pm by Chairman Tom Murray. The following were in attendance:

Members

Larry B. Simpson, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Tom Murray, GASAFDFI, Tampa, FL
William S. "Corky" Perret, Gulf States, Baton Rouge, LA
Ralph Rayburn, Commercial Industry (designee), Austin, TX
Jim Jones, Sea Grant (designee), Ocean Springs, MS
Bob Shipp, Recreational Industry, Mobile, AL
Andy Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Wayne Swingle, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
Jean Martin-West, NOAA, Kansas City, MO

Staff

Don Ekberg, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Virginia K. "Ginny" Herring, Ocean Springs, MS
Lucia Hourihan, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
*Steve Meyers, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Others

*Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL
Jack Greenfield, NMFS for Acting Regional Dir., St. Petersburg, FL
Nikki Bane, NMFS, Miami, FL
Brad Durling, Lillian, AL
Mike Tonsmeire, Bon Secour, AL

*In attendance on 2/13/89 only.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held September 21, 1988 in Tampa, Florida and the minutes of the December 16, 1988 conference call were adopted as written.

Adoption of Agenda

D. Ekberg informed the PMB that terms for three members were up for 3-year renewal (Foundation, Council, Recreational) in February. The PMB accepted continuation of the current representatives contingent on forthcoming documentation stating their reappointment.

Other business dealing with reef fish was added to the end of the agenda.

The agenda was adopted as amended.

Status of FY88 MARFIN Projects

J. West reported that of the 28 awards to be funded, 2 were withdrawn (due to the closure of Louisiana's marine lab), 11 were awarded to date, 2 were not yet in the processing cycle (the Foundation and the University of Miami), and the remainder were in Legal or FARB. She expected to be able to report further on those during the course of the meeting.

West said that the PMB needs to communicate the importance of having the projects awarded before the end of the fiscal year, so that priority for MARFIN contractual work could be elevated. This would help to process the awards in a more timely fashion.

Regarding the pre-award audits, West stated the IG had responded that the four applicants in question (University of South Alabama, Sport Fishing Institute, Marine Chemurgics, Florida Keys Artificial Reef Association) would not require a pre-award accounting survey.

There was discussion regarding the need to develop a flow chart for the program showing milestones and time frames. The chart may help to avoid some of the delays experienced this year. Delays discussed include the Federal Register notice publication, program officers' technical review period, and the administrative backlog primarily above CASC. West stated that after leaving CASC, projects went to fisheries general counsel, then to NCASC, and finally to FARB.

* A motion was made to establish a tracking system for both the RFP and the proposals where there would be bimonthly reports sent to all members of the PMB and the Regional Director, and to establish a tracking system for the review process. The motion carried without objection.

FY 89 Federal Register Status

Ekberg said that the Federal Register notice was somewhere between NOAA and the Department of Commerce (DOC) and that he would do his best to better track the notice and report further during the meeting.

FACA Status

Ekberg reported that with the new administration, the new people had sent the request for a FACA charter back. Pedrick had rewritten the

MARFIN PMB
MINUTES
Page -3-

request and sent it forward. Evans had signed the request and sent it on to the DOC. Randy Blumenschein, Management Support Division (DOC), had specific questions with the request from the government (submitted by Ekberg) for advisory and assistance to do this year's contract with the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission (GSMFC). Blumenschein thinks the request is too high because other advisory committees run for \$15,000-\$20,000. Ekberg has forwarded all material requested in justification and he is awaiting their response.

West said this year's contract for GSMFC which expires on March 23 can be extended to continue operations because the government has a need for service and the GSMFC is willing to provide it.

V. Herring stated that the GSMFC proposal for this year has not yet been submitted as it has not yet been requested by the government. She said the base amount would include a conference and would be approximately \$77,000 without a PMB meeting in Washington, DC or approximately \$82,000 with a Washington meeting as requested by the PMB.

The uncertain FACA status was discussed. A suggestion was made that in the budget process language (to clarify the PMB's function) be added to the line item for MARFIN funds to state that funds be allocated based on the advice of the PMB to the Regional Director. No action was taken at this time.

FY89 MARFIN Budget Review

Ekberg distributed and reviewed the FY89 budget allocation to date (attachment 1) showing an estimated balance available for new cooperative agreements of \$1,594,100. A congressional decrease of \$295,000 was questioned. The Regional Office will try to find further information on the decrease and report at a later date. The transfer to the Galveston Lab included the \$64,000 returned from the withdrawn Louisiana projects. Ekberg stated that last year the Galveston Laboratory received \$125,000 for TEDs, but only spent \$50,000 and requested a \$75,000 carryover. The carryover was not received and the Regional Director made the decision to transer the return money to Galveston. The PMB had had no prior knowledge of this transfer.

Ekberg reported the Federal Register notice was now in Mr. Don Malone's office in the DOC; from there it is sent to OMB where it gets a control number; it is then sent back to NMFS for Brennan's signature and on to the Federal Register for publication. Publication could occur in as little as three weeks.

NMFS Proposal Discussion

Proposals for discussion included three NMFS-SEFC proposals outlined at the September 21 PMB meeting for which full proposals had been submitted to the PMB for review in January; one proposal by the National Academy of Sciences (NAS); and one new NMFS-SERO proposal.

The proposal by the NAS entitled "Support of a Study on Sea Turtle Conservation" was distributed (attachment 2). This proposal was received by the SERO on February 9 and the Regional Director had been directed to fund this \$210,000 proposal out of MARFIN. Individual comments heard indicated approval for funding not to exceed \$210,000 but the PMB desires MARFIN identification on the project (noted in the final report as the funding source).

There was consensus for Ekberg to draft a detailed letter through the Regional Director to the Director of NMFS indicating the PMB's disapproval with the way this proposal was presented to the PMB. The letter will ask for justification for the use of regional funds on this project, will state that the PMB expects the DOC to monitor the funding and review of the project, and will state that the PMB does not want to see a precedent set which would allow the mandating of MARFIN funding.

There was discussion regarding the \$315,000 slated for continuation of multi-year projects. Because of delays in starting the projects this year, the continuation of projects may not be begun until FY90. It was the consensus of the PMB that continuing projects be funded with FY89 funds if satisfactory progress can be determined.

West reported that 9 awards had cleared FARB on this date. Those awards went to the University of South Alabama, the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries, Louisiana State University (4 projects), the University of South Florida, the Florida Keys Artificial Reef Association, and Marine Chemurgics. Six more projects remain to be awarded.

MARFIN PMB
MINUTES
Page -5-

J. Greenfield discussed the proposal from the SERO entitled "Proposal for Expanded Cooperative Tagging and Angler Ethics Program" and stated the strong support of the Regional Director for the cooperative effort. There were questions on the budget and the cooperative applicant. A clarified proposal and budget will be submitted to the PMB within two weeks for review and individual comment.

The first day's session adjourned at 5:10 pm.

Tuesday, February 14, 1989

Chairman Murray reconvened the MARFIN PMB meeting at 8:15 am.

NMFS Proposal Discussion

Kemmerer summarized the three NMFS-SEFC Mississippi Laboratories' proposals which had been previously distributed for PMB review. He noted that the proposals had not been reviewed externally.

"TED Technology Transfer" requesting \$55,000 to support the adoption of TEDS in the southeastern United States by the shrimp fishery through workshops, training and problem solving activities on commercial shrimp vessels received favorable comments from individual members for full funding.

The proposal entitled "Small Turtle TED Evaluation" requested \$40,000 to conduct tests on proposed new TED designs to evaluate their efficiency in reducing the capture of small turtles, to document performance of TED designs using underwater video and to provide video documentation to TED manufacturers and researchers to assist in modification and improvement of TEDs. Kemmerer said the work was primarily requested by the environmental community. He pointed out a budget problem in the proposal as they had planned to use the NOAA Vessel CHAPMAN and it now appears the vessel will have to be sent to the Northeast for 60 days this summer. A commercial vessel would have to be chartered for 10 sea days resulting in an increase of at least \$15,000.

Individual comments of five members indicated that MARFIN funding would be better spent for some other purpose at this time. Two members

MARFIN PMB
MINUTES
Page -6-

(Sea Grant and Recreational representatives) stated that the information was critical and the project should be funded immediately.

The third proposal entitled "Shrimp Trawl Bycatch Reduction" requested \$200,000 in MARFIN funds. The project to develop effective and efficient trawling gear to selectively harvest shrimp by reducing the bycatch of finfish, to demonstrate the effectiveness of selective gear in reducing the bycatch of important commercial and recreational finfish species generated much discussion. NMFS rated the project as one of extremely high priority. Comments of five members of the PMB indicated that although the work was important, the timing of the project was a little premature; that results of projects funded by MARFIN and S/K last year to look at bycatch should be examined as well as an evaluation of what TEDS do to reduce bycatch this year; and that MARFIN should not fund the work in total but should share in the funding. Written comments (attachment 3) submitted by John Ray Nelson (GSMFC designee) were discussed. Two members (GMFMC and the Recreational representatives) expressed strong support for full funding of the project with this year's funds.

The PMB asked that they be informed of the Regional Director's decisions on the NMFS projects.

FY88 Annual Report

Ekberg distributed copies of the draft Annual Report. Members will review the draft and send comments to Ekberg by March 1.

FY88 Conference Report

Ekberg distributed copies of the revised draft of the Conference Proceedings. He noted that a Preamble had been added as requested. Further comments are to be mailed to Ekberg by March 1. It was the desire of the PMB that this publication, when complete, be photocopied rather than printed and have a limited distribution.

FY88 Executive Summary

The draft Executive Summary to the Annual Report was distributed for review and comment. It was the desire of the PMB that this

MARFIN PMB
MINUTES
Page -7-

publication be the showcase to highlight MARFIN activities. This publication will be typeset and printed for broad distribution. Comments are to be received by Ekberg no later than March 1.

MARFIN Operating Procedures

Ekberg said that he had added a section on NMFS facilities to the draft Operations Plan. He distributed and reviewed a new section entitled "Current MARFIN Procedures" (attachment 4) showing current and proposed administrative operating procedures which follow the PMB review of proposals. The change in procedures requested by the Regional Director places the program manager (Ekberg) as program officer for all cooperative agreements. He will work directly with the technical monitors.

West remarked that CASC sees this change in procedure as layering but they will follow the desire of the Regional Director.

New Business

Kemmerer stated that SEAMAP has formed an adult finfish work group which will try to put together a cooperative effort on reef fish similar to the cooperative red drum effort. A motion was made that the PMB endorse the concept of a cooperative reef fish effort but failed for lack of a second. Several members spoke in favor of endorsing the concept of a cooperative reef fish effort.

Ekberg will write a letter of thanks on behalf of the PMB to the Mobile Chapter of CCA for sponsoring a fine reception.

Pending Federal Register notice publication and subsequent proposal review, the next PMB meeting was tentatively scheduled to be held in Tampa at the end of June.

There being no further business the meeting adjourned at 12:40 pm.

REVISED 01/30/89

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

SOUTHEAST REGION

FY89 MARFIN BUDGET ALLOCATION

Initial Allocation: \$ 3279.1K
(G-R-H cut of 6.3% has not been returned)

Congressional decrease: - 295.0K

\$ 2984.1K

Commitments:

Transfer to Regional Office: - 75.0K
Transfer to Miami Laboratory: - 55.0K
Transfer to Panama City Lab: - 205.0K
Transfer to Mississippi Lab: - 540.0K
Transfer to Galveston Lab: - 140.0K

- 1015.0K

Balance \$ 1969.1K

Estimated cost of contract
with GSMFC 60.0K

Available for cooperative agreements \$ 1909.1K

2nd year project funding 315.0K

Revised available funds for c/a \$ 1594.1K

RECEIVED 2/8/84 VFA

AIRBORENE EXPRESS
(Cynthia Walker)

2101C

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL
COMMISSION ON LIFE SCIENCES

BOARD ON ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND TOXICOLOGY

BOARD ON BIOLOGY

Proposal No. 89-140

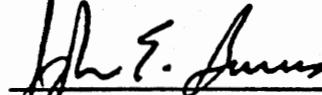
for support of a study on
Sea Turtle Conservation

This proposal is submitted by the National Academy of Sciences, which assumes full technical and financial responsibility under its Act of Incorporation for the work to be carried out under any contract resulting from this proposal.

Contract Administration


Gary E. Dwoskin, Director
Office of Contracts and Grants
National Academy of Sciences
Telephone: 202/334-2888

Program Administration


John E. Burris
Executive Director
Commission on Life Sciences
Telephone: 202/334-2500

December 1988

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL
COMMISSION ON LIFE SCIENCES

BOARD ON ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND TOXICOLOGY

BOARD ON BIOLOGY

Sea Turtle Conservation

SUMMARY: The Board on Environmental Studies and Toxicology (BEST) and the Board on Biology (BB), propose to convene an expert committee to perform a study mandated by the Endangered Species Act Amendments of 1988: a review of scientific and technical information pertaining to the conservation of sea turtles and the causes and significance of turtle mortality, including that caused by commercial trawling. The committee would review information on the population biology, ecology, and behavior of five species of endangered sea turtles: the Kemp's ridley, loggerhead, leatherback, hawksbill, and green sea turtles. The committee would also review information on present or needed programs to increase turtle populations. The resulting report will be used by the Secretary of Commerce to assess the effectiveness of and need for regulations requiring the use of turtle-excluder devices by commercial shrimp-trawlers. The study will cost an estimated \$210,000 and take 12 months to complete.

BACKGROUND: Sea turtle populations have been declining for many years, not only worldwide but especially in the Gulf of Mexico and along the southeastern U. S. coast (Bjorndal 1981). Chiefly because of the declines, all five species occurring in these waters have been listed under the Endangered Species Act (1973, 1978). The five species are the green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*), loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*), Kemp's ridley (*Lepidochelys kempi*), leatherback (*Dermochelys coriacea*), and hawksbill (*Eretmochelys imbricata*); they are all considered to be in danger of extinction in all or significant portions of their ranges. Provisions of the Endangered Species Act include protection of known habitats, recovery plans for each species, and status reviews of each species population every five years for possible reclassification. The Department of Commerce, through the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), and the Department of the Interior, through the Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS), have the primary federal responsibility for these endangered species.

Each of the endangered sea turtle species has different ecological requirements, different distributions, and probably different survival and longevity characteristics. For example, the green sea turtle grazes on grasses and algae, the leatherback eats jellyfish, the hawksbill feeds largely on sponges, and the loggerhead eats molluscs and crustaceans. Because of these and other ecological differences, each species has a different recovery plan. In general, FWS recovery plans are compatible with all federal and state laws, as well as international agreements (such as plans for Kemp's ridley nesting along Gulf coast beaches of Mexico). The immediate objective of a recovery plan is to prevent extinction--stop population declines--and, where possible, to increase population sizes.

Special problems arise in preparing recovery plans for sea turtles because they are migratory. Thus, at different times of the year a species population traverses different political jurisdictions. Furthermore, sea turtles are frequently in offshore waters, where only international agreements could protect them.

A green sea turtle fishery once thrived along the Gulf of Mexico coast of the United States, providing meat for human consumption and turtle oil as a lubricant and ingredient in cosmetics. For example, in Texas the catch of green sea turtles peaked at 265,000 kg/yr in the 1890s, but was virtually zero by 1963 (Bjorndal 1981). Such mass slaughter over many years undoubtedly was chiefly responsible for overall nesting and population declines of this species. More recently, other factors appear to have contributed to the declines of sea turtle populations in the Gulf of Mexico. These include human and animal plundering of nests for eggs, coastal and ecological degradation of turtle habitat, chemical contaminants in marine ecosystems, continued turtle harvesting (particularly in international waters), oil and gas activities, and trawling.

Several aerial surveys over parts of the Gulf of Mexico and the southeast Atlantic coast provided some information on turtle population sizes in 1979-1981 (Fritts et al., 1983). Those surveys have not been repeated at regular intervals, so their fragmented and sparse data are not particularly useful to identify specific distributional limits, population trends, or ecological characteristics of sea turtles. Additionally, the lack of basic life-history data for most species hampers the understanding, management, and conservation of sea turtles in the Gulf and south Atlantic regions. The United States continues to work with many other countries toward the protection and conservation of sea turtle populations.

Concern over mortality of turtles in the trawl nets of shrimpers, and proposed regulations to reduce it, motivated Congress to request the proposed study. It has long been known that commercial fish and shrimp trawlers sometimes catch sea turtles in their nets. Accurate estimates of sea turtle deaths in trawls are difficult to obtain, but recent estimates suggest that more than 11,000 sea turtles die in commercial shrimp trawls each year (National Marine Fisheries Service, 1987; Henwood and Stuntz, 1987). To reduce this mortality, NMFS began a gear research program in 1978 to identify shrimp trawling gear that would exclude sea turtles while retaining shrimp-catching efficiency.

As a result of its research, NMFS drafted a Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles (Hopkins and Richardson, 1984), including regulations that would require all shrimp trawlers to implement conservation measures to protect sea turtles. Large trawlers would use turtle-excluder devices (TEDs), smaller trawlers would restrict tow times to 90 minutes or less, and various season and area restrictions would take effect. Field tests in different areas indicated that the best TEDs reduced the incidental catch of turtles by up to 97%, with little or no loss in the shrimp catch.

An immediate conflict arose between the proposed TED requirements and the Gulf shrimping industry. In Alabama alone, this industry generates \$30 to

\$100 million annually. Shrimpers were not convinced that the "incidental" turtle killed in a shrimp trawl could be responsible for overall declines in sea turtle populations. Representatives of the shrimping industry in the Gulf asserted that the imposition of TEDs on trawlers would reduce shrimp catch and devastate the industry.

As a result of the concerns over this issue, the Endangered Species Act Amendments of 1988 contained an amendment (see appendix) requiring, among other items, a National Research Council review of the biology and behavior of the five species of sea turtles; the study is intended to assist the Secretary of Commerce in assessing the need for regulations. The amendment also delays the implementation of the TED regulations (promulgated on June 29, 1987) until May 1, 1989, for inshore areas and until May 1, 1990, for offshore areas; by April 1 the Secretary of Commerce is expected to report to Congress on the need for the regulations, based on the NRC study. The amendment specifies that if the report cannot be completed by April 1, 1989, the "panel shall give priority to completing the independent review as it applies to the Kemp's ridley sea turtle. . ."

PROPOSED PLAN OF ACTION: The Board on Environmental Studies and Toxicology and the Board on Biology propose to convene a committee with expertise in the biology of sea turtles, population biology, ecology, fishery biology and management, and conservation biology to review the technical and scientific information concerning the following issues:

1. Estimates of the size, status, and structure of populations of the five species of sea turtles.
2. The distribution of the turtles in U.S. waters.
3. The worldwide distribution of critical life stages of the five species, i.e., during periods of reproduction, migration, and development.
4. The causes of mortality of the turtles and their magnitude and significance.
5. Estimates of the magnitude and significance of present and needed head-start and other programs to increase turtle populations.
6. Description of conservation measures taken by Mexico and other countries and an assessment of their effectiveness.
7. The identification of nesting and reproductive sites and current and needed measures to protect them.

A progress report will be submitted to the sponsor by April 1, 1989.

ANTICIPATED RESULTS: A report would be prepared reviewing the available scientific and technical information concerning the biology, population dynamics, behavior, and distribution of Kemp's ridley, loggerhead, hawksbill, leatherback, and green sea turtles. The report would describe

and assess the sources of mortality incurred by these species and the effectiveness of current and required conservation measures.

Reports resulting from this effort shall be prepared in sufficient quantity to ensure their distribution to the sponsor, to the Committee Members, and to other relevant parties in accordance with Academy policy. Reports may be made available to the public without restrictions.

ESTIMATE OF COSTS: The estimated cost of the study for a 12-month period is \$210,000.

REFERENCES:

Bjorndal, K. A. (ed.). 1981. Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC.

Fritts, T. H., A. B. Irvine, R. D. Jennings, L. A. Collum, W. Hoffman, and M. A. McGehee. 1983. Turtles, Birds, and Mammals in the Northern Gulf of Mexico and Nearby Atlantic Waters. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service Report FWS/OBS-82/65.

Hopkins, S. R., and J. I. Richardson (eds.). 1984. Recovery Plan for Marine Turtles. Marine Turtle Recovery Team, National Marine Fisheries Service. Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C.

National Marine Fisheries Service. 1987. Final Supplement to the Final Environmental Impact Statement Listing and Protecting the Green Sea Turtle, Loggerhead Sea Turtle, and Pacific Ridley Sea Turtle Under the Endangered Species Act of 1973. NOAA, Department of Commerce.

NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
NATIONAL RESEARCH COUNCIL
COMMISSION ON LIFE SCIENCES

BOARD ON ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES AND TOXICOLOGY

BOARD ON BIOLOGY

Proposal No. 89-140

Sea Turtle Conservation

Estimate of Costs

2/1/89 through 1/31/90 (12 months)

1. Salaries & Wages*

Professional:

Acting Director, BEST 5% at \$73,700	\$ 3,685
Program Director 10% at \$49,800	4,980
Sr. Staff Officer 60% at \$55,000	33,000
Research Asst. 40% at \$24,500	9,800
Editor 15% at \$52,000	<u>7,800</u>
	\$59,265

Salary Adjustment 988

Secretarial - Clerical

Proj. Secretary 60% at \$20,000 12,000

Salary Adjustment 450 \$ 72,703

2. Fringe Benefits 22% of Item 1

15,995

3. Overhead (see note) **

4. Travel Expenses

Committees (12 members)

4 3-day trips @ \$530 ea.

25,440

Staff

4 3-day trips @ \$530 ea.

5. Other Direct Costs

Reproduction & Duplication	
Report (250 copies at \$10 ea.)	\$2,500
Copying (114,000 copies @\$.025/page)	2,850
Telephone & Telegraph	1,400
Postage	2,400
Supplies	1,400
Meeting Expense	500
Books & Periodicals	1,400
Computer Maintenance (\$20/mo.)	240
Computer Support	<u>1,260</u>
	\$ 13,950

6. General & Administrative Costs

11.0% of all above items	<u>20,808</u>
TOTAL	<u>\$210,000***</u>

NOTE: The NRC annually utilizes the services of over 9,000 volunteer scientists, engineers, and other professionals in its committee system. Largely drawn from universities and industry, the NRC committees represent over \$18,000,000 in services provided at no cost to sponsors during the performance of studies. Placing the value of these donated services in the overhead base would result in an effective overhead rate of less than half of the current negotiated rate.

The use of all rates in this proposal has been reviewed and agreed to by ONR for use in Academy proposals to assist sponsors in cost estimating, pending approval of final fixed rates.

*Includes accrual for annual and sick leave, holidays, and other leave such as for jury duty, military service, and special personal leave, currently estimated at 18% of direct salaries and wages.

**Includes a facilities capital cost of money factor of approximately 4.02% of overhead and 0.1% of G&A.

***It is understood that the contract will provide for advance payments.

MARFIN BOARD MEETING

February 13 & 14, 1989

Admiral Semmes Hotel

Mobile, Alabama

My name is John Ray Nelson. I am President of Bon Secour Fisheries, Inc. of Bon Secour, Alabama. I would like to address our meeting in an effort to point out some of the things needed by the commercial shrimping industry in the Gulf of Mexico.

Each of the proposals here are needed very much. Please let me make a few comments on each one beginning with the TED Technology Transfer.

First of all, I am sure the applicant, Dr. Kemmerer, is very well qualified to handle this proposal. I know of no one who has done more while working in NMFS to help our shrimping industry than Dr. Kemmerer. Identification of the problem here is reasonable as we do inadvertently capture and kill some turtles in our shrimp trawls in some areas of the South Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico in numbers that should be lessened. I sincerely hope that as pointed out, on May 1, 1989, the requirement that approximately 7,000 shrimpers will be required to use TEDs does not come about. I want to see further studies made as to where turtles are concentrated. I also want to see the National Academy of Sciences complete it's studies before this device if forced upon a suffering industry. I believe that it is the intent of Congress to see this study first, and to look at our problem again in order to prove that some other method must be used to prevent killing sea turtles in certain areas, at certain times of the year. However, I hope this study will

further show that we, the shrimper, are not the real culprit here. Again I say something must be done by the shrimper to help prevent drowning turtles. The number of turtles we kill is far exaggerated by NMFS. The effectiveness of this turtle excluder device is further far exaggerated by NMFS. I sincerely hope that information pertaining to improvement of the turtle excluder device can be made available to all fishermen as soon as possible.

I have read through the Project that Dr. Kemmerer has proposed, and from the standpoint of someone who actually owns and operates shrimp boats, I would like to point out that some of those studies may be of little use. Please remember that when the water is clear, we cannot catch enough shrimp to make it economically feasible to drag. Therefore, I do not know the real value of testing in very clear water using video equipment to prove anything relevant to this issue.

On Page 2 of the TED Techonology Transfer, Paragraph 2, I point out that it certainly was a disservice to the industry to discontinue the Seperator Trawl Development Project. It was my understanding that good progress was being made with webbing panels and other techniques to separate fish from shrimp, and I saw no need to drop that and jump on the turtle problem.

The turtle excluder device developed, in our experience, does not get rid of any significant amount of trash fish. Our studies today show (and these studies which have been made over the past few months are updated studies, not old studies) that we lose about the same percentage of trash fish as we do shrimp. In some cases this loss is from 10% to 20%. As you well know, this is the reason why legal efforts to prevent using TEDs resulted in a delay, and we

sincerely hope that this delay will go beyond May of this year. I wholeheartedly hope that the commercial shrimping industry will support this TED Technology Transfer.

Next, I would like to ask you review with me The Small Turtle TED Evaluation Project. The applicant is Dr. Kemmerer whom I believe is also well qualified in this area.

On Page 1 of the Project Description, the last sentence in the bottom paragraph tells us exactly what is going on. The test determined (the test we are referring to is testing of the turtle excluder devices) that small turtles did have difficulty escaping through several of the TED designs. Further proof in this Project Description shows significant work is needed to improve these devices. On Page 6 under K, "Project Costs", it is pointed out that this project is planned as a two-year project because of the expected continuing development of new TEDs through the TED phase-in period, etc. I think you can easily see the necessity of much more work being done on these devices.

Next, I would like to review with you the Project entitled " Shrimp Trawl By-Catch Reduction" which is also by Dr. Kemmerer. Again, I would like to point out Dr. Kemmerer is very well qualified to supervise this project also. In his work summary he states that he will conduct studies to investigate the behavior of fin fish and shrimp in shrimp trawls using video cameras, etc. I would point out that it has been my experience that we cannot economically drag for shrimp in clear or slightly murky water. We need muddy, or very cloudy water conditions, to catch shrimp. I do not wish to criticize his efforts. I only hope that this will prove more useful than the several studies I have read in the past where video cameras have been used to show and teach they way trawls and trawl doors work. Much of what I

refer to was a study that was conducted in the very clear water around Bimini, off the Florida coast, where the water is as clear as gin. This film was somewhat helpful in that it showed people how shrimp trawls work, but my fishermen found it was of very little value to them. Again, I apologize for my criticism, but I am only here to help point out what I need in my industry.

This Shrimp Trawl By-Catch, or as I prefer to call it, The Trash Fish Problem, has been blown all out of proportion over the past years. The term "by-catch" does not suit the shrimping industry as applied to all that is contained in the bag end of our nets. This term was originally intended to refer to non-targeted species. We see these figures used to try and show loss of something that might be recruited into the fishery. As I see it, it is simply another effort by NMFS to gain grant money to work in this industry, and I have no objection to that. However, I do honestly and sincerely object to the first sentence on Page 1 which states, "Shrimp fisheries throughout the world are being increasingly scrutinized for their impact on non-target species incidentally captured and destroyed (and I emphasize the use of the word "destroyed") during shrimp harvesting". I would prefer that the finger not be pointed at our industry in this manner. Perhaps your thoughts could be phrased in another way, i.e., "this is our most valuable fishery and it needs help in developing better gear", or you might also note that over the years we have gone from one trawl to two trawls and now to four trawls towed behind our boats in an effort to help improve our gear. There is an old saying that we boat owners just give the fish to the crew and this is absolutely untrue. I do remember the time 10 or 15 years ago when what fish we did save was of little value and we did use that to pay the third or fourth man on the boat. This man was commonly called "the fish boy". I

think you will find now that there is a great move to save everything that we can to help pay our expenses. Pointing out that we are not equipped to save the fin fish or anything else we catch along with the shrimp is absolutely not true. I sincerely hope some adjustment can be made in these statements. For proof of what I am proposing, I invite you to come to my dock at any time and watch a boat being unloaded. You will see the valuable flounder that we save, and the very valuable bullnose lobster that we save.

I wish to get back to the trash fish problem as it is being pointed out. We have been dragging for shrimp in a small area of the Gulf of Mexico in which we drag with the same intensity as before, and we are finding little change in the trash fish makeup now. NMFS' reports seem to give a different picture. However, my belief is that NMFS' studies have never been carried out on a 12-month basis or over any period of time sufficient to prove their allegations. I would like to refer to Page 2 of the "Shrimp Trawl By-Catch Reduction Project" and to Dr. Gordon Gunther's (Director of the Gulf Coast Research Lab) report that in 1956 in spite of large increases in the shrimping effort during the past 25 years (and I repeat 25 years), the population of fin fish still has not been affected. I greatly respect the people who came behind Gordon and conducted further studies. I find it unusual that they found what they did. This business of pointing a finger at us for having to throw away the trash fish which is of no value is, in my estimation, not conservation. It is simply an attempt to damage the industry of shrimp trawling in the eyes of the public. There is little economic value of the trash fish, and there has been little change in the make up of trash fish over the last 30 years. Some of NMFS' records and research prove differently. However, again I invite you to my dock to take a trip and see.

In the last Paragraph on Page 2, please read what is said about the croaker industry. This is not all fact and, is in my opinion, very slanted. I remember well what we did. We simply flooded the market, ran the price down, and as a result, most boats quit. Shrimping got better so we forgot about the croaker. I believe it is impossible for shrimpnets to be held responsible for an 85% decrease in croaker population. The problem is in our rivers and shallow areas where the little ones grow. I point out the last sentence in the 3rd Paragraph of Page 3 where it says, "Again, other factors may be involved in the decline of the bottom fish resource, but this discard level easily makes the shrimping industry the largest harvester of bottom fish". Another black picture painted of shrimpers. The statement in the last Paragraph is one that I simply disagree with. The period from 1972 to 1987 was not a good time for our industry. Fuel prices skyrocketed in 1974 and 1975, a fact which limited our dragging. The industry did not take an upturn until diesel fuel prices dropped drastically, and after that, we were doing pretty well until NMFS saddled us with the TEDs.

Again, I point out the statement that the shortage of croaker and the problem of producing surimi from croaker failed because of the fish shortage. This is not so. There was a little research done in Bayou La Batre and several other places relative to using croaker to produce surimi. I tried to sell the product in areas where I had been selling Japanese-produced surimi, and I found it could not compete. It was not the price that made it noncompetitive....it was simply the flavor and texture of the product.

On Page 4, the Paragraph at the top states that we catch spanish mackerel, king mackerel, red snapper, and red

drum. I have read these author's reports, and they are simply good editorials. I find no commercial fisherman believes them. To simply suggest that reduction in the by-catch of red snapper could increase the yield as much as 90% is absurd since no consideration of the habitat was discussed. Truthfully, we have never produced a vast amount of red snapper on this side of the Gulf, and we do not catch a significant amount of red snapper of any size in our shrimpnets. My red snapper production dropped to practically nothing when we were no longer allowed to go across the Gulf to Mexican waters to catch red snapper, grouper, etc. For verification of this statement, I suggest that you simply obtain the records from my business, or from Clark Seafood in Pascagoula, Starfish Oyster Company in Mobile, E. E. Saunders Company in Pensacola, Warren Fish Company in Pensacola, or several other companies in this area, and you will find exactly where the American red snapper came from. We produced tons and tons from the Mexican waters and very few from this side of the Gulf. The 200 Mile Conservation Zone put us out of that business. Not only did the 200 Mile Conservation Zone affect our red snapper and grouper fishing, it also drove hundreds of boats out of the Mexican waters back to this side of the Gulf, a fact which certainly was no help to the industry.

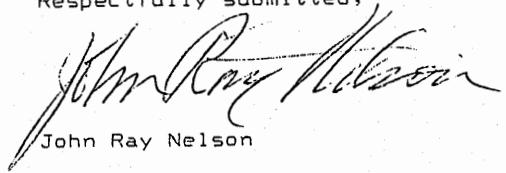
I wish to support all three MARFIN Proposals since I believe they are needed. I will not support all of the statements as written giving background and information as to why this money should be spent. There is too much implied in these statements that my shrimping industry disagrees with and which we feel are harmful to our industry.

Again, I wish to apologize for all of my criticism. However, I find it is necessary to point out that regardless

of the good that Dr. Kemmerer will do in his work, I fail to see the necessity to hurt (and I mean drastically hurt) my business in the eyes of the public.

I submit my statements for this review. If you have any questions, I will be happy to answer them. If you have questions later on, please call me at my office (205) 949-7411.

Respectfully submitted,



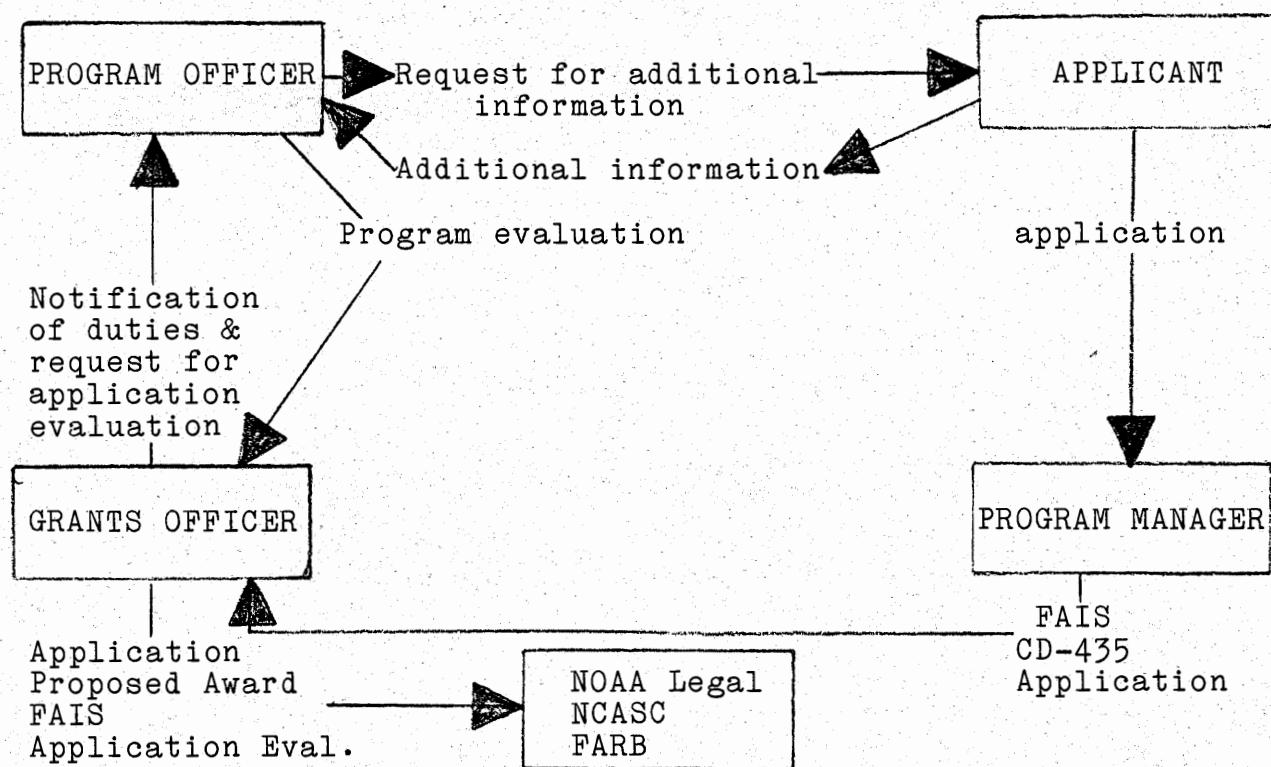
John Ray Nelson

2/13/89

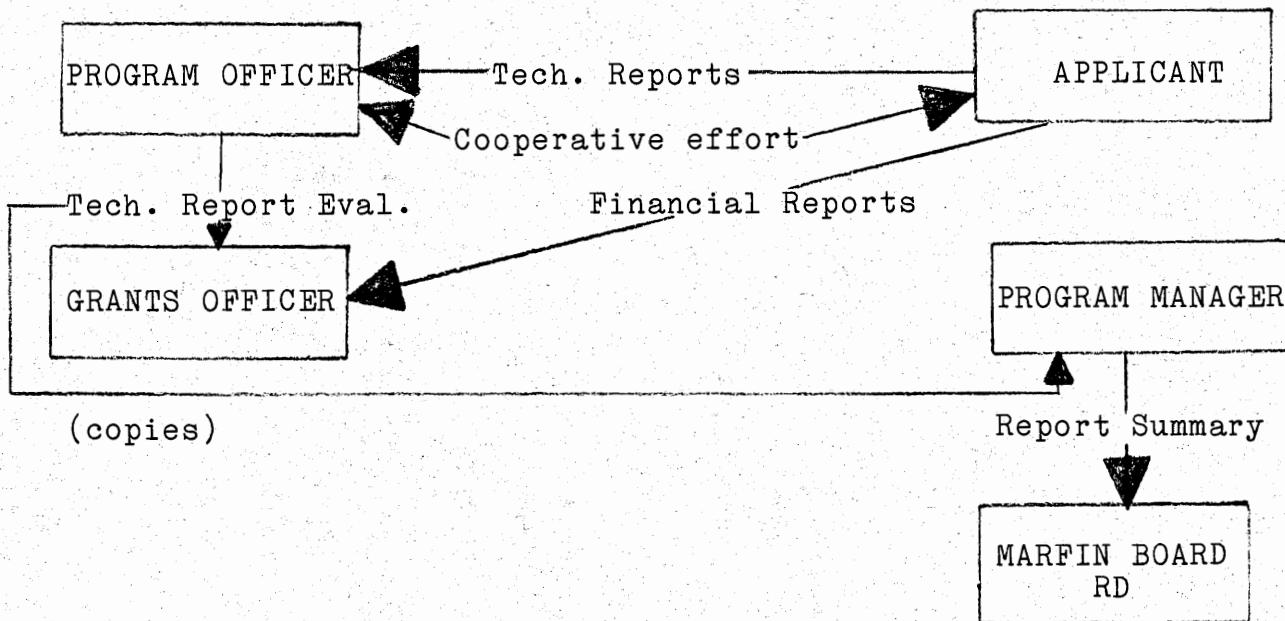
Current MARFIN Procedures

	PROGRAM MANAGER	PROGRAM OFFICER
o Develop Federal Register notice. Distribute Federal Register notice.	X	
o Log in applications, arrange for reviews.	X	
o Notify board of reviews.	X	
o Summarize board and RD recommendations.	X	
o Prepare FAIS, CD-435, application and submit to CASC.	X	
o Notify unsuccessful applicants.	X	
o Review application for technical substance, prepare an evaluation for CASC.		X
o Review reports (quarterly, annual, final) for technical compliance with award. Prepare written review and send to CASC & Program Manager.		X
o Coordinate CASC submission of selected applicants with NOAA GC, NCASC, & FARB.	X	
o Coordinate Program Officer activities	X	
o Provide summary performance data on all projects to MARFIN Board and RD.	X	
o Develop MARFIN annual report and executive summary.	X	

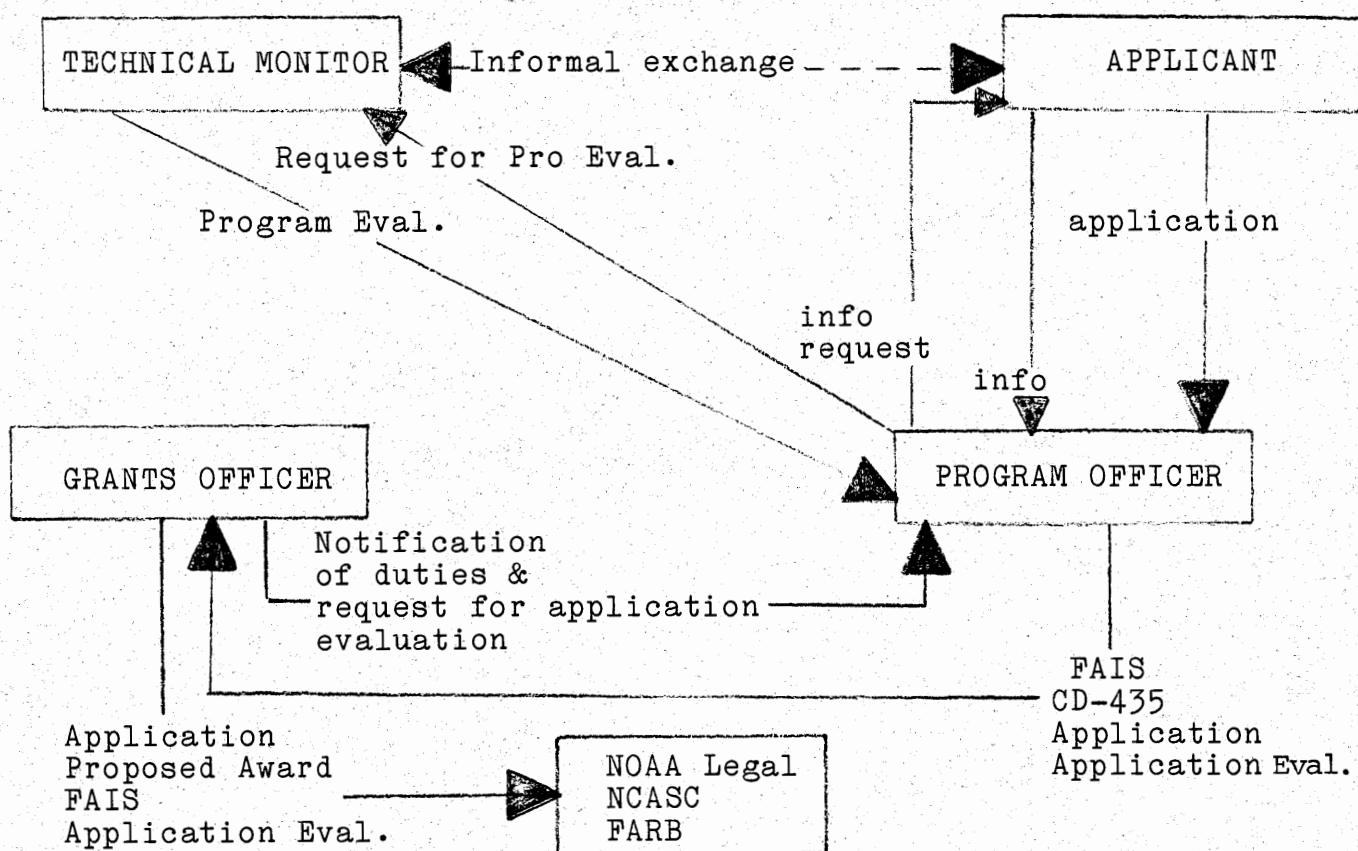
Current Pre-award/Post Board-RD Selection Procedures



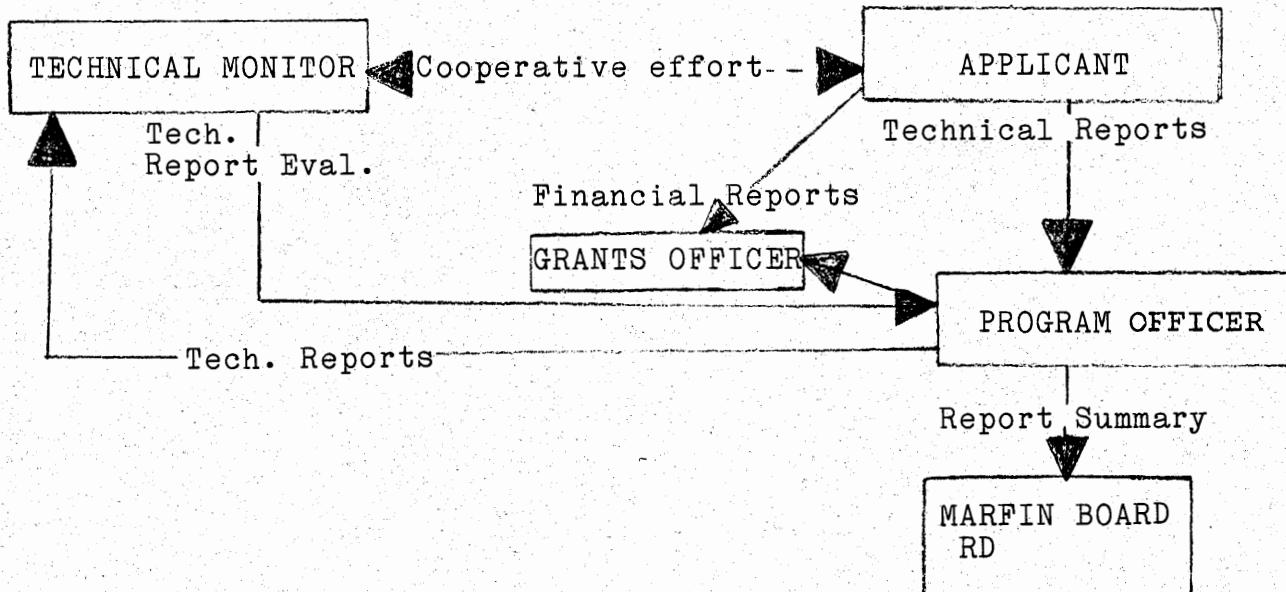
Current Post-award Procedures



Proposed Pre-award/Post Board-RD Selection Procedures



Proposed Post-award Procedures



DRAFT

MARFIN Program Management Board
Tuesday, February 23/
Wednesday, February 24, 1988
MINUTES
San Antonio, Texas

T.J. Murray

The meeting held in the Holiday Inn Riverwalk Hotel was called to order at 9:02 am by Chairman Tom Murray. The following were in attendance:

Members

Larry B. Simpson, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Tom Murray, GASAFDFI, Tampa, FL
Paul Hooker, GMFMC (designee), Tampa, FL
Andy Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
William S. "Corky" Perret, Gulf States, Baton Rouge, LA
Jim Cato, Sea Grant, Gainesville, FL
Ralph Rayburn, Commercial Industry (designee), Austin, TX
Bob Ditton, Recreational Industry, College Station, TX
Jean Martin-West, NOAA, Kansas City, MO

Staff

Don Ekberg, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Lucia Hourihan, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Others

Joe Angelovic, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
*John L. Pedrick, Jr., NOAA, St. Petersburg, FL
*Eldon Greenberg, Galloway & Greenberg, Washington, DC
Dick Berry, NMFS, Miami, FL
David Cupka, SC W&MRD, Charleston, SC
Ginny Herring, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

*Attendance on February 23 only.

Adoption of Agenda

The tentative agenda was amended by moving item 8 (Federal Advisory Committee Act) discussion to follow item 3 and adopted as amended.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held July 15-16, 1987 in Tampa, Florida had been amended so that every project reviewed by the PMB in the first round elimination was referenced and that makers of motions were not identified. These minutes were distributed for review and adopted as amended.

DRAFT

The minutes of the meeting held September 1-2, 1987 in Biloxi, Mississippi were adopted as written.

It was agreed by consensus that PMB meeting minutes should be distributed for PMB review within 30 days following the close of each meeting.

Federal Advisory Committee Act (FACA)

Chairman Murray provided background information. NOAA General Counsel had uncovered the question of compliance with FACA while in the course of reviewing questions by the agency regarding possible conflict of interest of PMB members in conducting programs and also in involvement in research projects funded by MARFIN. MARFIN members are not subject to Federal conflict of interest restrictions by virtue of their membership on board, but should recuse selves from any deliberation from which they or their employing institutions could benefit, in order to avoid the appearance of conflict of interest, and the sort of self-serving influence which concerned Congress in enacting FACA. Correspondence had been circulated by D. Ekberg which raised concerns that the operation of the PMB was being changed. Subsequently Murray asked Eldon Greenberg (independent legal counsel) to review the correspondence on behalf of the Foundation. This was done to be sure the risks the Foundation was running on the PMB were not detrimental to the Foundation and to keep the PMB solid and make sure things are being done as they should.

Murray introduced John Pedrick, General Counsel for the Southeast Region. Pedrick distributed and reviewed a three-page outline (attachment 1) listing the two issues researched, conclusions from DOC-GC, FACA burdens, committee operating requirements and some alternatives to FACA coverage.

E. Greenberg reported that he had reviewed the conclusions reached by NMFS with respect to the application of FACA and with respect to changes in operating procedure and had prepared an extensive legal memorandum. A two-page executive summary (attachment 2) was distributed and discussed. He recommended the PMB alter its operations on an interim basis to avoid the provision of consensus advice while at the same time complying with all FACA reporting requirements and working on the chartering process.

MARFIN Program Management Board
2/23-24/88 MINUTES
Page -3-

Joe Angelovic, Acting Regional Director, informed the PMB that he wanted to see the PMB as the primary advisor to the Regional Director and would proceed with the charter if the PMB so desired. He expressed concern over how the PMB should operate at this time.

There was considerable discussion and it was not the desire of the PMB to follow the suggested recommendations circulated by D. Ekberg/C. O'Connor which were alternatives to complying with FACA. It was deemed desirable to show in good faith the efforts of the PMB to comply with FACA.

* C. Perret moved that the PMB follow the advice of NOAA legal counsel and other legal counsel that for the interim the PMB follow the procedures as required by FACA (members individually provide advice to the Regional Director on specific proposals at PMB meetings, reporting procedures followed, etc.) and for the long term the PMB wishes to pursue with the FACA charter process. The motion was seconded. There was discussion over conference call meetings during the interim and later if under FACA charter. The question was called and the motion carried unanimously.

P. Hooker distributed copies of the SSC Charter of the GMFMC for review. Ekberg will draft the language for the FACA charter and circulate for PMB review and comment.

The PMB expressed thanks to both Greenberg and Pedrick.

Status Report FY87 Projects

Ekberg distributed and discussed a breakout (attachment 3) of MARFIN funding by the four user groups (states, Sea Grant/universities, industry, NMFS). J. West reported that any problems encountered with awards were with equipment purchases and that basically equipment had been negotiated out. All awards left by September 4. West also said that late reports remain a problem. The PMB wants to be informed of any problems which arise including late progress reports.

There was discussion regarding what happens to the reports and what has been accomplished with MARFIN monies. Ekberg said he would like to see MARFIN reports collected in a NMFS library and be controlled from

MARFIN Program Management Board

2/23-24/88 MINUTES

Page -4-

the Regional Office (details need to be worked out) similar to the S/K reports. Cato said that the MARFIN Annual Reports should be results-oriented and suggested that at the end of the grant period recipients be sent a letter asking them if they have any MARFIN-related work results or accomplishments.

Status Report FY88 Program Funds

Federal Register Notice of Availability of Funds FY88

Ekberg reported that the Federal Register notice can not be published until it is cleared by OMB and that OMB has said that MARFIN monies are on the revision list. Angelovic said that NOAA is not aware of MARFIN being on the revision list.

Ekberg distributed a draft outline of FY88 MARFIN assessments and commitments (attachment 4) showing a balance of \$1,075,900 K available for new financial assistance awards.

FY87 Annual Report Presentation

Ekberg informed members that he had written a rough draft of the FY87 Annual Report following the FY86 format and that he is waiting on completion reports to write the accomplishments portion. Reporting procedures were discussed. It was suggested that wording be put into the Operations Plan requiring that Project Officers send all reports to the Program Coordinator. Angelovic told Ekberg to inform the Project Officers that the Regional Director is concerned about the reporting procedures and that he wants all reports turned in on time.

Status Report of Operations Plan

The second draft of the plan was circulated and quickly reviewed by Ekberg. He noted particularly Figure 5 which shows that three PMB members (GSMFC, commercial industry, Sea Grant) need reaffirmation. The PMB agreed by consensus that they needed more time to read the draft in detail in order to provide comments. April 15 was set as the date for all comments to be mailed to Ekberg. The next draft will incorporate PMB comments and is scheduled to be mailed out by May 15. The target date for completion of the plan is June 1.

MARFIN Program Management Board

2/23-24/88 MINUTES

Page -5-

Administrative Report

Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

L. Simpson reported that GSMFC is in the second year of administrative support for the PMB's function. All reports have been turned in on time. There will be no problems with expending the monies by the end of the contract (March 23). Simpson asked for guidance from the PMB in order to shape a new proposal to meet PMB needs. He stated that the handout distributed earlier (see att. 4) had an unrealistic figure (\$29,700) for GSMFC to accomplish duties listed in the Operations Plan. The PMB provided the following needs be used as a basis for the administrative support proposal: meetings - 4; administrative travel - 2; guests/technical input - 1 per meeting; minutes recorded; publication costs cut in half (there if need arises to use). Simpson thanked the PMB for their input.

A. Kemmerer recommended that meetings be held in the Tampa/St. Petersburg or Miami areas. There were negative comments and discussion. Perret suggested that recommendations be included in comments mailed in on the Operations Plan. His suggestion will be that if there is a minimum of three meetings, that at least two of those be held in the Tampa area.

National Marine Fisheries Service

Ekberg stated that the funds for FY87 in the amount of \$75,000 were all expended on personnel. The PMB asked to see a proposal for this year's request for \$100,000.

Board Member Appointments

The members' terms which have expired are those representing GSMFC, Sea Grant, and the commercial industry. The GSMFC position will be decided by the GSMFC Executive Committee at the March meeting. The Sea Grant directors will decide on their representative on March 7. R. Rayburn and B. Jones will discuss the approach to determine the commercial industry representative and notify Angelovic of their discussions. All will notify Angelovic when appointments are made. Each of these appointments will be for a three-year term on the PMB.

Discussion of FY88 Proposals

NMFS

D. Berry commented on the process NMFS went through in developing their proposals. The process began last October by their asking lab directors for titles of projects for which they would like to seek MARFIN funds. About half of the titles submitted were scratched and then guidance closely following PMB priorities was sent to the lab directors along with the request to develop certain proposals. These were developed in project form by early December and sent out for external review. Reviewers comments were back in early January. Proposals were revised accordingly and some were cut out.

PMB members were provided copies of the revised proposals as well as the originals. Berry introduced the proposals for individual discussion, provided background information, and answered PMB questions where possible.

Project proposal 88NMFS01 (Red Drum Stock Assessment Analysis) requesting \$25,000 was thought to be good work even though the proposal was not complete. The proposal received favorable comments for funding from Murray, Simpson, Hooker, Kemmerer, Perret, Cato, Rayburn, and Ditton.

Project proposal 88NMFS02 (Centralized Tagging for Red Drum) requesting \$30,000 was discussed at length. The revised proposal did not agree with the budget and parts were missing. The work accomplished has been good. The proposal received favorable comments for funding for the final year from Cato, Ditton, Perret, Kemmerer, Hooker, Simpson, Murray, and Rayburn. Rayburn recommended areas in the proposal regarding tag awards be clarified.

Project proposal 88NMFS03 (King and Spanish Mackerel Research) requesting \$170,900 was broken down into sections; production aging requesting \$33,000; movements and migration requesting \$55,000; supplemental vital statistics requesting \$64,900; release and tagging mortality requesting \$7,000; and stock mixing requesting \$11,000. Members spoke favorably of the work being accomplished but were distressed over the condition of the proposal. Berry apologized for

MARFIN Program Management Board

2/23-24/88 MINUTES

Page -7-

the condition of the proposal which was poorly written and should have been better packaged. Release and tagging mortality received the worst reviews and it was suggested by Cato that it be dropped. Berry had no problems with dropping that section. Simpson recommended that the Regional Director begin the work as it is the third and final year of good work with the cost not to exceed \$163,900 while at the same time the proposal be cleaned up. The proposal funded at \$163,900 received favorable comments from Cato, Ditton, Perret, Kemmerer, Hooker, Rayburn, and Murray.

Project proposals 88NMFS04 (Sea Turtle Stranding in MS and AL) requesting \$20,000 and 88NMFS06 (Sea Turtle Stranding in TX and SW LA) requesting \$40,000 were jointly discussed. The proposals received favorable comments from Kemmerer, Rayburn, Perret, Simpson, and Murray. Negative comments were voiced by Cato, Hooker, and Ditton.

The first day's session adjourned at 5:14 pm.

Wednesday, February 24, 1988

Chairman Murray called the meeting to order at 8:11 am. Discussion of NMFS FY88 proposals was resumed. Proposal 88NMFS07 was delayed until Kemmerer's return to the room.

Project proposal 88NMFS08 (Eastern Gulf Reef Fish Catch and Effort Data) requesting \$40,000 was discussed at length. Negative comments were voiced by Cato, Ditton, Simpson, and Murray. Perret and Kemmerer commented positively. Berry suggested that if Florida has an interest then perhaps NMFS could later work with FDNR on a joint proposal providing a more specific focus on the problem. Rayburn suggested discussion be tabled until Hooker could provide input from the GMFMC. Discussion was tabled.

Project proposal 88NMFS07 (Latent Resources Research) requesting \$525,300 was briefly discussed by Kemmerer. He stated the work is in the third year of a five year program and if no monies from MARFIN are

MARFIN Program Management Board

2/23-24/88 MINUTES

Page -8-

available this year the work will not be able to be accomplished. He further stated that people in the Gulf are making millions of dollars because MARFIN initially provided funds for the research. Other favorable comments for funding the proposal were heard from Murray, Simpson, Rayburn, Perret, Hooker, Cato. Ditton was not opposed but had questions which were addressed by Kemmerer.

Discussion was resumed on 88NMFS08 (Eastern Gulf Reef Fish Catch and Effort Data). Hooker stated that the proposal does attempt to address concerns expressed by some Council members regarding stressed areas in Southwest Florida but he was not sure of the potential for success. Cato suggested that the project be delayed and the proposal be redirected to be more specific and with a lesser budget to be considered later. He further suggested that NMFS work with FDNR and if they think there is a problem with the trip ticket system that FDNR and NMFS and the data collection people should work on that rather than MARFIN. Simpson, Hooker, Rayburn, and Murray agreed with Cato's comments.

Project proposal 88NMFS09 (Sources of Mortality for Marine Turtles in GOM) requesting \$43,000 was discussed. Cato commented that the proposal was poorly written and the expected results were too general to be useful. The area concerning endangered species of the Federal Register notice was read. Work of this type was included in the notice. Cato suggested the proposal be reconsidered with compete proposals. Simpson, Kemmerer, Perret, Rayburn, and Murray commented positively on this approach. Ditton voiced negative comments. Hooker suggested that just the literature search and travel be approved if that was what was most desirable. Angelovic suggested to Berry that the proposal be tightened up so that it is clear what work is being proposed and then be resubmitted.

Project proposal 88NMFS10 (Eval. of TED on Shrimp & Finfish Catch Rates in GOM) requesting \$125,000 was introduced. Ekberg stated that Richard Raulerson was not satisfied with this proposal and was not involved with it. There were some conflicts regarding people working together within the agency which will be cleared up. Berry and Angelovic will call together a group including economists to rewrite a

MARFIN Program Management Board

2/23-24/88 MINUTES

Page -9-

sound proposal. Ekberg will provide summary minutes of the meeting regarding project management, emphasis, and personnel. The rewritten proposal will be circulated to PMB members in approximately three weeks and members will mail individual comments to Angelovic.

Project proposal 88NMFS11 (Potential Effectiveness of Rec. Statistics in Quota, Bag Limit and Min. Size Limit Regulations) requests \$35,000 this year and \$10,000 next year. Members had trouble understanding what the PI was proposing. Questions were answered by Kemmerer and Berry. Speaking favorably for the work to be done were Kemmerer, Simpson, Perret, Hooker, Ditton, Cato, Rayburn, and Murray. Ditton suggested that an abbreviated vitae of investigators be included.

Angelovic informed the PMB that the next NMFS' proposals submitted for consideration will be consistent with what is expected of publicly competed proposals.

Other Business

Kemmerer suggested that MARFIN sponsor an annual conference during September in order that all PIs present abstracts of research findings. This conference would be followed by a PMB meeting to set priorities using the updated information. The information gained during this conference would also help with the preparation of the Annual Report. He further suggested that the money be added to GSMFC's administrative budget in order to plan the conference. For the next year the conference will be added into the RFP. The PMB by consensus agreed to allow Simpson, Ginny Herring, Kemmerer, and Ekberg to work on the proposal to document conference details. Simpson will present the proposal at the next PMB meeting.

Election of Chairman and Vice Chairman

Perret nominated Tom Murray for reelection as chairman. Nominations were closed and Murray was elected by unanimous acclamation. Simpson nominated Jim Cato for vice chairman contingent upon his reappointment to the PMB. There were no further nominations and Cato was elected by unanimous acclamation.

There being no further business the meeting adjourned at 11:11 am.

FACA--MARFIN

5 U.S.C. APP.2; 41 C.F.R. PART 101-6.10

TAKE REGS. STATUTE, FILE, NOTE PAD

2 ISSUES;

1. IS MARFIN BOARD, AS IT NOW OPERATES, COVERED BY FEDERAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE ACT?
2. ARE BOARD MEMBERS PARTICIPATING IN DELIBERATIONS CONCERNING THEIR OWN PROPOSALS, OR THOSE FROM THEIR EMPLOYING INSTITUTIONS, SUBJECT TO FEDERAL CONFLICT OF INTEREST RESTRICTIONS?

CONCLUSIONS FROM DOC-GC:

1. BECAUSE MARFIN BOARD IS A GROUP, NOT CONSISTING ENTIRELY OF FEDERAL OFFICIALS, WHICH IS UTILIZED BY AN AGENCY OFFICIAL FOR PURPOSE OF OBTAINING CONSENSUAL ADVICE OR RECOMMENDATIONS ON ISSUES WITHIN SCOPE OF OFFICIAL'S RESPONSIBILITIES, IT SHOULD HAVE BEEN CHARTERED UNDER FACA.
2. MARFIN BOARD MEMBERS ARE NOT SUBJECT TO FEDERAL CONFLICT OF INTEREST RESTRICTIONS BY VIRTUE OF THEIR MEMBERSHIP ON BOARD, BUT SHOULD RECUSE SELVES FROM ANY DELIBERATIONS FROM WHICH THEY OR THEIR EMPLOYING INSTITUTIONS COULD BENEFIT, IN ORDER TO AVOID THE APPEARANCE OF CONFLICT OF INTEREST, AND THE SORT OF SELF-SERVING INFLUENCE WHICH CONCERNED CONGRESS IN ENACTING FACA.

WHY FACΑ?:

IN 1972, CONGRESS WORRIED ABOUT PROLIFERATION OF UNREGULATED ADVISORY COMMITTEES, WHETHER THEY WERE NECESSARY, AND THEIR COST, AND SOUGHT TO EST. UNIFORM STDS. FOR THEIR EST'MT., OPERATION, ADMIN., & DURATION. CONGRESS ALSO EST. PROCEDURES FOR REPORTING TO THE PUBLIC AND TO CONGRESS ON THE PURPOSE, ACTIVITIES, MEMBERSHIP, & COSTS.

FACA BURDENS:

THE CHARTERING PROCESS: see checklist for details

CHARTER CONTENTS (purpose, membership, member comp., op. costs, admin. procedures, meetings, duration)

APPROVAL OF SEC'Y OF COMMERCE

APPROVAL OF ADMINISTRATOR OF GSA

PUBL. OF NOTICE OF EST. IN FED. REG.

FILING WITH CONG'L. OVERSIGHT COMMITTEES, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, & COMMITTEE MGMT. SECRETARIAT OF GSA

SMALL LIKELIHOOD OF APPROVAL NOAA-FACA COMMITTEES DOWN FM 26 TO 2

COMMITTEE OPERATING REQM'TS:

1. 15 days' notice of each committee meeting published in the Federal Register;
2. open meetings except where closed or partially closed pursuant to an exception in the Government in the Sunshine Act, the only applicable one being the potential revelation of a trade secret of an investigator;
3. approval of meeting closure or partial closure by the Agency head and the Agency General Counsel;

4. publication of the reason(s) for closure in the Federal Register notice of the meeting;
5. the keeping of detailed minutes of all testimony, deliberations, and the resolution of each matter discussed;
6. a quarterly report to GSA on membership vacancies and appointments, and an annual report to GSA covering all requested information on the program, its finances, and membership.

ALTERNATIVES TO FACA COVERAGE:

1. RD SEEK ADVICE ON AD HOC BASIS FROM INDIVIDUAL EXPERTS;
2. an advisory committee composed entirely of full-time federal employees, §101-6.1004(a);
3. a meeting with a group to exchange or receive facts and information only, versus the receipt of advice or recommendations, §101-6.1004(h)(1), and
4. a meeting with a group wherein advice or a recommendation on each particular subject is sought from one individual, versus the consensus advice and recommendations of the entire group on each subject, §101-6.1004(j)

GALLOWAY & GREENBERG

ATTORNEYS AT LAW

1835 K STREET, N. W.

SUITE 801

L. THOMAS GALLOWAY
ELDON V. C. GREENBERG

WASHINGTON, D. C. 20006

TELEPHONE
(202) 833-9084

February 16, 1988

M E M O R A N D U M

TO: Tom Murray
FROM: Eldon V.C. Greenberg *cl*
SUBJ: Application Of The Federal Advisory Committee Act To The MARFIN Program Management Board--Executive Summary

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, 5 U.S.C. App. 2 ("FACA" or the "Act") imposes a series of procedural requirements, primarily relating to noticed, open meetings and record-keeping, on Federal "advisory committees". The National Marine Fisheries Service ("NMFS") has recently determined that, in its judgment, FACA applies to the Program Management Board (the "Board") for the Marine Fisheries Initiative ("MARFIN") and has recommended certain changes in the Board's operations to avoid FACA problems. In response to the NMFS recommendations, I have considered whether the Board is indeed subject to FACA, and, if it is, what options are open to the Board to ensure that it can continue to operate with no diminution of effectiveness.

My conclusion is that, under its current mode of operation, the Board is likely to be considered a covered "advisory committee" within the meaning of FACA. FACA defines an "advisory committee" to be:

[A]ny committee, board, commission, council, conference, panel, task force, or other similar group..., which is, --

- (A) established by statute or reorganization plan, or
- (B) established or utilized by the President, or
- (C) established or utilized by one or more agencies,

Tom Murray
February 16, 1988
Page Two

in the interest of obtaining advice or recommendations for the President or one or more agencies or officers of the Federal Government....

Act, Section 3(2). See also 41 C.F.R. §101-6.1003 (1987). Since the Board, as it is now structured, is an organized group utilized by a Federal agency as a preferred source of advice and recommendations concerning a Federal program, it would seem to meet the statutory definition.

Even if compliance with FACA is required, that compliance may not be onerous -- the Board already functions in a manner which substantially meets most of FACA's requirements -- and may provide long-term benefits. The best course for the Board, at this point, would be to alter its operations on an interim basis to avoid the provision of consensual advice to NMFS, while, at the same time, meeting all the Act's notice, openness and record-keeping requirements. This change in operations, however, should be viewed as a short term expedient. Concurrent with the change in operations, the Board should seek to have NMFS proceed as rapidly as possible to "charter" the Board under FACA. With appropriate political support from the Congress and a true commitment from NMFS, this goal should be able to be accomplished. Once the Board is formally chartered, while there will be some increase in administrative burden, the place of the Board in the structure of the decision-making process will be secure. Finally, if there are difficulties in proceeding administratively, the Board should be prepared to go to Congress and seek legislation which will provide it with the necessary statutory authorization.

2/9/88

MARFIN FUNDING FOR FY 1987
IN K\$

USE	STATES						SEA GRANT/UNIVERSITIES					INDUSTRY	NMFS		TOTALS
	FL	AL	MS	LA	TX	GSMFC	FL	AL-MS	LA	TX	GEN		SEFC	SERO	
RECEIVE	202.5	168.9	100.0	229.8	19.0	59.3	424.8	45.4	388.8	60.0	0.0	611.2	680.0	503.5	3,498.2
USE DIRECTLY	101.1	132.2	100.0	104.5	19.0	59.3	317.7	45.4	388.8	60.0	0.0	321.2	290.1	118.4	2,057.7
SUBCON-OUT	101.4	36.7	0.0	125.3	0.0	0.0	112.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	290.0	389.9	385.1	1,440.5
SUBCON-IN	0.0	0.0	114.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	90.0	142.7	158.3	73.0	50.0	812.4	0.0	0.0	1,440.5
TOTAL	101.1	132.2	214.1	104.5	19.0	59.3	407.7	188.1	547.1	133.0	50.0	1,133.6	290.1	118.4	3,498.2
GRANT TOTAL			630.2						1,326.8			1,133.6		408.5	3,499.1
PERCENT			18.0						37.9			32.4		11.7	100.0

2/16/88

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE

SOUTHEAST REGIONAL OFFICE

FY 1988 MARFIN FUNDING

Initial funding	\$ 3,500.0K
6.3% initial G-R-H assessment	- 220.5
Subtotal	3,279.5
8.0% assessment	- 262.4
Subtotal	3,017.1
Other commitments:	
Procurement/deobligation	- 50.0
Contract with GSMFC (estimate)	- 29.7
Transfer to SERO	- 100.0
Total available for project work	\$ 2,837.4K
Financial Assistance 2nd and 3rd year	- 686.0
Total available for new work	2,151.4
SEFC proposal	-1,075.5
Available for new financial assistance	\$ 1,075.9

APPROVED BY:
WB Waller
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

MENHADEN AD HOC COMMITTEE

FOR PLAN REVISION

MINUTES

Tuesday, March 1, 1988
New Orleans, Louisiana

MENHADEN AD HOC COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Tuesday, March 1, 1988
New Orleans, Louisiana

Chairman B. Wallace called the meeting to order at 9:00 am. The following were in attendance:

Members

Borden Wallace, Wallace Menhaden Products, Inc., Mandeville, LA
John Merriner, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Richard Condrey, LSU, Baton Rouge, LA
David Etzold, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
J.Y. Christmas, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Cynthia B. Dickens, Staff Assistant

Adoption of Agenda

The preliminary agenda was adopted by consensus.

Opening Comments

B. Wallace voiced his support for the current management plan system. He stated prior management plans as being useful tools and expressed his appreciation to the menhaden committee members for their dedication to both past and present menhaden management plans.

L. Simpson was asked to brief the Committee on how this management plan effort was to be integrated into Commission activities since the GSFFMB no longer was funded by NMFS. He reported that while the GSFFMB no longer was funded it is still chartered and functional as a management mechanism for interjurisdictional fishery resources.

He stated that the Commission was involved in a new program, Title III of P.L. 99-659 - The Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Act, passed by Congress into law which replaced the old P.L. 88-309 program. This program still has a base program for the States to do work (4.0 million), disaster funding, etc. but is now for the purpose to do research in support of interjurisdictional fishery management. The Commission statutory language and function is to develop interjurisdictional fishery management plans with some 350K evenly split

MENHADEN AD HOC COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -2-

between the Gulf, Atlantic, and Pacific which is separate and not in conflict with the States' base programs.

The Commission has incorporated this new menhaden effort into the IJF program and will utilize this program for all future efforts to develop FMPs. The Commission has begun work on all the IF plans needed for the Gulf (i.e., those not under Federal management and resources that are shared between State and Federal jurisdictions and between States) with emphasis this year on menhaden revision, crab MP, and an oyster MP.

Review of 1983 Management Plan/Work Assignments

J.Y. Christmas opened discussion to review the 1983 menhaden management plan. The following lists items discussed, effort needed, and to whom the item was assigned:

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>EFFORT/ASSIGNED TO</u>
1	Cover	Fish - J. Merriner
2	T of C/Summary/Intro	GSMFC Staff
3	5.1.1	Data Bank - J. Merriner
4	5.1.3	The Management Unit - J. Merriner
5	5.1.4.1	Spawning Season - J. Merriner
6	5.1.5	Eggs & Larvae - R. Condrey/ J. Merriner
7	5.1.8	Spawner-Recruit Relationship - J. Merriner
8	5.1.9	Migration & Recruitment - R. Condrey/J. Merriner
9	5.1.9.3	Paragraph 2 put in section 8 - GSMFC Staff

MENHADEN AD HOC COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>EFFORT/ASSIGNED TO</u>
10	5.1.10	Food & Feeding Habits (Guillory date) - B. Wallace
11	5.3.1	Role of Estuaries (Kloma/Herke impoundment, etc.) - J. Merriner
12	5.3.3	Predator-Prey Relations - J. Merriner
13	5.3.4	Environmental Impact on Recruitment (Guillory) - B. Wallace
14	Figs. 5.4/5.5	Check on - J. Merriner
15	5.4	MSY - R. Condrey
16	5.4.2	Biological Model - R. Condrey/J. Merriner/GSMFC Staff
17	5.5	Status & Probable Future Conditions (Summary - update) - J. Merriner
18	6.2	Habitat areas of particular concern (update as required: Tables, brine disposal, habitat, freshwater, etc.) - (Guillory/B. Wallace)/GSMFC Staff
19	7.1.1	Jurisdiction (beef up) - State Agencies/GSMFC Staff
20	7.1.3	The Management System (verb tenses) - GSMFC Staff
21	Fig. 7.2	Composition - GSMFC Staff
22	7.3.7	Endangered Species Act - GSMFC Staff
23	7.4/Table 7.1	State Laws, Regulations & Policies (update & send to State Directors for review) - GSMFC Staff
24	8.2.1	User Groups - B. Wallace/GSMFC Staff
25	8.3.4.1/.3/4.5	B. Wallace
26	Fig. 9.1	Plant Locations - GSMFC Staff

MENHADEN AD HOC COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>SECTION</u>	<u>EFFORT/ASSIGNED TO</u>
27	9.3.2	Products (add 9.3.2.1 reduction; 9.3.2.2 bait) - E. Joyce/B. Wallace/GSMFC Staff
28	10.1	Marketing (add 10.1.1 reduction; 10.1.2 bait) - B. Wallace
29	12.2.2.1	No Action - R. Condrey/J. Merriner
30	14	Goals & Objectives - All MAC members
31	14.6	Type of Vessels & Gear - GSMFC Staff
32	15.1.b	Needs (rewrite) - J. Merriner
33	15.2	CDFR (write history of) - J. Merriner/GSMFC Staff
34	16	Research projects to support the Gulf menhaden program - All MAC members review
35	17.1	Review (modify) - GSMFC Staff
36	18	References Cited (update) - GSMFC Staff
37	19.1	Historical Plan Implementation (add 19.1.5:1988) - GSMFC Staff
38	19.3.C.1	Composition (change) - GSMFC Staff
39	All Tables	Updated by J. Merriner - GSMFC Staff

* After discussion on the need to update State laws, regulations and policies (Section 7.4), J.Y. Christmas moved that the items be updated as necessary and sent to State Directors for review. After all necessary corrections, Table 7.1 will be updated. The motion carried unanimously.

MENHADEN AD HOC COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -5-

Discussion of Revision Format and Approval Process

J.Y. Christmas asked for opinions as to what format the 1988 revision should take. Discussion followed on the merits of looseleaf versus bound and addendum versus a one-cover document. Earlier thoughts were that minimal changes would only necessitate an addendum. After further review, however, major changes will be made making the bound, one-cover 1988 revision the desired format.

L. Simpson informed members of the following approval process for management plans:

1. Gulf Menhaden Advisory Committee
2. Executive Director - GSMFC
3. Gulf State/Federal Fisheries Management Board
4. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

After final approval, the FMP will be distributed to NMFS, States, governors, etc.

Schedule of Completion Dates

D. Etzold opened discussion on the schedule for effort completion. Completion dates for the menhaden FMP are scheduled as follows:

3/1/88	Task Force Meeting - New Orleans, LA
3/15/88	Review of Status - Perdido Beach, AL
4/15/88	All input changes mailed to GSMFC Office, Ocean Springs
6/29/88	Final rough draft mailed out (by GSMFC) for review by MAC & other interested parties
7/29/88	All comments mailed back to GSMFC Office, Ocean Springs
9/15/88	Final draft mailed to MAC, GS-FFMB, and GSMFC Commissioners by GSMFC Executive Director for review prior to October GSMFC Texas meeting
10/18,19,20,21/88	Approvals: MAC/GS-FFMB/GSMFC
11/88	Print & Distribute

MENHADEN AD HOC COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -6-

Alabama Ad Hoc Meeting

B. Wallace opened discussion on whether or not the ad hoc committee should meet again during the GSMFC Spring Meeting. It was thought to be unnecessary at this time.

Alabama MAC Meeting

B. Wallace stated that the Menhaden Advisory Committee has a great deal to discuss at the GSMFC Spring Meeting and requested that all the States have someone represented.

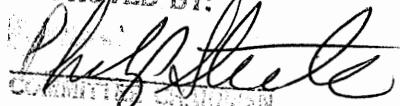
There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 5:00 pm.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

**Monday, March 14, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama**

APPROVED BY:


Phil Steele
Committee Chairman

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
March 14-15, 1988
Gulf Shores, Alabama

P. Steele, Chairman, declared a quorum was present and called the meeting to order at 10:03 a.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Vince Guillory, LDWF, Bourg, LA
Steve Heath, AMRL, Dauphin Island, AL
Paul Hammerschmidt, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Harriet Perry, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS (10:15 a.m.)

Staff

Cynthia B. Dickens, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
J.Y. Christmas, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
David Etzold, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Others

Ed Joyce, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Buck Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
John Cirino, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Henry Maddux, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted with minor changes.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held October 20, 1987, in Key West, Florida, were adopted as presented.

Status of Interjurisdictional Fisheries Act - Blue Crab Management Plan

Preliminary discussion by the committee involved whether blue crab, Callinectes sapidus, should be the only species of the Crab Fishery Management Plan. The committee came to the consensus that C. sapidus will be the targeted species for the FMP. However, the committee recognized the need for research on the stone crab Menippe spp. and both Geryon species but stated these can be addressed separately.

D. Etzold stated the Technical Crab Committee would consist of the entire TCC Crab Subcommittee. He asked P. Steele to accept the chairmanship of the Technical Crab Committee. P. Steele accepted.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
PAGE 2

D. Etzold oriented the Technical Crab Committee with the IJF Program. He noted that input from this committee may be meshed with recommendations from a management committee at a later date. He informed members of the following approval process for the Crab FMP:

Technical Crab Committee
Management Committee
Industry Advisory Committee
Recreational Fisheries Committee
Law Enforcement Committee
Executive Director - GSMFC
Gulf State/Federal Fisheries Management Board
Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

D. Etzold reemphasized that the Crab FMP is a regional plan. He noted that the plan will consist of other elements other than biology. Social, economic, legal, administrative, and research needs will also be addressed. He defined the elements of a FMP as:

1. Determination of existing data
2. Determination of goals and objectives
3. Difference between 1 and 2 (data gaps)
4. Identifying problems
5. Development of research plans to solve problems in order to accomplish goals and objectives
6. Development of specific management objectives to accomplish those plans
7. Actual writing and publication of the FMP

The Crab FMP working notebooks were then reviewed. D. Etzold explained the subdivision of the Crab FMP within the notebook. He explained the general table of contents and noted some modification will be needed for crabs. He pointed out the cross reference from the blue crab profile to the FMP. He added the committee could use the Menhaden FMP as a guide.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
PAGE 3

D. Etzold opened discussion on the preliminary Crab FMP schedule. The schedule is as follows:

3/14/88	Status of IJF Act/Blue Crab Management Plan Initial Efforts
4/19-20/88	Technical Committee Workshop
June/July	Second Technical Committee Workshop
October 1988	GSMFC Meeting, TX
December 1988	Final FMP Draft for Review
March 1989	Formal Approval
April 1989	Print and Distribute

D. Etzold noted the schedule is preliminary and will be modified as necessary.

J.Y. Christmas instructed the committee to use the table of contents, blue crab profile, and menhaden FMP as guides to make work assignments. The following lists work assignments discussed:

3 - Summary. Update profile introduction. Add broad goals and objectives portion.

4 - Introduction. Write contractual requirements and management objectives.

4.2 - Research Studies. Update profile listing.

4.3 - Task Force Members.

5.1.1 - Bibliography by Tagetz and Williams.

5.1.2 - Pages 3-5 of profile, morphological description, model per page 64 of profile, general life history, brief synopsis of life history.

5.1.3 Management Unit

5.1.3.1 - address the stock concept of blue crabs in the gulf.

5.1.4.1-5.1.4.5 - Spawning. Pages 14 and 15 of profile.

5.1.6 - Age and Growth. Pages 15 and 16 of profile.

5.1.7 - Natural Mortality. Review tag/recapture data of Florida, Mississippi, and Chesapeake. Needs addressing.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
PAGE 4

5.1.8 - Spawner/Recruit Relationship. Needs addressing. Reference Chesapeake Bay Management Workshop Profile.

5.1.9 - Migration and Recruitment

5.1.9.1 - Larval Transport. Page 62 of profile (needs update).

5.1.9.2 - Migration. Page 20 of profile (needs update).

5.1.9.3 - Recruitment and Movement. Combine with 5.1.9.2.

5.1.10 - Food and Feeding Habits. Pages 16 and 17 of profile.

5.2 - No Data

5.3 - Ecological Relationships

5.3.1 - Role of Estuaries. Profile - page 63, last paragraph; page 64.

5.3.2 - Factors Affecting Survival. Pages 20, 62, and 63.

5.3.3 - Predator/Prey Relationships. Pages 16 and 17 of profile, Smithsonian update.

5.3.4 - Environmental Impact on Recruitment. Pages 62 and 63 of profile.

5.4 - Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY). Ask J.Y. Christmas for guidance, page 61 of profile.

5.5 - Status and Probable Future Conditions. Profile - page 61 excluding first paragraph; page 62, first paragraph. Needs update utilizing total gulf landings, historical using concept of developing fisheries.

6 - Habitat

6.1 - Conditions and Trends. Use modified menhaden text, Ken Stuck, profile pages 6-13.

6.2 - Habitat Concerns. Use modified menhaden text, pages 63-64 of profile, Smithsonian update, groundfish plan, Louisiana concerns.

6.3 - Habitat Protection. Groundfish plan, CZM data from Florida DNR.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

PAGE 5

7 - Fishery Management...

7.1-7.3. Review and update, J.Y., Alan Huff, Ed Joyce

7.4 - State Laws, Regulations, and Policies. Pages 65-69 of profile plus update.

8 - Description of Fish Activities Affecting Stock...

8.1 - History of Exploitation

8.1.1 - Past User Groups. Pages 21, 22, 25; pages 30-40 selectively.

8.1.2 - Vessel and Gear Types and Quantities. Pages 30-40 selectively.

8.1.3 - Fishing Areas. Pages 6-9 of profile.

8.2 - Domestic Activities

8.2.1 - User Groups. Current activities.

8.2.2 - Vessels and Gear. Current activities.

8.2.3 - Employment. Current activities.

8.2.4 - Fishing and Landing Areas. Pages 6-13 of profile.

8.2.5 - Conflicts and Competition.

8.3 - Domestic Processing Capacity. Industry Advisory Committee, Dressler and Whittaker, Prochaska work, U.S. blue crab industry, Blue Crab Hotline Report, NBCIA, SINA, FDA, State Health Depts., Ken Roberts (product flow).

9 - Description of Economic Characteristics. Repeat from 8.

9.1 - Domestic Harvesting Sector. Pages 25-48 of profile up to processing plus new data from section 8.

9.2 - Labor. Dressler and Whittaker, Ken Roberts.

10. NBCIA, SINA, gulf organizations, Ken Roberts (marketing).

Ken Roberts - labor organizations, foreign investment, oriental influence.

11. Texas A&M, Pessian, page 51 of profile, Thomas (University of South Alabama), check local agencies, universities, etc.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
PAGE 6

12-15. Modify, condense, revise, etc. due to the MSY and OY problem. Available information does not fit species.

13. Modify text to blue crab.

The meeting was adjourned until 10:00 a.m. Tuesday, March 15, 1988.

The meeting was called to order Tuesday, March 15, 1988, at 11:00 a.m. by P. Steele. The following were in attendance:

Members

Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Vince Guillory, LDWF, Bourg, LA
Steve Heath, AMRL, Dauphin Island, AL
Paul Hammerschmidt, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Harriet Perry, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS

Staff

Cynthia B. Dickens, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
J.Y. Christmas, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
David Etzold, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Crab FMP work assignments and deadlines were discussed by the committee. The following lists those assignments, to whom given and dates of completion:

- 3-4. P. Steele, April
- 5 a,b. H. Perry, in progress and continued through June
- 5 c. V. Guillory, in progress and continued through June
- 5 d. Crab Committee to be discussed at June meeting
- 5 e. H. Perry, June
6. S. Heath a-April, b-continued through June, c-April/June
7. P. Hammerschmidt, April
8. P. Hammerschmidt; 1-3 April; b 1-8 June
- 8 c. H. Perry, June
9. P. Steele, June
10. P. Steele, June
11. S. Heath, d April, a-f June
12. deferred to April meeting

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
PAGE 7

13. D. Etzold, April
14. P. Steele, June
15. P. Steele, June
16. Committee, near project completion
17. D. Etzold, J.Y. Christmas
18. P. Steele
19. Index (as needed)

D. Etzold stated that he and J.Y. Christmas met with State Director and apprised them of the current status of the Crab Committee's meeting Monday, March 14, 1988. The State Directors will interact with the crab committee on the Crab FMP. He requested that the committee keep their State Directors informed throughout the duration of the Crab FMP writing.

D. Etzold informed the committee that they are looking into getting economist(s) to assist in the Socio/economic area. He will have further information by the April meeting but mentioned Jim Cato and Scott Nichols.

The Committee discussed the mechanics of work assignments. The Committee recommended that GSMFC purchase WordPerfect software due to the fact that most members had that software and could turn their assignments in on floppy disk. P. Steele stated he would discuss this with L. Simpson. C. Dickens stated she would also discuss this with other staff at GSMFC for their input.

Review of Progress of Crab Research in Gulf States

Texas

P. Hammerschmidt reported that Texas is doing routine monitoring and assessment with seine and gill nets. A report on catch per effort by Texas A&M on data collected is in progress. He noted the catch per effort information is based on processor's catch tickets.

Louisiana

V. Guillory handed out summaries of two projects. One reported on escape rings in crab traps. Ring location, number, and size were examined. The other is on the impact of ghost traps. He has two

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
PAGE 8

proposals dealing with peeler crabs in progress. He noted a problem with the potential loss of peeler crabs in escape rings. He handed out statistics on blue crab landings, pounds per fisherman, and number of fishermen. V. Guillory brought to the attention of the committee that Ken Roberts has a computer program out on soft shell crab economics.

Alabama

S. Heath reported Alabama is doing routine monitoring and compiling data on crabs. This year looks positive for having a license package passed including commercial licenses along with color coding traps, buoys, etc. Not only will the package help with enforcement, but it will help to provide information on number of traps, number of crab fishermen, catch effort, etc. Alabama won't have a recreational license, but the package is a first step towards management in Alabama. He sees a definite conflict rising between shrimp and crab fishermen. There have been isolated incidences occurring such as barbed wire being thrown for trawls to catch, but there is not a full-blown conflict at this time. He stated there was still interest in a regional tagging program. He noted that he found small sheepshead in ghost traps.

Mississippi

H. Perry reported they've just begun a project on stone crabs reporting temperature, salinity and tolerance data on juveniles and adults. All three taxa (M. adina, M. mercenaria, and Menippe sp.) are being used. The last Geryon cruise has been completed. The soft-shell blue crab hormonal project has started again. Findings reveal the hormone works well in animals under 100 mm carapace width. Progress is underway on a proposal to a company interested in vending the hormone. They are also looking at other techniques such as microencapsulation.

Florida

P. Steele stated that Florida is concerned with all crab species including Geryon quinquidens, Geryon fenneri, Menippe mercenaria, and Callinectes sapidus. Migration analysis on blue crab is continuing while developing a program for looking at migration throughout the gulf. Stone crab work concerning fish population dynamics is continuing. The

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
PAGE 9

Menippe experiment on breeding, tolerance, and salinity and cross breeding aspects is ongoing. Basic exploratory fishing and stock assessment on Geryon continues in conjunction with H. Perry and D. Waller of GCRL, Dr. B. Lindberg of the University of Florida, and Dr. N. Blake of USF. Problems have arisen concerning the distance offshore researchers must go to catch Geryon in the Gulf; whereas the southeast coast of Florida provides a fishery directly off the coast.

Report on SINA/NBCIA Meetings in Charleston, South Carolina

P. Steele stated he attended the meetings and opened the floor to questions. P. Hammerschmidt asked if the meetings were better prepared than previously. P. Steele answered that they were, and the meetings will be held in conjunction with one another from now on.

Report on SEAMAP Plankton Sorting Work Group

P. Hammerschmidt reported they are "getting on" the Polish Sorting Center's case.

Other Business

P. Steele expressed his appreciation to the committee for the hard work done the past two days working on the Crab FMP.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 4:36 p.m.

APPROVED BY:



COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

**Monday, March 14, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama**

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Monday, March 14, 1988

Orange Beach, Alabama

Chairman Henry G. "Skip" Lazauski called the meeting to order at 1:05 p.m. The following members and others were present:

Members

Henry G. "Skip" Lazauski, AMRD, Gulf Shores, AL

Joseph A. Shepard, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA

Hal Osburn, TPWD, Rockport, TX

John Poffenberger, NMFS/SEFC, Miami, FL

Doug Gregory, GMFMC, Tampa, FL

Staff

Nancy K. Marcellus, Staff Assistant

Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator

Others

Ron Essig, NMFS, Washington, DC

Lee Usie, NMFS, New Orleans, LA

Ed Joyce, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL

Stephen Phillips, SFI, Washington, DC

I. B. Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as written.

Adoption of Minutes

After H. Osburn noted the correct spelling of Maury Osborn's name, the minutes of the meeting held in Key West, Florida, on October 19, 1987 were approved as written.

State Reports

Louisiana - J. Shepard reported that Louisiana is currently collecting commercial landings data in high use areas as well as some TIP data. Louisiana faces cutbacks in the future with the 6.3% budget reduction. It was also decided to go to a ten month funding cycle rather than twelve month to hopefully avoid the 8% cut in the future. Louisiana has a law which requires dealers to maintain records for three years and requires them to report their landings on the 10th of the month. This law is being used to collect the data on a timely basis.

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -2-

Texas - H. Osburn reported that Texas is exploring the possibility of getting commercial landings data from an on-site interview process. Procedures used during on-site sampling seem to work well and attempts are being made to estimate landings based on those samples. In an attempt to verify this information an aerial survey program was also conducted. The data is in the process of being compared and analyzed at this time. Plans are to continue this particular program, look at the data collected over the past year and refine the techniques.

Alabama - H. Lazauski reported that the Alabama Cooperative Statistics Program currently surveys all commercial dealers in Alabama. The dealers are very cooperative and give complete access to their records. At this time the TIP program surveys reef fish, king mackerel, Spanish mackerel and mullet. Due to the 6.3% budget reduction the reef fish sampling on TIP will be dropped and the number of shrimp interviews will be reduced. Alabama will also go to a ten month funding cycle rather than 12 months to avoid losing the entire 14%. Regardless of the problems the TIP program has a lot of potential.

1988 Cooperative Statistics Agreements

Cooperative Statistics Budgets Reductions

J. Poffenberger reviewed a letter from Nikki Bane which contained a status report on the SEFC Cooperative Fishery Statistics Program Administration as of March 14, 1988. H. Lazauski discussed administrative problems Alabama had experienced with submission of their FY1988 application. He also stated that Alabama was not the only one experiencing these problems and hopefully the problems can be resolved in the future since the money is needed in a timely manner.

J. Poffenberger explained the different budget reductions and how each figure was derived. The 6.3% reduction was the result of Gramm-Rudman and is a cut to base. The additional 8% reduction is not coming from Congress, but from NOAA. NOAA wants Congress to take an additional 8% cut from certain programs so that other programs will not have to take the 6.3% cut to base. It is being presented as something that may or may not happen since NOAA does not have that authority without Congressional approval. In the event the additional 8% reduction

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

is mandated, Al Jones suggested two different options. One was to fund the program at the most severe 14.3% reduction and the other is to fund it a 6.3% reduction for a ten month funding cycle.

Future Directions of Cooperative Statistics Project

The Subcommittee was asked where the program would be down the road and what steps are the states taking to alleviate the monitoring shortfall in the cooperative statistics projects. Also if the budget reductions continue, whether mandated by Gramm-Rudman or NMFS internal, and projects are reduced to being marginally useful, what steps will the states take to make up the shortfall.

Each of the states are trying through various mechanisms to generate funding to continue the collection of the data. Due to budget reductions some states will cut back in the type and amount of data collected on future agreements.

J. Poffenberger noted that the Center as Coordinator of the State/Federal Program are very concerned about the future directions. One of the main purposes of the workshop in May will be to address the topic of how under reduced budget atmospheres monthly landings data can continue to be collected and at the same time be able to provide more detailed information on trips.

NMFS TIP Report

"A Summary of the Questionnaire on the Trip Interview Program" was reviewed by Poffenberger. Copies were also distributed to the Subcommittee. One of the main reasons this was conducted was to determine whether people were actually able to access the data since the actual file layout is rather complex. Efforts are being made to make access easier for the users. Further improvements to the Burroughs interactive program are also planned.

NMFS Data Management Report

Poffenberger mentioned some dates relative to the cooperative tagging program. It is anticipated that by mid-August the tagging system will be completed, by mid-October the data base management system

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

will be available on the Burroughs, and by the beginning of December all documentation will be on hand and the system will be ready to be field tested.

Over the past nine months a Gulf shrimp field data entry program has been worked on. The final stages of enhancements on that program are being done at this time. H. Lazauski mentioned a design error in the formulation of the program which requires a separate size/price sheet for every dealer. This creates a problem since Alabama does not have a separate size/price for every dealer but uses an average price. Poffenberger advised that this problem will be resolved with the enhancements to the program.

Lazauski also commented that on general shrimp landings, data retrieved from the Burroughs does not coincide with NMFS published data. On a tape of various years of Alabama shrimp landings, when compared with NMFS published data is off by a factor of five in some cases. Poffenberger advised that the Center is implementing a policy which states that data are to be finalized by August of the following year.

June (May) Workshop Agenda

The agenda items for the State/Federal Workshop will include: the concept of the State/Federal agreement and the concept of data collection; administrative considerations in this uncertain budget atmosphere; insight on the workings on the Texas onsite commercial interview survey; Burroughs data management; and future directions in microcomputer hardware and software for cooperative statistics.

Since the TIP program has been in effect for three or four years, D. Gregory suggested that a large, indepth evaluation of the data received be conducted. It may be possible to look at monthly trends, number of fish sampled and size, age, the number of trips sampled, catch and effort and compare it to the catch that is reported through other programs by month and area and get a feel of the effectiveness of TIP. With decreasing budgets it may be that a reemphasis in the sampling program of TIP could accomplish more with the same amount of resources. Poffenberger agreed that it would be a critical piece of information as an overall program is developed. Sufficient time to discuss this, however, would not be available for the workshop in May.

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -5-

Recreational Workshop for May

Agenda items for the recreational workshop will include: history of the survey; data expansion; how data is collected; and information posting. Ron Essig agreed to provide an outline for the workshop to the Subcommittee prior to the workshop.

* Motion was made by H. Lazauski to request money from the Commission for travel purposes to allow representatives of this subcommittee to attend the recreational workshop which will dovetail the State/Federal Workshop in May. J. Shepard seconded. The motion carried unanimously.

Proprietary Data

Proprietary data has always been a problem for various reasons and probably will continue to be a problem. H. Osburn agreed to draft a resolution for the Subcommittee to review on the ethics of publishing material without prior permission from the owner.

Other Business

H. Lazauski suggested that future resolutions be coordinated with the other Subcommittee members. A resolution should be distributed before a meeting to allow members to feel reasonably comfortable with it or at least have specific points to address.

There being no further business the meeting adjourned at 4:25 p.m.

RON

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

**Monday, March 14, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama**

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Monday, March 14, 1988

Orange Beach, Alabama

Chairman Roy Williams called the meeting to order at 8:00 a.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

Gene Nakamura, NMFS, Panama City, FL
Roy Williams, FMFC, Tallahassee, FL
Joe Shepard, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Hal Osburn, TPWD, Rockport, TX
Dick Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Jerald Waller, ADCNR, Dauphin Island, AL
Alex Jernigan, GMFMC, Islamorada, FL

Staff

Lucia Hourihan, Publication Specialist
Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Ron R. Lukens, Program Coordinator

Others

Clyde Richbourg, GSMFC Commissioner, Pace, FL
James Martin, ADCNR, Montgomery, AL
V.M. Parker, Alabama Seafood Advisory Commission
Ty Flemming, Orange Beach Charter Association, Orange Beach, AL
Bob Cooke, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
Wayne Swingle, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
Ron Essig, NMFS, Washington, DC
J.Y. Christmas, GSMFC, TCC Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS
Lou Villanova, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
Terry Leary, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
Madison "Shine" Powell, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Barry Roberts, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Brad Durling, GCCA, Lillian, AL
I.B. Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Ed Joyce, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as presented with no objection.

Approval of Minutes

W. Tatum pointed out on page 2 that the no netting provision for the Ft. Morgan peninsula will be in effect from November 1 through the 15th rather than December. Also on page 2 the new Alabama Seafood Advisory Commission is a six member commission and has an Executive Director. The minutes were then approved with the appropriate changes made.

Discussion of the Draft FMP

R. Lukens listed several items that still needed to be done, including the executive summary, the section to be written by R. Williams, new lists of tables and figures, and some others. Some discussion ensued about the section on MSY, Present Condition, and Future Condition which R. Williams agreed to write.

W. Tatum brought up the problem of using NMFS MRFSS to report recreational landings by state. He expressed considerable concern over the issue, indicating that the landings figures were not reliable in a disaggregated form reported by state. It was agreed that those data were not intended to be disaggregated and that the confidence limits on the disaggregated data are not desirable. It was also agreed, however that no other data set was available from which Gulf-wide comparisons could be made. Tatum asked if indications of the confidence limits on the disaggregated data could be included when those data were being used. Ron Essig, NMFS, Washington, DC, said that he could provide standard error (SE) and coefficient of variation (CV) for the data in question. Lukens was directed to get the information and include it in the appropriate places in the text. Also, G. Nakamura suggested that an appropriate statement be included in the text that the Subcommittee is aware of the limitations of the MRFSS data in disaggregated form, but is using the data because a better data set does not exist for the Gulf of Mexico. A lengthy discussion ensued about the negative aspects of including the disaggregated MRFSS data. W. Tatum continued to speak against using the MRFSS data in a disaggregated form because it was not intended to be used in that fashion, and because he felt that ultimately allocation decisions might be made using that data because it appears in the FMP. The Subcommittee generally agreed with this view; however, they did not come to a consensus on the issue.

* W. Tatum made a motion to strike Tables 2.1 and 6.3 from the text of the FMP. The motion died for lack of a second.

Lukens discussed changes which were made in Section 6.0 that resulted from the last meeting between the Chairman and Lukens and also from the inclusion of the state reports and the Mexican section. Several comments were made by Subcommittee members about checking the

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

accuracy of specific statements or data. Those were noted for handling later. Other general editorial comments about the FMP were noted for handling later. The Chairman suggested that he and Lukens handle the minor editorial changes resulting from the current discussion. It was noted without objection.

R. Williams indicated that several of the Subcommittee members had volunteered to reconvene during the evening to work on the MSY, Present Condition, and Future Condition sections in Section 3.0. Without objection the Subcommittee agreed to reconvene at 5:00 p.m. in the same meeting room.

Discussion of Regulatory Recommendations

Lukens presented the management framework (attached to minutes) which resulted from the Subcommittee meeting in January. He explained that the next step was to go through the framework and make specific recommendations on regulations if the Subcommittee felt that recommendations were warranted.

It was suggested that the first step in the framework should be to set up the Spanish Mackerel Management Board. H. Osburn pointed out that the word Committee would be more appropriate than the word Board, so without objection, after considerable discussion, the first step became setting up the Spanish Mackerel Management Committee.

H. Osburn noted that the minutes from the January meeting indicated that the Subcommittee had planned to prepare a list of advantages and disadvantages for each option presented in the framework. That process was not pursued.

* H. Osburn made a motion to recommend that the Executive Committee actually serve as the Spanish Mackerel Management Committee. The motion was seconded. W. Tatum made the point that the Commissioners would not prefer to create management options but would rather review scenarios developed by another, more technical group. Tatum indicated that the Executive Committee has to deal with such a broad array of issues that they would not have the time to serve as an effective management committee. Considerable discussion ensued about the set up and make up of the management committee. L. Simpson made the point that the

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

Executive Committee felt uncomfortable with the Subcommittee, being a technical group, discussing and making recommendations of a policy or management nature. I.B. Byrd gave a brief summary of the history of the Gulf State-Federal Fishery Management Board. L. Simpson briefly described how the Menhaden FMP is set up.

W. Tatum introduced James Martin, the Commissioner of the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources, and V.M. Parker, Executive Director of the newly established Alabama Seafood Advisory Commission.

Lukens elaborated on Simpson's comments earlier about the technical group making management and policy recommendations. He said that it might be more appropriate for the Management Committee to be made up of at least the five state directors of the resource agencies, because they are the management and policy decision makers anyway. A. Jernigan asked if each regulatory measure would be revisited each year. If so there is the need for a Management Committee, and if not, there probably is not the need for a Management Committee. More discussion ensued about how the Management Committee should be structured and how the flow of information and authority would go.

* H. Osburn made a substitute motion that the TCC Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee be disbanded after completion of the FMP. In its place, a Spanish Mackerel Management Committee would be formed at the discretion of the GSMFC Executive Committee and would report to the GSMFC Executive Committee. The substitute motion was seconded and passed unanimously.

* D. Waller made a motion that the Spanish Mackerel Management Committee be made up of at least the directors of the five Gulf States' resource management agencies or their designees. The GSMFC Executive Committee could add other members at its discretion. The motion was seconded and passed unanimously.

R. Williams clarified the purpose of the Management Committee. Consensus of the Subcommittee indicated that his description was accurate. That description indicated that the Management Committee would formulate management measures based on a total allowable catch (TAC) which they set as a result of an estimate of allowable biological catch (ABC) which they either devise themselves or acquire from another source. The Subcommittee agreed that they recommend that the

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -5-

Management Committee use the existing stock assessment group within NMFS for ABC.

* D. Waller made the motion that someone from the Management Committee or a designee attend the annual mackerel stock assessment meeting. The motion was seconded and passed.

A discussion ensued concerning IV of the management framework, which is options concerning areal allocations. At the January meeting the Subcommittee selected Option B under IV as a recommended option. W. Tatum asked if the Subcommittee was still satisfied with having selected Option B. Lukens indicated that it was at W. Tatum's suggestion that Option B was originally chosen. H. Osburn indicated that the minutes from January reflected that W. Tatum had made the motion to select Option B under IV. Lukens said that it was perfectly legitimate to revisit the consideration of Option B if the Subcommittee so desired. It was pointed out that the stock assessment considers the entire Gulf of Mexico from the Dade/Monroe County line in Florida all the way around to include Mexico. No action was taken to change the selection of Option B under IV as a recommendation.

A discussion ensued concerning V in the management framework. Under A, allocation, the problems of what historical data to use and what years to use in making allocation decisions were discussed. H. Osburn said he thought it was legitimate to consider anecdotal data in allocation decisions. No changes to the framework were made under A of V. Under B, Lukens brought out that current size limits on Spanish mackerel (12 inch FL) does not allow for the majority of the stock to spawn. Some discussion of that issue followed. A. Jernigan indicated that it might be a good idea to not use size limits. He said by setting a proper mesh size for the commercial fishery, the predominance of fish will fall within a certain range in size. Also using bag limits, restrict the number of fish taken, since survival of released Spanish mackerel is not good anyway. W. Tatum said that in Alabama on spotted seatrout, regulating size limits did result in an increase in yield per recruit. No action was taken with respect to item B under V.

Under item C of V, some changes were made with respect to the listed options under quotas. Some confusion was indicated with respect to how by-catch within this FMP was defined. Initially by-catch

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -6-

included incidental catch and directed small-scale catch below 500 pounds per day. A discussion ensued about the closure and by-catch provisions under the options listed. W. Tatum indicated that the minutes of the January meeting did not adequately or accurately reflect the proceedings of that meeting, and that he wished that more comprehensive minutes of that meeting had been available.

* W. Tatum made a motion to reconsider selection of an option under C of V. The motion was seconded and the motion carried.

Further discussion ensued about defining by-catch, small-scale catch, and large-scale catch with respect to quotas and fishery closures.

* H. Osburn made a motion that Option 1 under item C of V should read a. Small-scale catch of current year (under 500 lbs. per day) not included in current year's quota but are accounted for in following year's quota. After the quota is met the large-scale fishery closes and the small-scale fishery remains open. b. All commercial catch is included in current year's quota. After the quota is met all commercial fishing activity is closed. The motion was seconded and carried.

The meeting adjourned at 12:30 p.m. and members agreed to reconvene at 5:00 p.m. in the same room.

The meeting reconvened at 5:00 p.m. Members present were: Hal Osburn, Roy Williams, Joe Shepard, Gene Nakamura, Jerry Waller, Dick Waller and Walter Tatum. Ron Lukens and Lucia Hourihan of GSMFC staff were present and Lou Villanova of USFWS was present as a visitor.

Following lengthy discussions on sections 3.7, 3.8, and 3.9, those sections were rewritten to the Subcommittee's satisfaction. The amended sections appear in the draft FMP as sections 3.8. Maximum Sustainable Yield, 3.9. Present Condition, and 3.10. Future Condition.

Lukens indicated that the FMP needed a goal statement. R. Williams suggested that it should read "to restore the stock of Spanish mackerel in the Gulf of Mexico to levels at which sustained harvest at MSY could occur." By consensus of the Subcommittee the goal statement was accepted. L. Hourihan pointed out that a goal statement had already been adopted from the January meeting.

TCC SPANISH MACKEREL SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -7-

* W. Tatum made a motion to reconsider the earlier goal statement. The motion was seconded and carried. At that point the new goal statement was adopted.

Lukens suggested that the technique by which ABC is determined be presented to the Commission as an item separate from the FMP as supportive information.

* G. Nakamura presented three new options under Option 1, C, V. The new options are intended to replace the options adopted earlier. After completely describing and discussing the three new options, J. Shepard made a motion to adopt the three new options in lieu of the two adopted earlier. The motion was seconded and carried. No action was taken on choosing an option as a recommendation. No further action was taken on the remaining items 2-6 under C, V.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 6:30 p.m.

Walter W. Tatum

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Monday, March 14, 1988
Orange Beach, AL

Chairman Walter Tatum called the meeting to order at 1:25 p.m. The following members and guests were present:

Members

Phil Bowman, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Paul Hammerschmidt, proxy for G. Matlock, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Dick Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
J.Y. Christmas, TCC Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS
Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
J. Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Scott Nichols, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Ken Savastano, NMFS, NSTL, MS

Staff

Larry Simpson, Executive Director
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator

Others

Karen Foote, Baton Rouge, LA
Perry Thompson, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Jim Hanifen, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Tony Jiovenale, CASC, Kansas City, MO
I.B. Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Douglas Vaughn, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
John Merriner, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
E.K. Nakamura, NMFS, Panama City, FL
A.J. Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
V.M. Parker, AL Seafood Advisory Commission

Adoption of Agenda

The Chairman added a discussion of trawl by-catch data to the agenda under Other Business. Without objection the amended agenda was adopted.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the SEAMAP-Gulf meeting held January 21, 1988 in Annapolis, Maryland were approved as written.

The Chair introduced Mr. V.M. Parker of the Alabama Seafood Advisory Commission and welcomed him to the SEAMAP Subcommittee meeting.

Administrative Report

In his Administrative Report, the Coordinator noted that all SEAMAP cooperators had received only 18% of requested funds for the first quarter of operations, due to budget uncertainties within NOAA/NMFS.

Plans are underway for the first of the 1988 cruises:

- Louisiana's seasonal trawl survey is scheduled to begin the last week of March.
- the Gulf-wide Spring Ichthyoplankton Survey will be conducted during April and May.
- 1988's Summer Shrimp/Bottomfish Survey, covering roughly from off Pensacola to the Texas-Mexico border will be conducted during June and July.

SEAMAP will again participate in the National Benthic Surveillance Project for 1988. State representatives will provide local expertise on the availability of bottom-feeding fish --primarily spot and croaker-- which will be analyzed for levels of contaminants.

Publications produced since the last meeting included the 1987 Joint SEAMAP Annual Report which reviewed the past year's activities for both the Gulf and South Atlantic components. Distribution of this document was to the TCC members, the Commissioners and Proxies, the Congressional delegation of the five Gulf states, the governors and key House and Senate subcommittee members and their staffs on Capitol Hill.

The Coordinator noted that publication of the 1985 Atlas is scheduled for May. Discussion was held on the ever-increasing size of SEAMAP atlases and amount of effort to produce the catch tables and plots. Methods to streamline the process and development of the Atlas Module in the SEAMAP Data Management System design were reported by K. Savastano. Further discussions and actions on format of future atlases were delayed by the Chair in order to proceed with the agenda.

The Coordinator distributed to Subcommittee members the updated program deliverables list for Gulf and South Atlantic activities (attached).

Status of FY88 Funds

A. Kemmerer reported that due to some programs within NMFS being exempted from an initial 6.3% reduction in funds, other programs

--SEAMAP being one of them-- are possibly facing an additional 8% reduction. Such "reprogramming" will require Congressional approval, and the final decision may well not be determined until early summer, nearly half way into the year's activities. If these additional cuts are imposed, serious problems will result in planned activities.

* Following discussion on mechanisms to address the possible reduction in funds, D. Waller moved to delay amending documents to reflect an 8% additional reduction if funds, if necessary, until the 4th quarter of the current contract year. The motion was seconded and passed with one abstention from the Texas representative.

Program Review

A. Kemmerer noted that at the joint SEAMAP meeting in Annapolis, MD the SEAMAP Program Review document, produced by the outside panel was discussed and through consensus the two components -- Gulf and South Atlantic-- accepted or rejected the Panel's recommendations related to the fifteen review objectives.

* He presented a draft of the actions taken jointly for Subcommittee review and discussion. Once the South Atlantic program has reviewed the accepted Program Review recommendations, plans will be made to translate each recommendation into actions. A. Huff moved that the Gulf and South Atlantic chairmen, the two coordinators and a Caribbean representative will develop actions to answer accepted Program Review recommendations. D. Waller seconded, and the motion passed unanimously.

Work Group Reports

Shrimp/Bottomfish

Work Group leader P. Bowman reported that a consensus of the members were satisfied with current survey designs for both the spring and fall cruises. It was also recommended that near-real-time data on shrimp and bottomfish catches be prepared and distributed as in past years. Gear and vessel calibration studies should be conducted as feasible. All data will be recorded in metric units, with the exception of depth, which will be recorded in fathoms to be consistent with existing NMFS catch statistics. Final plans and review of station

locations for the June-July cruise are scheduled for the next meeting of the work group on April 19 in New Orleans.

* B. Barrett moved that the work group evaluate at its meeting methods to reduce effort in the summer cruise in anticipation of budget cuts. A. Huff seconded. During discussion it was noted that once stations are dropped there is no way to restore the lost data. A. Kemmerer advised to assume no 8% cut, and allow second and third quarter activities to proceed as planned. The motion failed.

* A. Huff moved to accept the work group report (attached); the motion was seconded and passed.

Environmental Data

S. Nichols reported for work group leader W. Stuntz that the backlog of chlorophyll and salinity samples at the Pascagoula Laboratory has been analyzed. Current projections are for a one-month turnaround time as new samples are received.

Red Drum Work Group

T. Van Devender reported for work group leader T. McIlwain that red drum work group members and other researchers will present status reports on their projects Thursday, March 17 at the third State/Federal Red Drum Research Conference. The next Red Drum work group meeting is planned for June to provide input for the annual stock assessment report required by the Gulf Council's Red Drum Fishery Management Plan.

Data Coordinating Work Group

Work group leader K. Savastano reported that data entry, edit and verification for 1986 and 1987 cruises continues. A total of 63 data requests from the SEAMAP system have been received with 61 completed and the remaining two in preparation. Transmission of near-real-time data from the OREGON II will utilize a commercial satellite system and data will be transmitted directly to the Burroughs 7800 computer in Seattle for processing. Delays in FY88 funding will necessitate a slowdown in development of the SEAMAP Data Management System, specifically the procuring of machines for local input and retrieval.

Plankton Work Group

T. Van Devender reported for work group leader J. Shultz on the conference call meeting of the Plankton Work Group held March 11, 1988 (report attached). Status of SEAMAP samples at the Polish Sorting Center was discussed and the completion of the 1984 samples noted. With the completion of the 865 samples from 1984 cruises, work group members expect sorting at the PSC to proceed in a more timely manner.

Other recommendations included:

- Louisiana discontinue use of 20-cm bongo nets and switch to 60-cm ring bongo nets;
- a request for vessel time to fill in the lack of plankton data from winter months; and
- a request for a work group meeting at the SEAMAP Archiving Center in late April.

By consensus the Subcommittee accepted the work group report.

Cruise Log

The coordinator reported that a cruise log to indicate SEAMAP station coordinates, date of sampling, types of gear employed and physical parameters measured, has been implemented for 1988 cruises. This will help track data from participants until final entry into the SEAMAP data system and provide requestors of SEAMAP data a brief idea of what information is available for specific dates and locations. At the Subcommittee's request, both SEAMAP and Pascagoula station numbers will be included on the cruise log.

Budget Initiative

Chairman W. Tatum reported that a group consisting of Alan Huff, Dave Cupka and Paul Sandifer of South Carolina and the Gulf SEAMAP Coordinator accompanied the Gulf States' Executive Director to Washington in early December as a first step in the SEAMAP Budget Initiative. Meetings were scheduled with members of Congress, and key staffers of both Senate and House authorizing and appropriating committees. Information was presented on SEAMAP, its importance and the need to fully fund the program to meet its originally envisioned scope of activities. The group was well-received and encouraged by the

discussions and meetings. An additional effort toward increased FY89 funding of SEAMAP is planned in mid-April. The value of the program for fishery-independent data collection and its cooperative State/Federal working relationship will be highlighted. Testimony before the House Subcommittee on Appropriations by the Gulf States' Executive Director will also stress the importance of SEAMAP to the region.

TED Exemption

A. Kemmerer noted that as of March 1, all NOAA vessels as well as state research vessels conducting trawling activities are in violation of TED regulations, unless outfitted with the devices. Since SEAMAP's long-term data base on shrimp and associated groundfish catches and relative abundance would be affected, an exemption for SEAMAP trawls will be sought. Whether a blanket exemption or individual permits for each vessel will be given is unclear. Subcommittee members will be notified as soon as permits are received.

Other Business

A request from the Gulf Council for SEAMAP trawl by-catch data was discussed. From the nature of SEAMAP trawl survey designs versus trawling by commercial shrimp vessels, the Subcommittee recognized that by-catch data from the surveys could not be validly extrapolated.

* A. Huff moved to provide requested trawl data to the Gulf Council, with a statement included, that such data cannot be appropriately related to the industry by-catch. The motion was seconded and passed with one dissenting vote.

Discussion resumed on methods to streamline production of future SEAMAP atlases. Preparation of trawl catch data by stat zone as well as Gulf-wide and separate catch tables for 16-, 20- and 40-ft trawls were cited as areas for possible re-formatting. Accordingly the Chair appointed an ad hoc group, consisting of B. Barrett, D. Waller, S. Nichols, A. Kemmerer and T. Van Devender to examine ways to reduce

SEAMAP
MINUTES
Page -7-

production time of future atlases, yet improve the document's usefulness. The group was charged to meet within 30 days to consider possible changes in order that data preparation for the 1986 Atlas could begin in July.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 5:30 p.m.

PLANKTON WORK GROUP REPORT

The SEAMAP Plankton Work Group met via conference call on Friday, March 11, 1988. The following members participated:

Joanne Shultz, Leader, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Gus Zieski, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Jack Gartner, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Mark Leiby, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Don Hoss, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Harriet Perry, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Rick Shaw, LSU, Baton Rouge, LA
Churchill Grimes, NMFS, Panama City, FL
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator

An update on the status of samples at the Polish Sorting Center was provided by the Coordinator and Archivist. The last of the 1987 samples received at the Miami Laboratory were crated and shipped to PSC on February 1, 1988 with arrival expected in March.

The remainder of 1984 cruise samples -- BELLOWS-1984 and OREGON II-149 -- have been sorted by PSC, but inadvertently shipped to the Sandy Hook, NJ Laboratory. As soon as these are received at the SAC in St. Petersburg, they will be entered into the system and work on the 1984 Ichthyoplankton Atlas can begin.

Several 1985 and 1986 cruises have been sorted and recently returned to the SAC: OREGON II-151 and Louisiana cruise #14 and #15 for 1985 and CORAL SEA 86-01 and Louisiana #17 for 1986.

The Archivist noted the following number of SEAMAP plankton samples sent to the PSC and level of identification:

1982	650 samples identified to family
1983	682 samples identified to family
1984	865 samples identified to species
1985	366
1986	561
1987	253 + Louisiana's fall samples

Now that the glut of 1984's samples has been completed, it is hoped that processing will proceed in a more timely fashion.

Following discussion on the need for standardized gear, it was the consensus of the work group that Louisiana discontinue use of 20-cm bongo nets and switch to 60-cm ring bongo nets. The stainless steel

Plankton Work Group Report
Page -2-

ring frames are durable and manageable aboard small vessels. The need to reflect this change to 60-cm nets in the data bank was stressed.

Discussion was held on the upcoming deadline for scheduling time aboard NMFS vessels. The work group noted that there was still a lack of plankton data from the Gulf during the winter months. With interest expressed in the spawning of mullet off the edge of the continental shelf and perhaps the inclusion of the menhaden spawning period, vessel time in January 1989 would be desirable, as would sampling in late February or March for Geryon larvae.

A meeting of the Plankton Work Group has been requested for April 27, 1988 at the Archiving Center in St. Petersburg.

SHRIMP/GROUNDFISH

WORKING GROUP REPORT

March 21, 1988

TO: Walter Tatum, Chairman, SEAMAP subcommittee

FROM: Philip Bowman, Chairman, Shrimp/Groundfish Work Group

RE: Shrimp /Groundfish Working Group Report

On March 10 members of the SEAMAP Subcommittee's Shrimp/Groundfish Work Group held a conference call to discuss items relative to Shrimp/Groundfish activities for SEAMAP. The items discussed and recommendations made are as follows:

1. The need for and interest in Real Time Data was discussed. It was a consensus of the work group that distribution of Real Time Data be continued. (The Texas representative abstained.)
2. The survey designed for both the spring and fall SEAMAP cruises was discussed. It was the consensus of the work group that the current design was satisfactory and no changes are recommended at this time. However, the suggestion was made that if reductions were necessary due to budget constraints then perhaps during the first pass of Mississippi and Alabama, sampling could be limited to waters inside of 25 fathoms instead of 60 fathoms as is currently done.
3. It was recommended that gear vessel and vessel calibration be continued whenever feasible.
4. There was discussion regarding which units of measure should be used when collecting SEAMAP data. It was the consensus of the work group that all data be recorded in metric units except water depth, which should be recorded in fathoms to be consistent with existing National Marine Fisheries Service catch statistics.
5. It was brought to the attention of the work group that we are still experiencing staffing problems on the "Tommy-Monroe," which are brought about by the additional personnel needed to do day/night sampling. This situation will be discussed in detail when the work group meets to finalize plans and review station locations for the spring SEAMAP cruise. The work group meeting is scheduled for April 19 in New Orleans.

PEB:Ihj

SEAMAP DELIVERABLES

1.	SEAMAP Newsletter	Combined	Joint	January 1988 April 1988
2.	Passive Gear Workshop Proceedings			
	a. First draft	SA	Bane	
	b. Final draft	_____	_____	_____
	c. Publication	_____	_____	Summer 1988
3.	Joint Annual Report			
	a. Gulf portion	Gulf	Van Devender	September 1988
	b. SA portion	SA	Bane	September 1988
	c. Final	Combined	Van Devender	October 1988
4.	Marine Directory	Gulf	Van Devender	April 1988
5.	Gulf Atlas			
	a. 1985	Gulf	NMFS/GSMFC	May 1988
	b. 1986	Gulf	NMFS/GSMFC	October 1988
	c. 1987	Gulf	NMFS/GSMFC	October 1989
6.	Admin. Budget			
	a. Gulf	Gulf	Simpson	
	b. SA	SA	Alperin	
7.	Meeting Minutes			
	a. Gulf	Gulf	Van Devender	30 days
	b. SA	SA	Bane	30 days
	c. Joint		Alternate	30 days
8.	Quarterly Reports			
	a. GSMFC	Gulf	Van Devender	Apr, Jul, Oct, Jan
	b. Gulf States	Gulf	State Repr.	do
	c. ASMFC	Bane	Bane	do
	d. Atlantic States	SA	State Repr.	do
9.	Ichthyoplankton Atlas	_____	NMFS	_____
10.	Sciaenops	Gulf	Van Devender	Quarterly

Virginia Vail

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES

Tuesday, March 15, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama

Vice-chairman Hal Osburn called the meeting to order at 8:35 a.m.
The following were in attendance:

Members

Hal Osburn, TPWD, Rockport, TX
Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Lou Villanova, FWS, Atlanta, GA
Villere Reggio, MMS, New Orleans, LA
Gerald Adkins, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Stephen Phillips, SFI, Washington, DC
Virginia Vail, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
Austin R. Magill, NMFS, Washington, DC
Bob Cooke, FWS, Atlanta, GA
Bruce Cartwright, CCA, Houston, TX
Ed Burgess, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL

Staff

Nancy Marcellus, Staff Assistant
Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator

Others

Russ Fee, National Fisherman and Southern Saltwater Magazine,
Homosassa, FL
Ed Joyce, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
Brad During, GCCA, Lillian, AL
Henry Maddux, TPWD, Rockport, TX
Eugene Nakamura, NMFS, Panama City, FL
Ron Essig, NMFS, Washington, DC
Wayne Kewley, Conoco (Offshore Operator's Assoc.), New Orleans, LA
Vernon Minton, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Jim Barkuloo, FWS, Panama City, FL
Leroy Kiffe, GSMFC Commissioner, Lockport, LA
Henry G. Lazauski, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
John Cirino, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was amended to allow Walter Tatum to give an update on the development of the Spanish Mackerel Fishery Management Plan at the request of the Executive Committee. With no exceptions, the agenda was adopted as amended.

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -2-

Approval of Minutes

* Upon arrival of the Chairman, Bruce Cartwright, the Vice-chairman turned the meeting over to the Chairman. W. Tatum indicated on page 6 of the minutes that the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council does have provisions for special management zone (SMZ) application along with the stressed area concept, and asked that the minutes be changed to reflect that fact. V. Reggio made motion to approve the minutes. The motion was seconded and passed without exception.

State Reports

Alabama: W. Tatum reported that the first boat ramp to be built by the Marine Resources Division of the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources in Mobile County has been completed. It is located at the mouth of Bayou La Batre and was built using Wallop-Breaux monies. He reported that the creel survey in Alabama has been discontinued. A more directed, less random effort to collect creel information is now underway. Length frequencies are being collected. He indicated with respect to spotted seatrout that management measures implemented in Alabama waters has positively affected yield per recruit (fish in creel getting larger) in that fishery. The inshore red drum fishery is apparently in trouble, and the MRD is requesting severe restraints on the harvest of red drum, possibly a bag limit of three fish per person per day and a size limit of sixteen inches TL. This is in an effort to achieve 30% escapement of inshore fish to the offshore spawning population as requested by the Gulf Council. Recreational fishing groups have been contacted about the proposal and have endorsed it. W. Tatum indicated that the MRD held juvenile red drum in their ponds over the winter in order to add growth, but growth over that period was insignificant.

Florida: V. Vail reported on activities of the Florida Marine Fisheries Commission. Action has been taken on billfish which limits possession to one fish and prohibits sale. Taxidermist, however, may possess more than one fish for business purposes. Any harvest method other than hook-and-line is prohibited. A study is near completion on seatrout and the FMFC is awaiting that study before making any rules on the seatrout fishery. The FMFC is going to readdress its mackerel

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -3-

rules, and also will develop some management options for pompano and baitfish, such as menhaden. The season on red drum is closed and will probably remain until a new rule is adopted, possibly by the fall. The new rule will address the 30% escapement issue. Florida has closed its Gulf king mackerel fishery. The FMFC is seeking approval through the legislature to implement a tarpon tag program, which means that if you have a tarpon in your possession you will also have to have a tag which is a permit to possess the fish. Monies accrued from tag sales will be funneled into tarpon research. Some bonefish rules are also being considered. The question was asked if people could keep bonefish for human consumption. It was answered that a small commercial fishery had developed in recent years. W. Tatum asked what provision in Florida's rule on Spanish mackerel allowed some commercial activity to continue after closure of the fishery. Ed Joyce of FDNR answered that it is probably the by-catch provision. G. Adkins asked about the proposal to limit the number of fishing trips for particular species as a management measure to decrease fishing mortality. V. Vail stated that an implementation plan had not been worked out, but the FMFC was going to study the possibility.

Louisiana: G. Adkins reported that the recreational fishery in Louisiana had for the first time had minimum size limits imposed upon it. A reduction in creel limits was requested but denied (mainly with respect to red drum and spotted seatrout). A quota on the red drum commercial fishery was approved. The commercial red drum fishery closed in Louisiana in January. The recreational red drum fishery closed in February until July 1. These red drum provisions are being implemented primarily to allow for 30% escapement of inshore red drum to the offshore spawning stocks as requested by the Gulf Council's red drum stock assessment group and endorsed by the Council. The Louisiana chapter of the Gulf Coast Conservation Association (GCCA) has officially gone on record as seeking gamefish status through the legislature for red drum and spotted seatrout. There is some concern within the recreational sector that when the commercial quota on spotted seatrout is reached and the commercial fishery is closed that the Louisiana Commission will also close the recreational fishery for spotted seatrout. It is anticipated that creel limits on red drum and spotted seatrout will be considered again.

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -4-

G. Adkins reported that the artificial reef program is underway with one large oil rig artificial reef in place. A reef program coordinator has been hired. He also reported that the new Secretary of the Department of Wildlife and Fisheries is Virginia Van Sickle. A question was asked about the status of Louisiana's artificial reef plan. Adkins stated that it had been accepted by the legislature and was implemented in 1987. He stated that the minimum size limit on spotted seatrout is 12 inches (TL) for recreational fishermen and 14 inches (TL) for commercial. Minimum size on red drum is 18 inches (TL) for commercial fishermen and 14 inches (TL) for recreational fishermen. That limit would increase in 1989 to 16 inches (TL).

Leroy Kiffe, GSMFC Commissioner from Louisiana asked about the situation in Louisiana with respect to the use of salt boxes on commercial shrimping vessels. Adkins said that the problem had been addressed but no legislative action has been taken. The hope is that some voluntary effort on the industry's behalf may be the best approach. Several comments followed describing the detrimental effects of using salt boxes as finfish separators on shrimp boats.

Mississippi: The Mississippi representative on the Committee was not present, so no report was given.

Texas: The Texas Commission has proposed a three per day bag limit on Spanish mackerel, which is consistent with the Gulf Council bag limit for EEZ waters. Also a size limit on king mackerel of 14 inches (TL) is proposed. That will mean that both Spanish and king mackerel size limit will be 14 inches (TL). A proposal of a tarpon bag limit of one and a minimum size of 48 inches (TL) is being considered. Bag limit on striped bass has been changed from 10 to 15 per day to be consistent with inland fisheries regulations. There is currently an 18 inch (TL) minimum size limit on striped bass. Red drum has minimum of 18 inches (TL), a maximum of 30 inches (TL), and a bag limit of ten fish per day. The recreational fishery monitoring program is continuing. Since last May Texas has compiled nearly 20,000 sport boat interviews coastwide in saltwater. Fishing pressure is the highest it has been since 1975. Landings are increasing but not proportionally to the effort. There is now a socio-economic questionnaire included in the recreational fishery monitoring program to address questions such as trip motivation, trip

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -5-

satisfaction level, and species preference. Currently, the average expenditure for sport boat fishing trip per day is \$35.00. Multiplied by several million trips per year, that figure indicates a rather large annual expenditure for recreational fishing. Henry Maddux, a new TPWD employee was introduced by H. Osburn. The question was asked by G. Adkins if the \$35.00 per day expenditure was per person or per boat. H. Maddux answered that the questions are asked of individuals, not necessarily boat owners. W. Tatum asked if the decline in the offshore oil and gas industry had reduced recreational fishing pressure in Texas. H. Osburn said that the only phenomenon that appeared to have affected recreational fishing pressure off Texas was the freeze in 1984. G. Adkins indicated that like Alabama, Louisiana had experienced some declines in pressure, and it was apparently attributable to the decline in the offshore gas and oil industry. V. Reggio asked the current position of the TPWD on offshore artificial reef programs. H. Osburn stated that Texas was concerned with the liability issue and the special management zone issue. He indicated that if commercial activity is allowed on artificial reefs that are built primarily for recreational activities, then the recreational sector is not realizing its full potential and the program should be reconsidered. They are also concerned about the lack of hard data on whether artificial reefs have positive or adverse effects on fish stocks.

National Recreational Fisheries Policy

R. Lukens reported that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service has spearheaded the development of the National Recreational Fisheries Policy which has relied on a broad spectrum of industry, government and private sector cooperation to produce the Policy document. A short break was provided to allow those who had not already done so to read over the document. Lukens indicated that the intent of the current presentation was to seek endorsement of the Policy by the Recreational Fisheries Committee and that the Committee request similar consideration by the Executive Committee. Lukens reported that the Policy would be presented at a conference to be held in the Washington, DC area in conjunction with the National Fishing Week in June of 1988. Further, Congressional and/or Presidential ratification of the Policy will be

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -6-

sought. Austin Magill of NMFS, Washington, DC, indicated that some statements recognizing multiple use (i.e. commercial) of fishery resources have been incorporated into the document. H. Osburn spoke in favor of Committee endorsement. W. Tatum indicated that any action by the Committee on a document that is not final would be inappropriate. Lukens indicated that any changes in the document would be minor and of a grammatical nature to smooth the flow of the document. Some concern was raised and Lukens said that he would call Gary Edwards, FWS, Washington, DC, and get the latest word on this issue. Authorship of the Policy was questioned relating to citations in the literature. It was explained that if it becomes an Executive Order from the President, it will be cited as such. V. Reggio suggested that the Committee vote on endorsement of the draft document as it stands and that any changes made to the document are not necessarily endorsed. Bob Cooke, FWS, Atlanta, Georgia, indicated that once the document is presented to the Congress and the President, that respective staff may want to make final changes before their ratification of the Policy. The Committee's endorsement would be on record as endorsement of the Policy as submitted to FWS.

W. Tatum introduced Mr. V.M. Parker, the newly appointed Executive Director of the new Seafood Advisory Commission of the State of Alabama. W. Tatum also introduced Vernon Minton who will replace Tatum on the Recreational Fisheries Committee after the current meeting.

* V. Reggio presented a draft resolution for consideration of the Committee for endorsement of the current Policy document (attached to minutes). V. Reggio presented the resolution as a motion. The motion was seconded. It was asked if R. Lukens could word the resolution properly and not make reference to the FWS as if it were a FWS policy.

Following the phone call to G. Edwards, Lukens indicated that some changes had been made, however, they were not of a substantive nature. Lukens indicated what those changes were.

W. Tatum raised a concern over a sentence in the Policy which stated that an objective should be the prevention of detriment effects of genetic crossbreeding on natural wild populations of fish. Tatum raised the concern that it may affect the use and stocking of hybrid striped bass which are now being used widely. Lukens indicated that

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -7-

that was not the intent of the statement, but it probably could be construed in that way. Some discussion ensued about the positive and negative interpretations of that statement. W. Tatum indicated that he could envision that statement being used to support only stocking of "Gulf Race" striped bass in streams which had once held striped bass of that genetic makeup and to disallow stocking of any other genetically fingerprinted strain of striped bass, such as the Atlantic coast strain currently being stocked across the Gulf of Mexico.

* W. Tatum made a motion that the concept of the Policy be adopted by the Recreational Fisheries Committee with the provision that the sentence about prevention of the detrimental effects of genetic crossbreeding on natural, wild populations be omitted from the Policy document. The motion died for lack of a second.

* V. Reggio restated his draft resolution as a motion. The motion was seconded by H. Osburn and passed with one "nay" vote by W. Tatum and an abstention by the representative from the National Marine Fisheries Service. The resolution will be sent forward to the Executive Committee for their consideration.

Update on the Side Scan Sonar Project

R. Lukens indicated that at this time the project, which was earlier endorsed by the Committee and the Executive Committee, was pending approval of funds from Gary Edwards' office, FWS, Washington, DC. It is anticipated that approval will be obtained within two weeks. It was clarified that funding of the Side Scan Sonar Project was through the Office of Fisheries Assistance and not through the DJ/WB Administrative Fund.

Revised Procedure for Calculating DJ/WB Base and Expansion Funds for FY 88

Bob Cooke of the FWS Atlanta office stated that the FY 88 apportionment of DJ/WB monies to the base and expansion funds had recently been completed. Several sheets of handout material detailing collections of DJ/WB monies were handed out and explained. It was explained that within states the split between freshwater and marine usage varies.

It appeared that the base fund in FY 87 was increasing more than it should be, and that the increase was probably due to collections of tax dollars under the expansion program. The WB amendments to the DJ program added items such as trolling motors, additional fishing gear, etc. The problem arose because collections of taxes on fishing gear for the base and expanded programs could not be distinguished from one another. Consequently a new formula had to be devised by which to split the taxes collected from the sales of fishing equipment into the base and expanded funds. The new formula set the split between base and expanded monies at 67% and 33%, respectively. The total collection on fishing gear during FY 87 was \$74.8 million. It was explained that this new apportionment formula in no way affects the total apportionment to the states. It only affects the split between the base and expanded funds.

W. Tatum asked if the new apportionment formula had met with any resistance. Cooke answered that no one had objected. It was explained that the new formula would not be retroactive but would apply only to FY 88 distribution of funds. W. Tatum commended Mike Street of North Carolina for helping to bring attention to the problem and for following it through to its resolution. The FWS was commended for their quick response to this problem and coming up with an acceptable solution.

Impact Definitions for Offshore Recreational Fishing Resulting from Oil and Gas Leasing in the Gulf of Mexico

As a part of assessing the impacts of offshore oil and gas exploitation, the Minerals Management Service has for the past twelve years been attempting to assess recreational fishing utilization in the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS). V. Reggio developed a series of definitions on which to base the assessment of positive and adverse impacts of OCS activities. Terms such as "high impact", "low impact", etc. needed some quantification so that full impact could more effectively be assessed. V. Reggio said that he was presenting those definitions to the Committee for their review and comment.

Factors considered are the amount of recreational fishing which takes place in specific areas, targeted species, specific fishing sites, fishing success, fishing duration, etc. The definitions are as follows:

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -9-

Very High Impact = Over 80% of recreational fishing activity is affected for more than one year, High Impact = 40 to 80% affected for more than one year, Moderate Impact = 10 to 40% affected for more than one year, Low Impact = less than 10% affected for more than one year, and Very Low Impact = any impact for less than one year. Reggio asked for comments on the percentages used and the lengths of time stated. The definitions stated are used only in the Gulf of Mexico.

V. Vail noted that none of the definitions made provisions for impacts of any offshore oil and gas accidents on inshore habitats and resources. Reggio said that his experience was that the vast majority of impacts would remain offshore. It was pointed out, however, that areas such as southern Florida with extensive grass bed, mangrove, and coral habitat close to shore could be heavily impacted by an oil spill. H. Osburn asked whether or not trip quality was considered in determining an effect. Reggio said yes. Osburn suggested that under "Very High" the percentage should be moved down to 70%. By consensus, Reggio accepted that change.

R. Lukens indicated that any impact of less than one year, no matter how many people it affected, was considered very low. This means that if 100% of recreational fishing activities are impacted for eleven months it is considered a very low impact. Lukens indicated that that seemed inconsistent. Reggio agreed that it should be considered.

MRF Issues List

Due to some problems the copy of the prioritized issues list, which had been initiated at the October, 1987 meeting, was not available for discussion. It was determined that some problems existed with that list anyway, particularly that some of the issues were too broad and that some of the issues should be considered together.

Lukens explained that the intent behind development of the MRF issues list was to provide an action plan for the Committee to have specific issues which to address. V. Vail pointed out that it may be important as well to develop position statements on issues that the Committee could not actively pursue. Lukens pointed out that another way to address issues would be to develop symposia or short conferences around issues that need a forum for clarification.

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -10-

H. Osburn suggested developing broad categories and then placing specific issues under the appropriate category. He suggested:

- 1) Data Collection Programs - Are current recreational fishery data collection programs capable of providing estimates of biological, social, and economic impacts of all major components with respect to recreational fisheries,
- 2) Data Utilization - Are recreational fisheries data being properly utilized in determining regulations, resources allocations, wetland habitat valuation, and other fishery related issues,
- 3) Education and Compliance - Are productive techniques being utilized to educate anglers to such issues as fishing regulations, improving fishing success, benefits of catch and release, underutilized species, water safety, avoidance of user group conflicts, and are regulations successful in producing compliance,
- 4) Funding Source - Are there possibilities of increasing the funds available for research and facility construction through government grants, private donations, license fees. Are better methods available to prioritize spending funds, spreading funds among the many demands of both researchers and anglers.

Osburn offered his examples as a starting point for further development. A discussion followed which placed some of the listed issues in one of Osburn's four categories.

B. Cartwright suggested that H. Osburn and G. Adkins work together as a subcommittee to further develop the issues list. S. Phillips suggested that at a future meeting the Committee could separate into small working groups, with each group assigned a major category. The groups would then discuss and produce a list of issues from that category which would later be introduced to the full Committee.

B. Cartwright suggested that the discussion be tabled and that the Chairman come up with a recommendation based on discussions with others which would be ready for presentation at the next meeting scheduled for October 1988.

Other Business

W. Tatum introduced Vernon Minton as his replacement on the Recreational Fisheries Committee starting with the next meeting.

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -11-

W. Tatum also discussed the development of the draft Fishery Management Plan for Spanish Mackerel being developed by the TCC Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee.

V. Reggio discussed the issue of marine debris. He informed the Committee of the MMS task force known as Take Pride Gulf Wide which is searching for solutions to the marine debris problem in the Gulf of Mexico. Reggio mentioned the beach clean up effort during 1987 and indicated that a major new initiative was being developed. A meeting is planned for April 15 in New Orleans to get interested parties across the Gulf together to have a massive beach clean up on the same day. Reggio asked support of the Recreational Fisheries Committee in the effort.

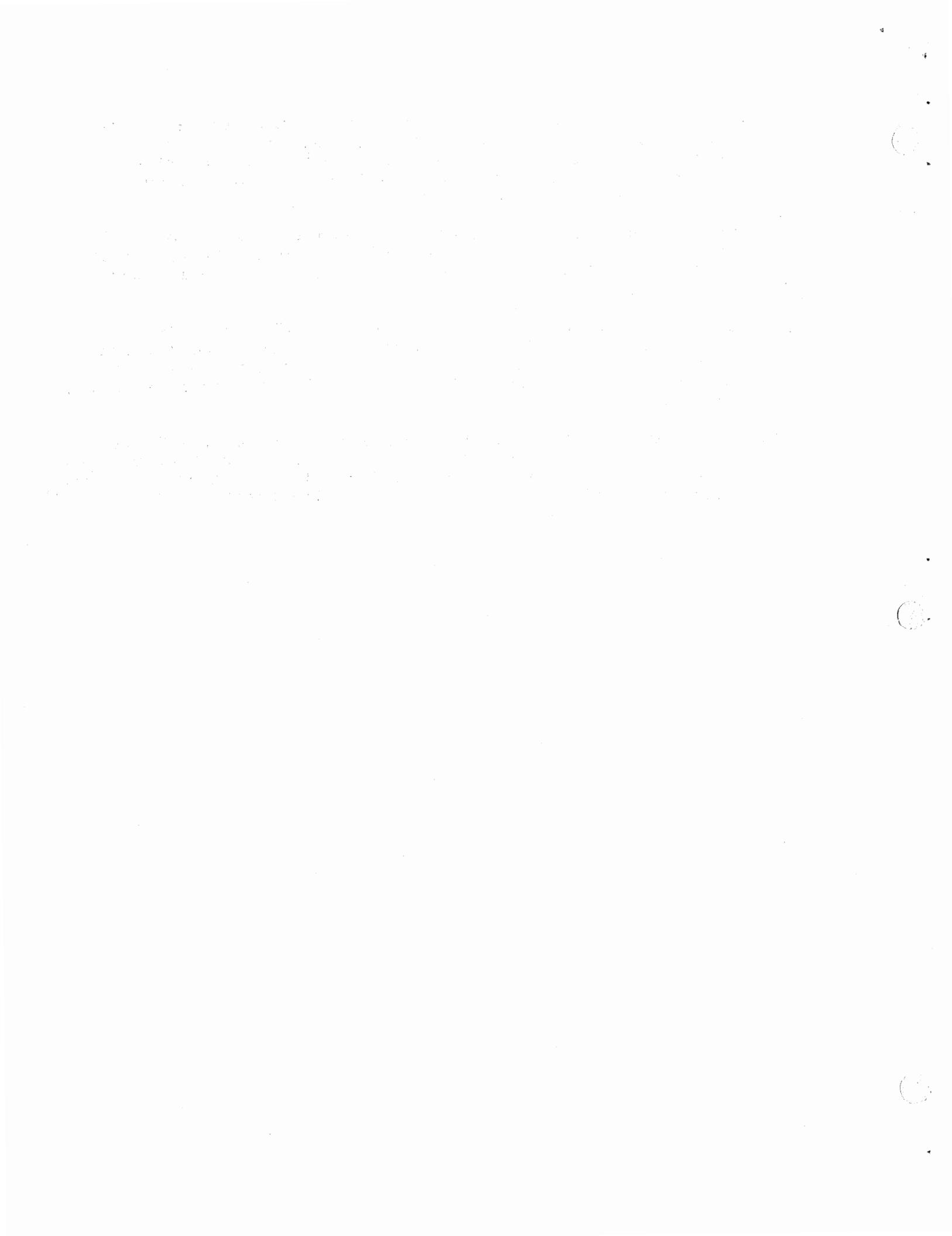
There being no further business the meeting adjourned.

WHEREAS, the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission and many other public and private groups concerned with marine resources conservation and development have supported efforts to draft a truly National recreational fisheries policy statement, and

WHEREAS, the Recreational Fisheries Committee has reviewed the draft National Recreational Fisheries Policy Statement of 3/2/88 as published in the Federal Register and amended as of 3/14/88,

THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED that the Recreational Fisheries Committee of the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission supports and endorses the guiding principles, goals and objectives set forth in the National Recreational Fisheries Policy, and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED that the Recreational Fisheries Committee of the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission requests that the Executive Committee of the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission also support and endorse the National Recreational Fisheries Policy.



APPROVED BY:

John Gilmore
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE

MINUTES

**Tuesday, March 15, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama**

INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Tuesday, March 15, 1988

Orange Beach, Alabama

Chairman Jim Gilmore called the meeting to order at 1:10 p.m. The following members and others were present:

Members

Jim Gilmore, NFI, Washington, DC
Clyde Richbourg, GSMFC Commissioner, Pace, FL
Tee John Mialjevich, CSA, New Orleans, LA
Charles H. Lyles, MS Coast Fisheries Association, Ocean Springs, MS
T.H. Shepard, LSA, New Orleans, LA
Ralph Rayburn, TSA, Austin, TX
Leroy Kiffe, GSMFC Commissioner, Lockport, LA
John Ray Nelson, GSMFC Commissioner, Bon Secour, AL
Joan Butler, OFF, Melbourne, FL

Staff

Larry Simpson, Executive Director
Eileen M. Benton, Administrative Assistant

Others

David Veal, Sea Grant Advisory Service, Biloxi, MS
Russ Fee, National Fishermen & Southern Saltwater Magazine
W. Borden Wallace, Wallace Menhaden Products, Inc., Mandeville, LA
Philip Bowman, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
William Perret, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Ed Joyce, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
Jack D. McCoy, FCC, New Orleans, LA
Wayne Kewley, Conoco, New Orleans, LA
Villere Reggio, MMS, New Orleans, LA
V.M. Parker, Alabama Seafood Advisory Commission, Chickasaw, AL
Ed Smith, Consultant, International Trade, Mobile, AL
Chester Bossley, CSA, Sabine Pass, TX
Nancy Bossley, CSA, Sabine Pass, TX
Rudy Adam, CSA, Port Arthur, TX
Kris Adam, Port Arthur, TX
Lionel Serigie, St. Bernard, LA
Joan Serigne, St. Bernard, LA
G.B. Taylor, WKP Wilson & Son, Inc., Mobile, AL
Rick Wallace, Alabama Sea Grant, Mobile, AL
Bruce Cartwright, CCA, Houston, TX
John Merriner, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Doughas Vaughn, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Roy Williams, FL Marine Fisheries Commission, Tallahassee, FL

Adoption of Agenda

The Agenda was adopted as written with the addition two items as follows:

Fishing Vessel Insurance, G.B. Taylor
Spanish Mackerel Management Plan, Roy Williams

INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -2-

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held in Key West, Florida, Tuesday, October 20, 1987 were approved as presented.

P.L. 99-499 Fuel Tax Credit

D. Veal, Sea Grant Advisory Service, briefed the committee on changes in the Fuel Tax Credit. He reported that under current tax law the collection point for the diesel fuel excise tax would change from retailers to wholesalers and would remove the exemption for tax-free sales of diesel fuel for fishing vessels and other off-road highway users. This change in the tax law effective April 1, 1988 requires fishermen and others to pay the tax (15.1¢ per gallon) and apply for a refund. For reimbursement, taxpayers can file Form 843, quarterly (if payments exceed \$1,000) or Form 4135 with their federal income taxes.

J. Gilmore reported that Senator Warner has sponsored a bill to reestablish the up-front exemption from federal excise taxes for diesel fuel purchased for fishery vessels and encouraged support for Senator Warner's bill.

R. Rayburn moved that the GSMFC prepare a letter in support of amending the law to reestablish the exemption of fuel for the fishing industry under the context of the bill currently active in the Senate. Seconded and passed unanimously.

It was the consensus of the committee that the GSMFC prepare a letter to David Veal expressing their appreciation for his attending the IAC meeting and reporting on the Fuel Tax Credit.

Report on New Radio Communication Issues Pertaining to Industry

J. McCoy, Federal Communications Commission, reported on problems associated with radio use in the Gulf of Mexico. Over the past year complaints have been received by the FCC regarding interference, apparently being cause by shrimping and fishing vessels. He reported that unlicensed and illegal use of certain marine radio equipment enables a vessel operator to use channels that are not assigned a marine band. Use of these channels causes interference to police, fire and ambulance services. He stated that enforcement efforts will be increased and fines would be assessed at \$1,000 per vessel. The FCC

INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

urges cooperation of all shrimpers and fishermen throughout the Gulf to stop the use of illegal marine radio equipment.

Spanish Mackerel Management Plan

R. Williams reported that the Commission created a Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee to develop a plan to manage Spanish mackerel on an interstate basis. The goal of the Subcommittee is to build a Spanish mackerel population to a level of abundance that would support harvest at maximum sustainable yield. The Subcommittee has developed the document and management options in regard to areal allocation, management of different stocks, bag limits and quotas. The Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee felt that the Commission should appoint a management committee for Spanish mackerel and also utilize a stock assessment group (possibly the Council's stock assessment committee) that would on an annual basis review the status of Spanish mackerel.

Vessel Insurance

G.B. Taylor, WKP Wilson & Son, Inc. distributed and reviewed the Commercial Fishing Industry Vessel Safety and Compensation Act. This Act will establish guidelines on compensation for temporary injury incurred by seamen on fishing vessels and require additional safety regulations for vessels.

He reported that under this Act, crewmen on fishing vessels would not be allowed to sue for temporary injuries provided that the vessel owner was not negligent and that the vessel owner pay medical expenses and compensation in a timely manner. Compensation rates were discussed and under the current Act the compensation rate is 80% of wages or \$30 whichever is greater. An amendment to this Act suggest that the amount be changed to 66 2/3% or \$30. He also reported that this Act will compile statistics concerning marine casualties. G.B. Taylor concluded that he felt this Act would not have an impact on vessel insurance rates.

Count Law on White Shrimp

W. Perret reported that in 1984 the Louisiana legislature passed a 100-count-per-pound white shrimp statute in the State of Louisiana. Enforcement problems arose when shrimpers stated that shrimp over

INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

100-count were caught in the EEZ (where there is no count law). A Task Force on shrimp management was established and the group supported a resolution to the GMFMC for implementation of 100-count white shrimp law to be incorporated in the Federal Shrimp Management Plan. After presentation to the Council the language was changed so that the count law would be in accord with state landings and possession laws (in case Louisiana law changed). Public hearings were held and concerned was expressed that while fishing for seabobs, a high percentage of small white shrimp were caught that may not meet the 100-count criteria. Council went forward with the language and it was submitted to the Secretary of Commerce for approval. The Secretary of Commerce ruled primary disapproval because of inadequate analysis on the impact of seabob catch, and that more information was needed relative to yield per recruit and enforcement efforts. This information is being developed and they anticipate presentation at the April Council meeting.

TED Update

T. Mialjevich reported that the State of Louisiana/Concerned Shrimpers lawsuit regarding TEDs, the Judge ruled against any kind of delay or exemption. T. Mialjevich reviewed statements contained in the Judgement as follows:

The state does not have standing to represent interests of a distinct group of people (the LA Shrimpers) who are capable of raising their own claims.

Lawsuit stated that there was not enough evidence in the administrative record to show that shrimpers should use TEDs in the Gulf of Mexico and the Judge made the decision that the substantial evidence standard is not applicable under the Endangered Species Act.

Secretary of Commerce has broad discretion in promulgating regulations to implement its duties under the ESA.

Review of the administrative record demonstrates that the plaintiffs arguments are unfounded in most aspects. The administrative record includes 12 volumes of scientific studies, data reports and extrapolations of data concerning all aspects of sea turtles and use of TEDs.

INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -5-

T. Mialjevich reported that Elizabeth Megginson has filed motion for injunction pending appeal and Concerned Shrimpers of Louisiana is preparing their brief to be included in the appeal.

J.R. Nelson reported that Senator Heflin has been able to delay the renewal of the Endangered Species Act until he can be present. His effort now is to try to get the Secretary of Commerce to intervene and give shrimpers 24 months to test TEDs.

Violations Survey

L. Simpson reported that he discussed the Violations Survey with the Law Enforcement Committee. They felt that it would be better to increase enforcement personnel rather than do the Survey. L. Simpson also stated that he has discussed the survey with various universities to encourage proposals for this survey.

J.R. Nelson stated that he and L. Kiffe will report to the Committee at a later date regarding a Violations Survey.

Industry Report on the MARFIN Board

R. Rayburn reported that MARFIN was designed to promote fisheries development research in the Gulf of Mexico. MARFIN decisions are made by a board composed of eight members. These members are representatives from Sea Grant, Commission, NMFS, industry, recreational, G&SAFDF, Council, and State. First year funding (FY86) was \$2.7 million and FY87 funding was \$3.5 million (before budget cuts). An appropriation has been made for FY88, however, OMB has put a hold on the money in anticipation of budget cuts. The MARFIN program has covered a wide variety of issues in the Gulf area including priorities of research that had been brought to the Board by Council and State levels. He noted that this program has come a long way in providing a network to meet some of the needs that were addressed in the original documentation.

R. Rayburn also noted that MARFIN money has been appropriated to Sea Grant programs and three industry efforts to assist fishermen in developing or modifying TEDs. The money is to cover the cost of the construction of TEDs as well as to offset to cost of losses during the experimental time.

INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -6-

R. Rayburn moved that the Commission write letters commending those individuals who were instrumental in the formation of the MARFIN document and to also direct letters of thanks to those congressmen that have supported this program. Seconded and passed unanimously.

Other Business

T. Mialjevich moved that the Committee ask the Commission to write a letter to Senator Heflin endorsing his efforts to get a two year delay in TED regulations. Seconded and passed unanimously.

There being no further business the meeting adjourned at 5:30 p.m.

Datum Berry

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Tuesday, March 15, 1988
Gulf Shores, Alabama

Chairman G. Brumfield called the meeting to order at 8:32 a.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

George Brumfield, Zapata Haynie Corp., Moss Point, MS
F.H. Daniel Cook, Standard Products, Moss Point, MS
John Merriner, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
J.Y. Christmas, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Borden Wallace, Wallace Menhaden Products, Inc., Mandeville, LA
Vince Guillory, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Cynthia B. Dickens, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
David Etzold, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Others

William Perret, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Douglas Vaughn, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Paul Hammerschmidt, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Jim Gilmore, NFI, Washington, DC
Phil Bowman, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as presented.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held Tuesday, October 20, 1987, in Key West, Florida, were adopted as presented.

Resource Status and Outlook

D. Vaughn distributed and reviewed a report entitled "Review of the 1987 Gulf and Atlantic Menhaden Purse-Seine Fisheries and Outlook for 1988." Landings of gulf menhaden in 1987 amounted to 894,000 metric tons. Age composition of samples from most Gulf menhaden ports in 1987 were similar to observations from recent years. Age-1 gulf menhaden were predominant in landings from 1974-1985. In 1987 52% of samples were age-1 fish, 43% age-2 fish, and the remaining 5% being age-3 and -4 fish (total number of fish samples = 9,597). Estimates for 1988 indicate 73 vessels will be active and landings will range from 668,000-918,000 tons.

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
PAGE 2

J. Merriner distributed "Stock Assessment of Gulf Menhaden, Brevoortia patronus, Fishery" by D.S. Vaughn. He noted the publication would be helpful to the Menhaden Fishery Management Plan revision.

Status Report on Louisiana Season Action

V. Guillory reported that it was addressed at the Louisiana Department of Wildlife Commission's December meeting to restrict landings of menhaden in Louisiana within a set season. The action was passed. Details and paperwork are still pending. When B. Wallace asked if the season was a matter of public record, P. Bowman responded yes and noted the change in season is a technical one. He also stated the action is still in the administrative procedures process.

Fishery Management Plan Update

B. Wallace reiterated his support and appreciation for those who have participated in work on the Menhaden FMP. In the March 1 Ad Hoc Committee meeting it was found that over 50% of text and tables needed revision; therefore, the Ad Hoc Committee's recommendation to the MAC is for a separate menhaden revision rather than a supplement.

D. Etzold reviewed the Ad Hoc Committee minutes noting areas of change in the FMP and to whom these responsibilities were assigned. He emphasized that all work assignments should be complete by April 15, 1988.

Upon review of the FMP completion schedule, a change was made under the April 19, 1988 entry to include a mail-out of the draft to the MAC and Commissioners.

B. Wallace encouraged all comments and suggestions when rough drafts are sent out. He also emphasized the completion schedule and time frame under which the FMP is being written.

* B. Wallace stated the Technical Committee's recommendation of an entire revision and moved for approval by the MAC. The motion carried without objection.

B. Wallace requested the full participation from the MAC on Sections 14 and 16 of the Menhaden FMP. The following were noted:

14.1.1 Goal (to read) - A gulf menhaden management strategy that will allow an annual maximum harvest which protects the stock from overfishing on a continuing basis.

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
PAGE 3

- 14.1.2 Objectives - no change
- 14.4.1 - list fishing seasons
- 14.5.2 - revise per new regulations
- 14.10 - review statement after habitat problems have been listed by each state.

Section 16 was discussed by the MAC and changes will be turned in as a work assignment by J. Merriner by April 15, 1988.

Fish Oil (GRAS Petition) Update

D. Cook reported the petition is moving along; however, no one knows when final approval will be granted. The petition has separated partially hydrogenated menhaden oil from refined menhaden oil. The partially hydrogenated oil is expected to be approved while the refined oil is expected to be held up. He reported the FDA does not want to generically approve all menhaden fish oil. B. Wallace noted the FDA is concerned with the over use of fish oil pills by the public. D. Cook stated another concern of the FDA is the over use of fish oil pills coupled with a diet high in fish oil.

Surimi Update

G. Brumfield stated a grant was received for fiscal year 1988 for approximately \$700,000. He reported that Tom Hurley is excited over yields, and response to the product shipped out has been enthusiastic. G. Brumfield noted that the plant is shut down for the season. He concluded that there are still questions to be answered; however, the general feeling is optimistic.

NMFS Budget Picture

Current Year. J. Merriner pointed out that under the present administration menhaden has been targeted for reduction in funds each year; however, those funds have been restored each year through and including this year. Operating funds at the Beaufort Lab for menhaden have been subject to the Federal Deficit Reduction Act this year by 6.3%. Personnel at Beaufort Lab have received an increase in fringe benefits plus a 2% pay raise. On the outset for the current fiscal year, there is 13.3% less in operational funding. A critical funding point is finding the money to sample in the Gulf. Merriner stated that he is working with Dick Berry on this very high concern.

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
PAGE 4

Another high concern is the additional 8% federal funding cuts. If this funding cut goes through there will be major upheaval.

Next Year. J. Merriner again stated they are targeted with zeroing out the research program. Industry assures that every effort will be made to get funds reinstated.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 11:44 a.m.

APPROVED BY:

Larry C. McElroy
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Tuesday, March 15, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
March 15, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama

Chairman L. Nicholson called the meeting to order at 1:10 p.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

Henry Maddux, TPWD, Austin, TX
Forrest Ware, FGFFC
Vernon Minton, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Larry Nicholson, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
I.B. (Buck) Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Jim Barkaloo, USFWDS, Panama City, FL
Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Bob Cooke, USFWDS, Atlanta, GA

Staff

Nancy Marcellus, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Ron Lukens, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Others

Ken Cashion, ERL, NASA, NSTL, MS
Hal Osburn, TPWD, Rockport, TX
Austin McGill, NMFS, Washington, DC
Lou Villanova, USFWDS, Atlanta, GA
Madison Powell, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
John Cirino, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Tony Jiovenale, DOC/NOAA/CASC, Kansas City, MO
Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
E.L. Nakamura, NMFS, Panama City, FL
Stephen Phillips, SFI, Washington, DC

Adoption of Agenda

B. Byrd made motion to adopt the agenda as presented. The motion was seconded and passed unanimously.

Approval of Minutes

J. Barkaloo made motion to approve the minutes of the last meeting. The motion was seconded and passed unanimously.

Discussion of the "Thermal Refuge" Proposal

R. Lukens presented a copy of the proposal with budget to the Subcommittee. The proposal was changed to reflect the use of only one thermal band of the multispectral scanner in the data gathering segment as opposed to analyzing all bands of data. The change was made to allow

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page 2

the project to stay within budgeting guidelines. R. Lukens stated that initiation of the project was pending approval of the funds from G. Edward's office of Fisheries Assistance of the FWS in Washington, DC. R. Lukens indicated that he used a proposal developed by Ken Haddad of Florida DNR as the blueprint for writing the current proposal.

R. Lukens then introduced Mr. Ken Cashion of the Earth Resources Laboratory of NASA at NSTL, MS. Questions concerning the remote thermal sensing equipment proposed for the project were asked of Cashion. K. Cashion proceeded to give a brief summary of his facility and how the thermal sensing equipment works. He indicated three major factors in determining proper application of the technology: (1) can you locate specific places in the photography, (2) can you locate specific places on a map or chart, and (3) can you locate data specific to the locations in the data bank. If the answers are yes then the project can go forward. He then distributed some examples of the results of a remote sensing project to give the Subcommittee some idea of what the product would look like. He then explained the examples.

A. Huff asked what software was going to be used to analyze the data. K. Cashion answered ELAS. Huff indicated that his office also has access to ELAS software and would be able to further analyze the data at no extra cost to the project.

It was pointed out that the remote sensor would not detect temperature differences below the water's surface. It only detects temperatures that manifest at the surface. B. Byrd asked when the project would be conducted, and R. Lukens indicated probably during December or January of 1988-89. Byrd then asked how the results of the data collected in the winter would be applied to locating thermal refuges which are present in the summer. It was answered that the remote sensor would only be locating thermal anomalies, or places where temperatures differed. If there is a true thermal refuge formed, for instance, by a spring or a cold water stream entering the river, it would manifest itself in the summer as a cold spot rather than a warm spot as in the winter. Byrd then asked why the data wouldn't be collected during the summer which would have a more direct application. A. Huff answered that during the winter the overhanging canopy of trees would be devoid of leaves giving the scanner a better view of the river. Also, if timed properly, there is a normal winter period of low flow

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page 3

which would enhance the scanner's view of the river. Finally, a pocket of warm water in a river surrounded by colder water will rise to the surface due to difference in density. The scanner can then detect the warmer water. If, in the summer, a pocket of cold water is surrounded by warm water, the denser cold water will remain on the bottom out of reach of the scanner.

Cashion discussed scheduling of the air craft. A large window of time is selected initially, and as the time gets closer the actual mission date can be further refined. If environmental conditions are not suitable, the mission will not be flown.

J. Barkaloo indicated that his office ~~could~~ probably ^{estimate} identify a time window on the Apalachicola River during late winter when water flow would be at a minimum.

V. Minton asked about using satellite imagery to do the same thing. Cashion answered no because the resolution would not be adequate. H. Maddux asked if the system would work in rivers with a high sediment load such as most of the rivers in Texas. Cashion answered that he did not know, but a high sediment load may cause problems. The Apalachicola River on which the project is planned is probably well suited to the technology and as such is a good choice for the pilot study.

* B. Byrd made a motion for the Subcommittee to endorse the "Thermal Refuge" proposal and send it forward to the TCC for consideration. The motion was seconded and passed unanimously.

L. Nicholson asked about time frame on acquiring the data after the flight. K. Cashion answered that if all goes well it might take ten days to two weeks. J. Barkaloo asked about adding project area onto the flight later on, and it was determined that it could be done.

Discussion of "Habitat Criteria" Project

R. Lukens distributed copies of a letter sent to G. Edwards requesting a three month extension on the "Habitat Criteria" project, making the final product due on July 1, 1988. That request was approved.

Lukens reported that most of the data needed to begin putting the report together had been sent in. Leroy Pearman of the U.S. Geological Survey in Alabama had worked out a system whereby velocity on a particular river system could be estimated by using discharge. Most of

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page 4

the states had submitted data on food availability and other physical parameters on the study rivers. Lukens said that he would begin working on the report soon after returning from the meetings.

Stocking "Gulf Race" Striped Bass from Warm Springs Hatchery

J. Barkaloo distributed the Striped Bass Stocking Report from the FWS lab in Panama City, Florida. Barkaloo stated that Alabama, Georgia, Florida, and FWS had entered into a cooperative effort to restore striped bass in the Apalachicola River system using Apalachicola River fish almost exclusively. They have, however, used some Chatahoochie and Flint River fish which occur in the same system but above the dam. The Welaka Fish Hatchery has been acquiring the brood stock and producing the fry for stocking purposes. The Morone Committee decides where the fry will be used outside the Apalachicola system.

The stocking rationale at present in the Apalachicola River is to saturate the river. Hopefully, it will lead to what optimum stocking levels are. The FWS is considering now that any surplus fry from domestic stock stripers be made available to the member states of GSMFC. The idea has not been discussed with the Morone Committee. One of the criteria on who might get fry will be whether or not an evaluation program is in place. Scale counts have been used in the past to determine if a fish were domestic stock; however, that criterion is no longer used to determine whether or not a fish would be stocked into the Apalachicola River. It is still used to determine appropriate brood stock. It appears that some mechanism is possibly operating on hatchery reared fish to alter their meristic characteristics, and in some cases lateral line scale counts have been affected. A reason for this phenomenon is not known. Currently, brood stock fish taken from the Apalachicola River are being genetically examined to ascertain whether or not they are "Gulf Race" fish. Primarily the females are tested; however, some males are being tested. Those determined to be Apalachicola River fish will primarily be sent to the Warm Springs Hatchery and held there as brood stock.

Florida will be conducting evaluation stocking on the Blackwater River and the Oklocknee River off Lake Talquin this year. In the Oklocknee River, Atlantic and Gulf Race fish will be compared.

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page 5

L. Nicholson asked that if fry from the Warm Springs Hatchery become available that someone from FWS should contact the Gulf states and let them know. J. Barkaloo agreed. Barkaloo stated that plans are being made to have the Warm Springs Hatchery function as a brood stock hatchery. Some discussion ensued about plans to collect sturgeon brood stock and produce hatchery fry. Barkaloo indicated that most of the harvest of sturgeon are being taken by shrimpers, even large fish up to 100 pounds. FWS is hoping that the Turtle Excluder Devices (TEDs) will allow for some escapement.

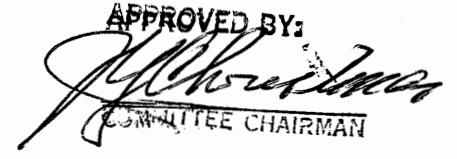
Other Business

The Alabama representative on the Subcommittee replacing Madison "Shine" Powell is now Vernon Minton. Minton brought up that Alabama has succeeded in establishing a fishery (hook and line) for striped bass, and now it is necessary to establish some size limits, primarily minimum size limits. Since the Subcommittee has already developed a Striped Bass Fishery Management Plan, Minton indicated that it would be appropriate to use the FMP to establish minimum size limits across the Gulf states. There is also the problem of the inability of fishermen and enforcement personnel distinguishing between striped bass, hybrid bass, and yellow bass. A discussion ensued about the situation in each of the states. It was determined that the Subcommittee should address the issue and come up with some recommendations for implementation through the FMP. F. Ware indicated that without gamefish status it would be very difficult to implement size limits. It was further determined that uniform size limits might not be appropriate, particularly if one state is experiencing problems or situations that do not occur in another state.

* B. Byrd made a motion that each member go back to his state and discuss the situation, developing a recommendation from that state. Then bring all the states' recommendations together at the next meeting (probably October in San Antonio, Texas) for discussion. The motion was seconded and passed unanimously. A. McGill indicated that a lot of information on management regulations is available from the northeast where striped bass have been under regulation for a long time.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 4:45 p.m.

APPROVED BY:


J. W. Chrestensen
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

TECHNICAL COORDINATING COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Wednesday, March 16, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama

TECHNICAL COORDINATING COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Wednesday, March 16, 1988

Orange Beach, AL

The meeting of the Technical Coordinating Committee was called to order by Chairman J.Y. Christmas at 8:35 a.m. The following members and guests were present:

Members

J.Y. Christmas, Ocean Springs, MS
Ed Joyce, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Walter Nelson, NMFS, Miami, FL (proxy for R. Berry)
Paul Hammerschmidt, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX (proxy for C.E. Bryan)
Jerry Clark, TPWD, Austin, TX (proxy for G. Saul)
Joey Shepard, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA (proxy for W. Perret)
Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL (proxy for K. Steidinger)
Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Tom McIlwain, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator
Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator

Others

Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Henry "Skip" Lazauski, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
David Etzold, GSMFC Consultant, Ocean Springs, MS
Austin R. Magill, NMFS, Washington, DC
W. Borden Wallace, Wallace Menhaden Products, Mandeville, LA
Douglas Vaughn, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Bob Cooke, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
E.L. Nakamura, NMFS, Panama City, FL
Lou Villanova, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
I.B. Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Tony Jiovenale, DOC/NOAA/CASC, Kansas City, MO
John Merriner, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Charles Belaire, GSMFC Commissioner, Fulton, TX
Bob Williams, NMFS, Washington, DC
Vernon Minton, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Larry Nicholson, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Stephen Phillips, SFI, Washington, DC
John Cirino, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Kris Adam, Mr. Pug, Inc.
Nancy Bossley, M/V Miss Nancy
Rudy Adam Sr., Mr. Pug, Inc.
Chester Bossley, M/V Miss Nancy

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as presented.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held Wednesday, October 21, 1987 in Key West, Florida were approved as written.

Controlled Freshwater Introduction into the Louisiana and Mississippi Marshes

D. Etzold reported that construction at the Carnarveon site, which will allow freshwater to flow into the Breton Sound, should get underway in late April, and completion expected in the spring of 1991. At the David Pond site design work is scheduled for completion in 1992 and water flowing into Barataria Bay by 1995.

D. Etzold also reported that progress on the Mississippi-Louisiana Estuarine Areas Study -- for control structures north of the present Bonnet Carre -- is stalled in the Assistant Secretary of the Army's office. Louisiana and Mississippi must agree on how the structure will be operated. Construction could begin in 1990 with water flowing in 1993 -- twenty years of effort toward freshwater inflow.

Interjurisdictional Fisheries Draft Policy

Bob Williams, NMFS-Washington, presented background for the policy and explained the issue of overlapping resources or those marine fisheries that exist in both state and federal jurisdictions was first raised by the NOAA Blue Ribbon Panel established during Secretary Callio's tenure. The Agency's (NOAA) interpretation of the Magnuson Act, the Interjurisdictional Fisheries Act and the Executive Order on "Federalism" have all led up to the present draft Policy.

B. Williams reported that the draft Policy was reviewed by MAFAC at its February meeting, but no action was taken to endorse the policy. The advisory group did suggest publication in the Federal Register to elicit comments. Publication is expected by April and a 45-day comment period following, during which Council and Commission input is critical. The revised Policy will be submitted to MAFAC in June.

* It was the consensus of the TCC to withhold any response until the full document can be reviewed.

Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Plan Development: Current Status

D. Etzold reported that efforts are now underway on over 15 species, with management plan development initiated for crabs, oysters and menhaden. For the Crab FMP, a technical committee has been selected and the first workshop scheduled for next month. Completion of this FMP is anticipated by April 1989.

State Directors recently received the Oyster FMP outline and will identify individuals to serve on the technical committee. Completion of the Oyster FMP is expected by December 1989.

The Menhaden Plan, issued in 1977 and revised in 1983, is now being updated. Submission for approval is expected at the October Gulf States meeting.

The FMP review process will include the Industry Advisory, Recreational Fisheries and Law Enforcement Committees, the Data Management Subcommittee and the Gulf State-Federal Fisheries Management Board prior to final review by the Executive Committee.

NMFS Ecosystems Initiative

D. Berry gave a brief report on the new NMFS Ecosystems Initiative. The move began a year-and-a-half ago as NOAA became interested in global climate change and the oceanographic effects on fishery stocks. Large marine ecosystems have been identified off U.S. coasts, with two of these in the Southeast Region's purview: The Gulf and South Atlantic Shelf Ecosystem, which includes estuarine, coastal and reef resources, and the pelagic resources in the Atlantic Ocean Ecosystem. Long-range goals for species groups will examine recruitment patterns and oceanographic influences as an approach to multi-species management. It was stressed that the ecosystems approach is still in the formulative stage, and day-to-day management activities and products from NMFS are unlikely to change.

Subcommittee Reports

(1) SEAMAP Subcommittee

Chairman W. Tatum covered activities from this Subcommittee's January and March meetings. In January, W. Tatum was re-elected to

serve as chairman for the coming year and D. Waller elected vice-chairman. Budgetary problems, resulting from uncertainties within NMFS, may cause a scale-back of planned activities later in the year. The Subcommittee has elected to continue all surveys scheduled for the first three quarters of the current fiscal year; if the additional 8% cut in funds occurs, operations may be cancelled for the October, November and December period.

The 1988 Summer Shrimp/Groundfish Survey is scheduled during June and July and will be conducted from off the Florida panhandle to the Texas-Mexico border.

The external review of SEAMAP has been completed, and both the Gulf and South Atlantic components are developing action plans for specific recommendations.

Members of the Red Drum Work Group and other participants in the State/Federal Cooperative Program for Red Drum Research will present status reports on their research projects on Thursday, March 17 beginning at 1:30 p.m.

SEAMAP continues its efforts to increase funding allocations to fully implement the program. Key congressmen and congressional staffers have been briefed as to the value of fishery-independent data collection done by a state/federal cooperative venture.

A request by the Gulf Council for SEAMAP trawl by-catch data will be provided, however, with the caveat that due to the nature of trawl survey designs versus commercial shrimp trawling, the data cannot be extrapolated to the industry by-catch.

T. McIlwain moved to accept the Subcommittee report. The motion was seconded and passed.

(2) Crab Subcommittee

Chairman P. Steele reported on the multitude of projects conducted around the Gulf on blue crabs, stone crabs and the Geryon crabs. Texas, Alabama and Mississippi continue monitoring and assessment work on their blue crab populations, while Louisiana is evaluating the effects of escape rings in pots and the problem of "ghost fishing" by lost pots. Work in Florida centers on the blue crab population in Apalachee Bay and migration patterns. Gulf-wide, 67 million pounds of blue crabs were landed last year -- 40 million pounds from Louisiana alone.

Stone crab research in Florida is investigating population assessments, recruitment and population genetics.

Geryon investigations are continuing under a MARFIN-funded project conducted by Florida universities and GCRL. A long-sought Geryon larva has recently been identified from deepwater plankton tows taken off Mississippi.

The Crab Subcommittee is now in the process of developing an Interjurisdictional Fisheries-funded Crab Management Plan, concentrating on the blue crab. Using the Menhaden Plan as a framework document and incorporating information from the Blue Crab Profile, a final draft of the FMP is scheduled for December 1988, with review in March 1989. E. Joyce moved to accept the Subcommittee's report. T. McIlwain seconded, and the motion passed.

(3) Data Management Subcommittee

Chairman H. Lazauski noted that budget cuts mentioned in the SEAMAP report were also affecting Cooperative Statistics Collection projects. Cooperative Agreements may be written for only a 10 month period in hopes that further cuts can be avoided. States are trying through various mechanisms to generate their own funding to continue data collection. Some states may reduce the type and amount of data collected and this will impact the Councils' FMPs.

The Cooperative Tagging System developed by Lloyd Muccio and Carol Goodyear at the Miami Laboratory is scheduled for data testing in December and may be operational early next year.

Problems with proprietary data and the ethics of data handling will be discussed at the next Subcommittee meeting.

* The Subcommittee requested funds be made available for members to attend the proposed 3-day National Recreational Fisheries Survey Workshop to be held in Miami in late May in conjunction with the annual Cooperative State/Federal Programs meeting. W. Tatum moved to accept the Subcommittee's report and request for travel, if funds are available from the GSMFC. The motion was seconded and passed.

(4) Anadromous Fish Subcommittee

Chairman L. Nicholson reported on action items taken at the March 15 meeting and a workshop held January 21 and 22. The Habitat Criteria

Study is on-going and expected to be completed by July. A Thermal Refuge Pilot Study is planned to investigate the use of remote-sensing temperature differences in coastal river systems. The FWS will fund the project for \$11,500 and NSTL's Earth Resources Laboratory will be contracted to conduct the study on Florida's Apalachicola River.

* An update was given of FWS's work on the development of the Warm Springs Hatchery in Georgia as a striped bass Gulf Race Brood Stock development facility. Attempts will be made to spawn hatchery-raised brood stock this spring. Fry may be made available to the Gulf for subsequent rearing and evaluation for stocking. E. Joyce moved to accept the report. W. Tatum seconded and the motion was adopted with two abstentions.

(5) Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee

* Chairman R. Williams presented a draft of the Spanish Mackerel Management Plan which has been under preparation for a year-and-a-half. Extensive discussion was given to Section 8.0, Management Framework, and the several options presented and those options recommended by the Subcommittee. The Subcommittee also requested TCC endorsement for a member of the Subcommittee to attend a Mackerel Stock Assessment Workshop to be held in Miami in April. Following discussion on the draft Plan, J. Clark moved to accept the Subcommittee's request and to endorse the Spanish Mackerel Management Plan in concept, recognizing that editorial changes would be made in the final presentation to the Commission. T. McIlwain seconded and the motion passed with one abstention by the NMFS representative.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 12:10 p.m.

APPROVED BY:

Jerald K. Waller
COMMITTEE Chairman

GSMFC/ASMFC JOINT LAW ENFORCEMENT COMMITTEE

MINUTES

**Wednesday, March 16, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama**

GSMFC/ASMFC JOINT
LAW ENFORCEMENT COMMITTEE
Wednesday, March 16, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama

J. Waller, chairman of the GSMFC committee, called the meeting to order at 9:04 am. All of the Gulf States were represented and there were seven representatives from the Atlantic States. Those in attendance were:

Members

Don Ellingsen, FMP, Tallahassee, FL
Tommy Candies, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Jerry Gollott, MDWC, Long Beach, MS
Jerald K. Waller, ADCNR/MRD, Dauphin Island, AL
James E. Robertson, TPWD, Austin, TX
Robert Hutchins, Delaware Marine Police
George F. Gourley, Delaware Marine Police
Sam Ameen, Massachusetts Environmental Police
Joseph Lynch, NYSDEC - Law Enforcement
Robert L. Fogg, Maine Marine Patrol, DMR
Allan McGroary, Massachusetts Div. Law Enforcement

Staff

Lucia B. Hourihan, Publication Specialist

Others

Lewis Shelfer, Jr., FMP, Tallahassee, FL
Terry Bakker, MDWC, Long Beach, MS
W. Perry Allen, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Carl P. Covert, TPWD, Houston, TX
Leroy Kiffe, GSMFC, Lockport, LA
John Ray Nelson, GSMFC, Bon Secour, AL
Clyde Richbourg, GSMFC, Pace, FL

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was amended to include (1) a report by J. Waller on the Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee meeting and (2) a report by J. Waller on correspondence with the Pacific States. The agenda was adopted as amended.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held Tuesday, October 20, 1987 in Key West, Florida were adopted as written.

JOINT LAW ENFORCEMENT COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -2-

Report on Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee

J. Waller briefed members on the Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee meeting held on Monday, March 14. The management options of the draft FMP were discussed. Regarding the quota option it was noted that enforcement would be most happy with shutting down all fishing when quota is reached.

Invitation to Pacific States

J. Waller reported that he had written letters inviting Alaska, Oregon, California and Washington to attend the joint GSMFC/ASMFC Law Enforcement Committee meeting. Alaska and Oregon expressed their interest but also their regrets for not being able to send anyone to the meeting. California and Washington had not responded.

Discussion of Need for a National Marine Fisheries Enforcement Organization

A. McGroary (ASMFC committee chairman) and R. Fogg discussed a recent interjurisdictional meeting on the Atlantic coast. The meeting, set up as a training session on interjurisdictional laws, provided excellent opportunity for communication.

Everyone was agreed on the benefits of such efforts and there was much discussion regarding the development of some type of national enforcement organization. The possibility of any monies available through GSMFC/ASMFC to help accomplish some type of an organization will be researched. It was suggested that the Atlantic and Gulf States get together for a joint meeting every other year, perhaps in a central location such as Virginia. It was the consensus of the group to continue working on the mechanics of an organization. J. Waller will recontact the Pacific States and ask that they send representatives to the upcoming ISSC meeting in Denver. D. Ellingsen suggested that delegates from both ASMFC and GSMFC attend the PMFC meeting in order to seek their input on this issue if the Pacific States are not represented at the ISSC meeting.

JOINT LAW ENFORCEMENT COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -3-

Discussion of Resolutions Proposed by GSMFC LEC

The resolution relating to regulatory and enforcement authority of aquaculture products (attachment 1) passed by the GSMFC in October was discussed. It was requested that the GSMFC send a letter explaining the resolution to the House and Senate in Louisiana and to the Speaker of the House and Lt. Governor in Texas.

* The resolution regarding the proper identification of aquaculture products was tabled by the GSMFC Executive Committee in October. D. Ellingsen moved that the resolution be rewritten to make the wording more in line with a similar resolution passed by the ASMFC and that the rewritten resolution (attachment 2) be presented to the Executive Committee. The motion carried.

Future ISSC Meeting, Denver, CO

A. McGroary reported that he had talked with Ernie Wilkinson, the appointed chairman of the new Law Enforcement (or patrol) Committee of the ISSC and that Wilkinson had requested that J. Waller send him a list of those present at this meeting so that he could circulate meeting notices. McGroary reviewed tentative agenda items for the upcoming meeting and said that Wilkinson was interested in any suggestions from those present sent to him prior to April 15. J. Waller will see if funds are available from GSMFC to cover his travel expenses to the ISSC meeting.

Concern was expressed over the number of members who may be appointed to the new committee as well as over the need to have an enforcement majority on the committee. J. Waller and A. McGroary will write letters expressing the concern of the various states' enforcement personnel that each area should have equal representation. They will also recommend the persons they would like to see appointed. These letters will be sent to Rich Thompson who is actually making the appointments with copies sent to E. Wilkinson.

Communication - Fisheries Crime Information Center

P. Allen told members that he thinks the system is still in existence but that it would require modifications to be used. He suggested that Morris Pallozzi of NMFS be contacted to see if the system

JOINT LAW ENFORCEMENT COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

there and if it can be properly accessed. It was decided that the chairmen of both GSMFC and ASMFC Law Enforcement Committees will write Mr. Pallozzi advising him of the need for a Fisheries Crime Information Center and asking if any monies are available to implement the communication system.

Discussion of Comprehensive Crime Control Act (CCCA) of 1984

Over the past 1 1/2 years both Commissions have sent correspondence to NOAA regarding the CCCA of 1984 (PL 98-473) which established a forfeiture fund from which states may be reimbursed for enforcement expenses. Although replies were received there has been no further activity. It was the consensus of those present that A. McGroary try to get legislation drafted and find someone to introduce - possibly Congressman Studds or someone from Florida. McGroary will be in contact with D. Ellingsen and J. Waller regarding progress. P. Allen will contact NOAA and let them know that legislation may be forthcoming.

Discussion of Federal Monies Available for State Fisheries Enforcement

McGroary reported that the Law Enforcement Committee of ASMFC had tried unsuccessfully for about 2 years to find any federal monies available for enforcement. They had voted not to waste any more time, but rather to put their effort into seeking assistance through the individual states.

P. Allen said there are no federal monies available for enforcement in the Gulf States. D. Ellingsen suggested that the legislation be pursued to get the monies from forfeitures.

Other Business

J. Waller informed members that any changes to "Marine Laws and Regulations for the Gulf States" be sent to the GSMFC office by September 1.

C. Covert announced that he had returned to Regional Director in Houston and that James Robertson was now the enforcement member for Texas. J. Waller expressed thanks to Carl Covert for his time spent with the committee and also thanks to Tommy Candies for the cook-out.

The joint meeting adjourned at 3:10 pm.

Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

MEMBER STATES
ALABAMA
FLORIDA
LOUISIANA
MISSISSIPPI
TEXAS

P.O. BOX 726
OCEAN SPRINGS, MS.
39564
(601)875-5912



LAW ENFORCEMENT COMMITTEE RESOLUTION #2 RELATING TO REGULATORY AND ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY OF AQUACULTURE PRODUCTS

WHEREAS, resource protection agencies are responsible for protection of wild fish species, and

WHEREAS, aquaculture raising of hybrid or native fish species create a system that could be used to market undersized native fish species, and

WHEREAS, regulatory and enforcement control of the interstate movement and marketing of aquaculture raised fish by resource protection agencies is critical to the protection of wild stock, and

WHEREAS, Louisiana resource protection agency has recently lost control of aquaculture raised fish species and has no enforcement authority over the tagging, transporting, and marketing, this authority now being under the Louisiana Department of Agriculture, and

WHEREAS, other States, South Carolina and Maryland are considering a similar move to place aquaculture under their respective departments of agriculture,

THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, that the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission inform and urge all states that the Department of Natural Resources or other marine resource agencies of the various states maintain control of the regulatory and enforcement responsibilities relating to aquaculture.

Given this the 22nd day of October in the year of Our Lord, One Thousand, Nine Hundred, Eighty-Seven.

Frank J. Patti, Chairman

Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

MEMBER STATES
 ALABAMA
 FLORIDA
 LOUISIANA
 MISSISSIPPI
 TEXAS

P.O. BOX 726
 OCEAN SPRINGS, MS.
 39564
 (601)875-5912



A RESOLUTION

WHEREAS, aquaculture raised species create a market potential for undersized wild species that could undermine management and enforcement goals, and

WHEREAS, aquaculture raised species can be easily and quickly shipped to all parts of the country, and

WHEREAS, enforcement efforts are greatly hampered by different state regulations regarding this movement of species,

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, to urge all member states to individually identify hybrid striped bass for market and that all tags/labels have a uniform series of 12 digit numbers and letters that are recognizable throughout the country and that the series of digits be arranged in the following manner:

ME = state of origin

123 = permit number

A7 = month and year

A1234 = species ID and quantity

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that this series allows over 1,000,000 sequentially numbered hybrid striped bass to be marketed by a single dealer; this series also allows enforcement officers the ability to detect and prosecute incidents where wild striped bass have entered the marketing; and this series also allows a method to trace products endangering public health by contamination.

Given this the 17th day of March in the year of Our Lord, One Thousand, Nine Hundred, Eighty-Eight.

Taylor F. Harper, Chairman

[Signature]
APPROVED BY:

[Signature]
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

EXECUTIVE SESSION

MINUTES

Wednesday, March 16, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama

EXECUTIVE SESSION
MINUTES - Part I
Wednesday, March 16, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama

An informal luncheon meeting was held on Wednesday, March 16, 1988, with Chairman Taylor Harper presiding. The following were in attendance:

Commissioners

Leroy Kiffe	LA
W.S. "Corky" Perret (proxy for V. Van Sickie)	LA
Gary Matlock (proxy for C. Travis)	TX
Charles E. Belaire	TX
Vernon Bevil	MS
George Brumfield (proxy for T. Millette)	MS
Edwin A. Joyce (proxy for T. Gardner)	FL
Clyde A. Richbourg	FL
Hugh A. Swingle (proxy for J. Martin)	AL
Taylor F. Harper	AL
John Ray Nelson	AL

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
V.K. "Ginny" Herring, Executive Assistant
Ron R. Lukens, Program Coordinator

Others

Richard Leard, MDWC, Biloxi, MS
Jerry Clark, TPWD, Austin, TX
J.Y. Christmas, TCC Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS

Election of Chairman

L. Casterline's appointment to the GSMFC expired, and it was necessary to elect a new Vice Chairman to replace him.

* G. Matlock nominated Charles E. Belaire. C. Perret seconded. There being no further nominations, C. Belaire was elected by acclamation.

Nominations for "Charles H. Lyles Award"

* G. Matlock nominated C.E. Bryan. The nomination was seconded.
* C. Richbourg nominated John Ray Nelson. The nomination was seconded.

Secret ballots were cast. It was announced the following day in open session that John Ray Nelson would be the 1988 recipient of the "Charles H. Lyles Award."

EXECUTIVE SESSION
MINUTES
Page 2

Future Meetings

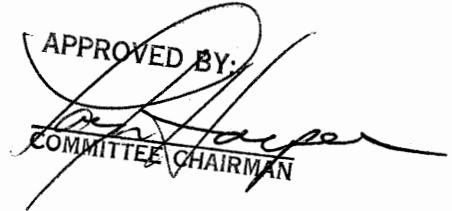
G. Herring presented four site reports for the GSMFC meeting to be held October 17-21, 1988, in the State of Texas.

* C. Perret motioned that if the sleeping room rate at the San Antonio Marriott could be renegotiated (lowered from \$85 to \$60) that GSMFC staff should contract with the Marriott; otherwise, he supported the Holiday Inn Riverwalk San Antonio, Texas. Seconded by G. Brumfield. Motion carried.

(Following the meeting, G. Herring spoke with C. Legion, TPWD requesting his assistance with negotiating a lower price. Due to heavy meetings and room pickup during October 1988, the hotel was unable to accommodate the GSMFC. A contract with the Holiday Inn Riverwalk was signed.)

APPROVED BY: 10/20/81

COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

APPROVED BY:

COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

JOINT EXECUTIVE SESSION/GULF STATE-FEDERAL FISHERIES MANAGEMENT BOARD

MINUTES

**Thursday, March 17/Friday, March 18, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama**

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - Part II
Thursday, March 17, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama

The meeting was called to order at 8:45 a.m. by C. Richbourg. C. Richbourg introduced himself as GSMFC Acting Chairman and apologized for T. Harper's absence due to his attending a funeral of a friend and associate. He explained that the meeting would be a joint meeting of the GSMFC and GSFFMB, and he introduced his Co-Chairman, Edwin A. Joyce, GSFFMB Chairman. The following persons were present:

GSMFC Commissioners and GS-FFMB Members*

Leroy Kiffe	LA
Corky Perret* (proxy for V. Van Sickle)	LA
Vernon Bevill*	MS
Jerry E. Clark* (proxy for C. Travis)	TX
Charles Belaire	TX
Clyde Richbourg	FL
Edwin A. Joyce* (proxy for T. Gardner)	FL
Walter M. Tatum* (proxy for J. Martin)	AL
John Ray Nelson	AL
I.B. Byrd* (Board only)	FL
Bob Cooke* (Board only, proxy for F. Richardson)	GA
Virginia Van Sickle	LA

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
V.K. "Ginny" Herring, Executive Assistant
Ron L. Lukens, Program Coordinator
Tom M. Van Devender, Program Coordinator
Lucia B. Hourihan, Publication Specialist
Eileen M. Benton, Administrative Assistant
Nancy K. Marcellus, Staff Assistant
Cynthia B. Dickens, Staff Assistant

Others

Rick Leard, MDWC, Biloxi, MS
J.Y. Christmas, TCC Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS
Jerald K. Waller, LEC Chairman, Dauphin Island, AL
Larry C. Nicholson, AFS Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS
Philip Steele, CS Chairman, St. Petersburg, FL
Bruce Cartwright, RFS Chairman, Houston, TX
Carl Covert, TPWD, Austin, TX
James E. Robertson, TPWD, Austin, TX
Chuck Beck, Zapata Haynie Corp., Moss Point, MS
Russ Fee, NFSS
Paul Hammerschmidt, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Skip Lazauski, DMS Chairman, AMR, Gulf Shores, AL
Tom McIlwain, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - Part II
Page 4

Others

Richard Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
David Etzold, GSMFC Consultant, Ocean Springs, MS
John Cirino, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Bob Williams, NMFS, Washington, DC
Joseph A. Shepard, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Tony Jiovenale, DOC/NOAA/CASC, Kansas City, MO
Douglas Vaughan, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
John Merriner, NMFS, Bauefort, NC
Lou Villanova, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
Austin R. Magill, NMFS, Washington, DC
Gary Matlock, TPWD, Austin, TX
Bill Chauvin, ASPA, New Orleans, LA
Tee John Mialjevich, CSL, Delcambre, LA
Andrew J. Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Stuart Poss, GCLR, Ocean Springs, MS
Ren Lohoefener, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Chris Wilson, LSU, Baton Rouge, LA
Dan Beckman, LSU, Baton Rouge, LA
Astrid Black, Louisiana Senate, Baton Rouge, LA
Rick Lasprfak, LSU, Baton Rouge, LA
Bill Lindall, NMFS
Rick Wallace, AL Sea Grant
Dayton Gilaham, Deep Sea Foods, Inc., AL
Ann M. Graham, Deep Sea Foods, Inc., AL
Trellis G. Green, USM, Hattiesburg, MS
Ron Taylor, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Scott Nichols, NMFS

Adoption of GSMFC Minutes

* J.R. Nelson motioned to adopt the minutes of October 21-22, 1987.
E. Joyce seconded. Motion carried.

Adoption of GS-FFMB Minutes

* W. Tatum motioned to adopt the October 21, 1987 minutes. B. Byrd
seconded. Motion carried.

GSMFC Technical Coordinating Committee (TCC) Report

J.Y. Christmas reported that the TCC met on Wednesday, March 16, 1988. The Committee received status reports from the Data Management Subcommittee, SEAMAP Subcommittee, Crab Subcommittee, Anadromous Fish Subcommittee, and Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee. In addition to the standing committee reports, D. Etzold reported on the status of controlled freshwater introduction into the Louisiana and Mississippi marshes, and he also gave a status report on

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - Part II
Page 5

Interjurisdictional Fisheries management plans development. B. Williams, NMFS, Washington, presented background information and status of NMFS Interjurisdictional Fisheries Draft Policy. The only item requiring GSMFC action was a TCC recommendation that the Data Management Subcommittee attend a three day National Recreational Fisheries Survey Workshop to be held in May in Miami, Florida, in conjunction with the annual Cooperative State/Federal Programs. This request included funding for subsistence and lodging only and was based on the availability of funds.

* C. Perret motioned to accept the report and to approve the recommendation for the Data Management Subcommittee. Seconded by J.R. Nelson. The motion passed.

GSMFC Industry Advisory Committee (IAC) Report

L. Simpson reported that the IAC met on Tuesday, March 15, 1988. Items discussed included P.L. 99-499 (Fuel Tax Credit), violations survey, count law on white shrimp in FCZ, TED update, update on MARFIN Board activities, and a report on radio communication issues from Jack McCoy with the Federal Communications Commission.

The IAC recommended that GSMFC Executive Director prepare a letter in support of amending P.L. 99-499 (Fuel Tax Credit) to reestablish the exemption on diesel fuel for the fishing industry.

* J.R. Nelson motioned to accept this IAC recommendation. E. Joyce seconded. Motion passed.

* D. Veal, Mississippi Sea Grant Advisory Service, presented an update on the Fuel Tax Credit. At the IAC recommendation, C. Perret motioned to write D. Veal an expression of appreciation for his efforts on behalf of the IAC. J.R. Nelson seconded. Motion carried.

* At the request of the IAC, C. Perret motioned to request the GSMFC Executive Director to send a letter commending individuals responsible for the formation of the MARFIN document and thanks to the appropriate legislators for their support of this program. J.R. Nelson seconded. The motion carried.

* Final action requested by the IAC was a letter from the GSMFC Executive Director to Senator Heflin and other appropriate legislators supporting his efforts regarding a two year delay in TED regulations.

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - Part II
Page 6

J.R. Nelson so motioned adding that any legislation exempting use of TEDs inshore also apply to offshore. C. Perret seconded. The motion carried with J. Clark (TX) abstaining.

The IAC report was approved as presented.

GSMFC Law Enforcement Committee (LEC) Report

J. Waller reported that a joint meeting of the GSMFC and ASMFC LEC was held on March 16, 1988. Mutual problems and relevant issues were discussed. He presented several requests to the Commissioners. They were as follows: (1) a request for travel funds for the LEC Chairman so that he could attend the upcoming Interstate Shellfish Conference in Denver, Colorado; (2) permission for the Gulf and Atlantic LEC Chairman to write a letter to Morris Pallozzi advising him on the need for a national enforcement organization to benefit fisheries enforcement nationwide; (3) a request to the GSMFC Executive Director to write letters of explanation to representatives in the Louisiana House and Senate, the Lieutenant Governor, and Speaker of the House in Texas regarding the LEC resolution passed in October 1987 on regulatory and enforcement authority of aquaculture products; and, (4) requested adoption of a resolution (attached) regarding proper identification of aquaculture products.

* V. Bevil motioned to approve the LEC reports and to accept all four recommendations. After discussion some changes were made to the resolution presented. J.R. Nelson seconded the motion. The motion passed. R. Leard suggested that the TCC address aquaculture legislation at its next meeting.

GSMFC Recreational Fisheries Committee (RFC) Report

B. Cartwright reported that the RFC met on Tuesday, March 15, 1988. Major topics discussed were the National Recreational Fisheries Policy, the funding status of the Side Scan Sonar Project, and impact definitions for offshore recreational fishing resulting from oil and gas leasing. The committee also heard a report from USFWS on revised procedure for calculating DJ/WB base and expansion funds for FY88. B. Cartwright requested approval of a membership change for the State of Alabama. Due to the burden of other duties, W. Tatum resigned and asked

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - Part II
Page 7

that Vernon Minton be seated. B. Cartwright also presented a resolution supporting the National Recreational Fisheries Policy. This resolution was tabled, and R. Lukens was requested to draft a letter with additional details and information for further consideration.

* E. Joyce motioned to accept the report only. Seconded by J.R. Nelson. Motion carried.

On Friday, March 18, following the above action, R. Lukens submitted a draft letter for Commissioners to consider regarding endorsement of the National Recreational Fisheries Policy. The letter was discussed, and it was the consensus of those present that more detail was needed. The Commissioners requested that R. Lukens rewrite the letter and submit it by mail for their review and approval prior to distribution.

Discussion of "Draft NMFS Interjurisdictional Fisheries Policy"

Bob Williams, NMFS, Washington, DC, reported on the status of the draft NMFS Interjurisdictional Fisheries Policy. He stated that the policy was still in draft form, but once it went through the NMFS system, it would be printed in the Federal Register for comments to be addressed at that time. He gave a brief report on the background of the policy which included issues addressed by the Blue Ribbon Panel established to define State/Federal responsibilities in fishery management.

The purpose of this policy will be to clarify NMFS position regarding management of interjurisdictional fisheries in state waters and to stress what NMFS expects states' roles to be in this management scheme. In addition, it will guide NMFS in future budgetary decisions.

The policy declares that conservation and management of interjurisdictional fisheries management resources is in the national interest and is an appropriate use of public funds. NMFS acknowledges that the Federal government has primary responsibilities for fisheries managed under the Magnuson Act and believes that interjurisdictional fisheries that occur predominantly in state waters should be a management partnership.

He briefed the committee on MAFAC's position. Although MAFAC did not endorse this policy, MAFAC has agreed to review the draft again.

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - Part II
Page 8

There was a great deal of discussion regarding period of public comment for the draft, lack of funds available for interjurisdictional fisheries management, lack of NMFS support of state efforts, and definitions of primary responsibility.

* E. Joyce motioned to direct the GSMFC Executive Director to write a letter to NMFS, Washington, DC, requesting that they delay publication of the draft in the Federal Register and if possible make an advance copy of the draft available to the states for comments. This would allow the states enough time to comment and perhaps in this way receive more State support for the final policy. C. Perret seconded. Motion carried.

Gulf State-Federal Fisheries Management Board (GS-FFMB)

Ed Joyce introduced himself as Chairman of the GS-FFMB and called on B. Byrd to brief those present on the history, purpose, membership, and voting procedure of the Board. E. Joyce then proceeded with GS-FFMB committee reports.

TCC Crab Subcommittee

P. Steele reported that the Crab Subcommittee had met for two days, March 14 and 15, 1988. They reviewed the status of blue crab fishery in the Gulf of Mexico and reported that it had been a very good year with the exception of Florida. Other items discussed were crab research in the individual states and funding needs.

The majority of the two day meeting was spent formulating the initial efforts of the technical committee charged with development of a fishery management plan for blue crabs. Schedules and work assignments were prepared, and the committee will seek socio-economic expertise. It is hoped that the plan will stay on schedule and will be approved through the proper mechanism.

TCC Anadromous Fish Subcommittee

L. Nicholson reported that the Anadromous Fish Subcommittee had met on Tuesday, March 15, 1988. Major topics discussed included location and identification of a thermal refuge study and FWS work on the development of the Warm Springs Hatchery in Georgia as a brood stock holding and development facility. The committee is continuing work on

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - Part II
Page 9

the Habitat Criteria Project for striped bass and plans to have a completed report no later than July 1, 1988.

GSFFMB Menhaden Advisory Committee (MAC)

J.Y. Christmas reported the MAC met on Tuesday, March 15, 1988. He stated that landings had been good. Eight plants operating at 1% reduced effort in 1987 had produced 894,200 metric tons - a 9% increase over 1986 production. He reported that the Louisiana Legislature was in the process of clarifying the menhaden season in its state waters. Also discussed was surimi production. A major effort of the MAC is a revised FMP which is being accomplished through an Ad Hoc Committee. Changes to the existing FMP have been identified and work assignments distributed. Schedules are being followed, and a final draft will be submitted for approval in September 1988. The approval process should be complete by October 1988.

TCC Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee

R. Williams reported on the major activity of the Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee. He briefed the Commissioners on the FMP currently being addressed. At the Commission's request this FMP is being developed for state waters. He reported that the TCC had approved the draft FMP with conditional editorial changes.

He discussed management measures and stated that the original goal had been to build population and to permit harvest at maximum sustainable yield (MSY). The Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee has developed alternatives for consideration of the Commission regarding stock assessment, allocation, management of different stocks, bag limits and regulations, and quota alternatives. He suggested that one procedure to help make decisions for the Spanish mackerel fishery would be the set-up of a management committee, develop a stock assessment mechanism and have the management committee set TAC. The commissioners discussed the feasibility of Gulf wide management. Problems exist, but it was agreed that these problems would be addressed at a management level. The Commissioners will review the draft with all comments included and will address a final draft in October 1988.

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - Part II
Page 10

State-Federal Cooperative Program for Red Drum Research in the Gulf of Mexico

The entire afternoon meeting addressed the status of red drum research in the Gulf of Mexico. The following agenda was presented:

Coordination for the Cooperative Red Drum Research Program -
Tom Van Devender, GSMFC

Biological Profiles

Red Drum Tagging in Louisiana - Joseph Shepard, LDWF

Life History Studies of Red Drum Populations in Mississippi -
Thomas D. McIlwain, GCRL

Age Class Structure of Exploited Red Drum Stocks from the Near- and Inshore Fishery Conservation Zone, North Central Gulf of Mexico -
Walter M. Tatum, ADCNR

Tag/Recapture Program for Red Drum in Northwest Florida - Ronald Taylor,
FDNR

Age Structure and Growth Rates of Red Drum Landed in Louisiana -
Charles Wilson, LSU

Age Validation of Adult Red Drum in Florida - Ronald Taylor, FDNR

Open Discussion

Stock Assessment Studies

Identification of Red Drum Fishery Stocks and Establishment of a Multivariate Model for Growth and Body Conditions: A Demonstration -
Stuart Poss, GCRL

Break

Red Drum Stock Assessment and Cooperative Tagging System -
Walter Nelson, NMFS-Miami

Report of the Gulf Council's Red Drum Stock Assessment Group -
Richard Condrey, LSU

Offshore Mark/Recapture Studies for Red Drum in the Gulf -
Scott Nichols, NMFS-Pascagoula

Aerial Survey Studies for Red Drum in the Gulf - Ren Lohoefer, NMFS-Pascagoula

30% Escapement and Its Implications for Louisiana's Fishermen -
Richard Condrey, LSU

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - Part II
Page 11

Open Discussion

Preliminary Findings of Catch Rate Coefficients for Red Drum
Recreational Anglers in the Gulf of Mexico - Trellis Green, USM

Meeting Adjourned

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - PART III
Friday, March 18, 1988
Orange Beach, Alabama

The meeting was called to order at 8:30 a.m. by GSMFC Chairman Taylor Harper. The following persons were present:

GSMFC Commissioners and GS-FFMB Members*

Walter Tatum* (proxy for J. Martin)	AL
George Brumfield* (proxy for T. Millette)	MS
Corky Perret* (proxy for V. Van Sickie)	LA
Charles Belaire	TX
Taylor Harper*	AL
Ed Joyce* (proxy for T. Gardner)	FL
Clyde Richbourg	FL
John Ray Nelson	AL
Leroy Kiffe	LA
I.B. Byrd* (Board only)	FL
Bob Cooke* (Board only)	GA

*also serve as GS-FFMB members

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
V.K. "Ginny" Herring, Executive Assistant
Ron L. Lukens, Program Coordinator
Tom M. Van Devender, Program Coordinator
Lucia B. Hourihan, Publication Specialist
Eileen M. Benton, Administrative Assistant
Nancy K. Marcellus, Staff Assistant
Cynthia B. Dickens, Staff Assistant

Others

Chuck Beck, Zapata Haynie Corp., Moss Point, MS
J.Y. Christmas, TCC Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS
David Etzold, GSMFC Consultant, Ocean Springs, MS
Lois Ewing, Bon Secour Fisheries, Inc., Bon Secour, AL

Status Report - Cooperative Interstate Fishery Management in the Territorial Sea of the United States (DJ Administrative Contract)

R. Lukens reported that the GSMFC was entering its second year of the DJ Administrative program. A major part of the activities of this program is the Spanish Mackerel FMP currently being developed by the committee. The Recreational Fisheries Committee is addressing relevant recreational issues, and research is being done by the Anadromous Fish Subcommittee in support of the Striped Bass FMP. R. Lukens stated that the Data Management Subcommittee is looking forward to developing initiatives on data collection and reporting. In addition to committee

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - PART III
Page 13

activities, R. Lukens has represented the GSMFC in assisting with the development of the National Recreational Fisheries Policy document.

Ron reported that the GSMFC has developed a strong and positive relationship with Fish and Wildlife Service through the appropriate procedures which include interaction with the International Association of Fish Wildlife Associations. All contractual agreements are being accomplished and the GSMFC can anticipate another successful year with the DJ Administrative Program.

Status Report - A Project to Develop Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Plans (IFMP)

L. Simpson reported that although the GSMFC has not yet received a document for the IFMP project, he anticipates an award within the next 30 days which will include preagreement cost. Initial efforts under this program will concentrate mainly on three FMPs: 1) revision of the Menhaden FMP; 2) a Blue Crab FMP; and 3) an Oyster FMP.

D. Etzold reported that the Menhaden FMP was now in progress and should be completed prior to the end of 1988. Initial efforts have begun for the development of a blue crab FMP, and it is anticipated that this FMP will be complete by March 1989. Efforts to develop an oyster FMP are still in the discussion stage. If committees are identified and work begins on schedule, a December 1989 completion date is anticipated.

C. Perret requested that legal issues be addressed in the early stage of developing an oyster FMP. J.R. Nelson suggested that all interested persons be advised of progress on the oyster FMP as necessary.

L. Simpson stated that IFMP procedures will be discussed as a separate agenda item in October 1988.

Revised Procedures for Calculating DJ/WB Base and Expansion Funds for Fiscal Year 1988

B. Cooke, Chief, Division of Federal Aid, FWS, reported that because of concern over equitable splits of DJ/WB funds between marine and freshwater aspects the FWS reevaluated the procedure for identifying base and expanded funds for FY1988 using current available information. They determined that the original assumptions used to develop the procedure were no longer valid.

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - PART III
Page 14

Based on averages of the three years of data available, it appears a more reasonable and rational assumption is that about 68% of the excise taxes should be attributable to the pre Wallop-Breaux items taxed and about 32% attributable to the items added by the Wallop-Breaux Act.

The effect of this change is to allocate a greater portion of excise tax receipts to expanded sources, and increase the amount of apportioned funds subject to allocation between marine and freshwater fisheries projects. The change will have no impact on other sources of revenue in the Sport Fish Restoration Account. This change will not effect total apportionments to the States, the apportionment formula, or any other provisions of the Federal Aid in Sport Fish Restoration Program.

Under the proposed method for computing base funds and expanded funds the following figures were determined:

Base Funds	53.5 million
Expanded Funds	<u>102.2</u> million
Total Apportionments to States	155.7 million

The proposed method does not change apportionment; it merely changes the split and clearly identifies marine and freshwater availability of funds.

L. Simpson noted that FWS has been extremely supportive of States' needs and concerns and thanked B. Cooke for his report.

GSMFC Executive Director's Report

L. Simpson reported that problems still exist within the NMFS FY88 budget. Funds have not yet been made available to the States or the Commission for many major fisheries programs. NMFS is contemplating an 8% reduction for reprogramming which is an addition to the 6.3% reduction which has already been applied. The 8% reprogramming has not yet been formally submitted by Department of Commerce to the U.S. Congress for action.

L. Simpson distributed an overview of the FY89 budget prepared by the Committee on Merchant Marine and Fisheries. He stated that Congressman Studds, Chairman for the Subcommittee on Fisheries and

EXECUTIVE SESSION/GSFFMB
MINUTES - PART III
Page 15

Wildlife Conservation and the Environment has been and will continue to be supportive of fisheries programs. Congress is receptive and supportive as well. L. Simpson will testify before the House Subcommittee on Appropriations on April 12.

The Executive Director reported that the FY87 audit is complete, and Commission staff will distribute the audit when typing of the report is final.

Commission staff have been training on a new program developed to handle the Commission's financial affairs. Some bugs exist, but the new system should be complete by June 1988.

L. Simpson reviewed status of significant fisheries legislation. He reported the following:

1. H.R. 3641, Federal Fishing License - the States and the Commission have sent their comments in. He does not anticipate passage.
2. S. 821 - a bill proposed by Senator Weicker (CT) would establish an independent NOAA. L. Simpson stated this may be a good idea and may decrease funding problems. He will watch the development of this legislation and report back to the Commissioners.
3. H.R. 1171, National Oceans Policy Commission - this legislation passed the House on September 27, 1987, and is awaiting action by the Senate Commerce Committee.

L. Simpson requested that a discussion regarding Commission procedure and role as facilitator for interjurisdictional fisheries management plans be placed on the Executive Agenda for the October 1988 meeting.

The meeting was adjourned at 9:40 a.m.

Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

MEMBER STATES
ALABAMA
FLORIDA
LOUISIANA
MISSISSIPPI
TEXAS

P.O. BOX 726
OCEAN SPRINGS, MS.
39564
(601)875-5912



A RESOLUTION RELATING TO REGULATORY AND ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY OF AQUACULTURE PRODUCTS

WHEREAS, resource protection agencies are responsible for protection of wild fish species, and

WHEREAS, aquaculture raising of hybrid or native fish species create a system that could be used to market undersized native fish species, and

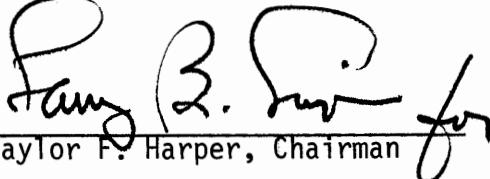
WHEREAS, regulatory and enforcement control of the interstate movement and marketing of aquaculture raised fish by resource protection agencies is critical to the protection of wild stock, and

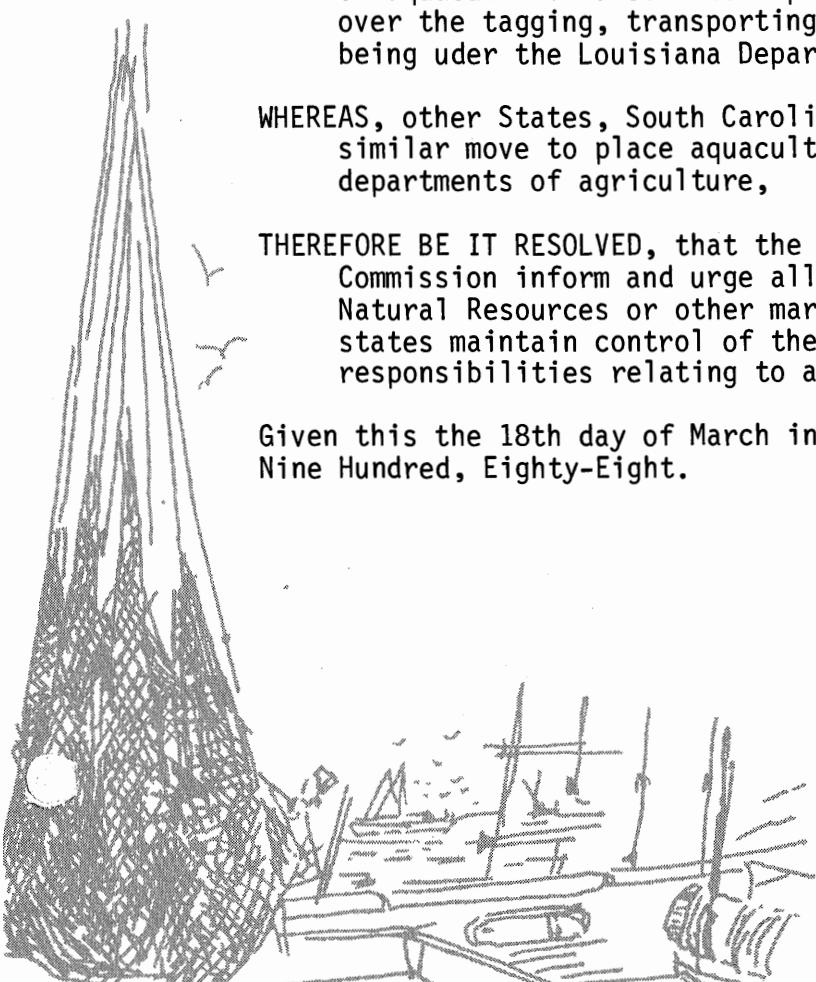
WHEREAS, Louisiana resource protection agency has recently lost control of aquaculture raised fish species and has no enforcement authority over the tagging, transporting, and marketing, this authority now being under the Louisiana Department of Agriculture, and

WHEREAS, other States, South Carolina and Maryland are considering a similar move to place aquaculture under their respective departments of agriculture,

THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, that the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission inform and urge all states that the Department of Natural Resources or other marine resource agencies of the various states maintain control of the regulatory and enforcement responsibilities relating to aquaculture.

Given this the 18th day of March in the year of Our Lord, One Thousand, Nine Hundred, Eighty-Eight.

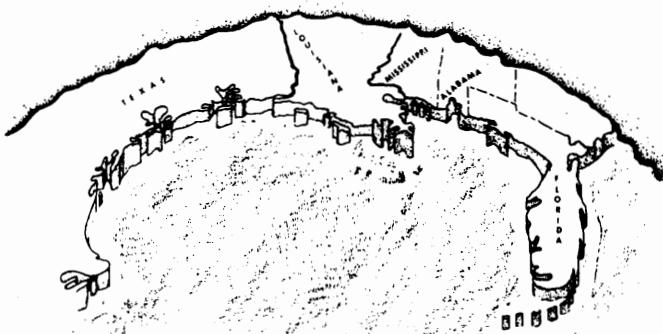

Taylor F. Harper, Chairman



Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

MEMBER STATES
ALABAMA
FLORIDA
LOUISIANA
MISSISSIPPI
TEXAS

P.O. BOX 726
OCEAN SPRINGS, MS.
39564
(601)875-5912



A RESOLUTION

WHEREAS, aquaculture raised species create a market potential for undersized wild species that could undermine management and enforcement goals, and

WHEREAS, aquaculture raised species can be easily and quickly shipped to all parts of the country, and

WHEREAS, enforcement efforts are greatly hampered by different state regulations regarding this movement of species,

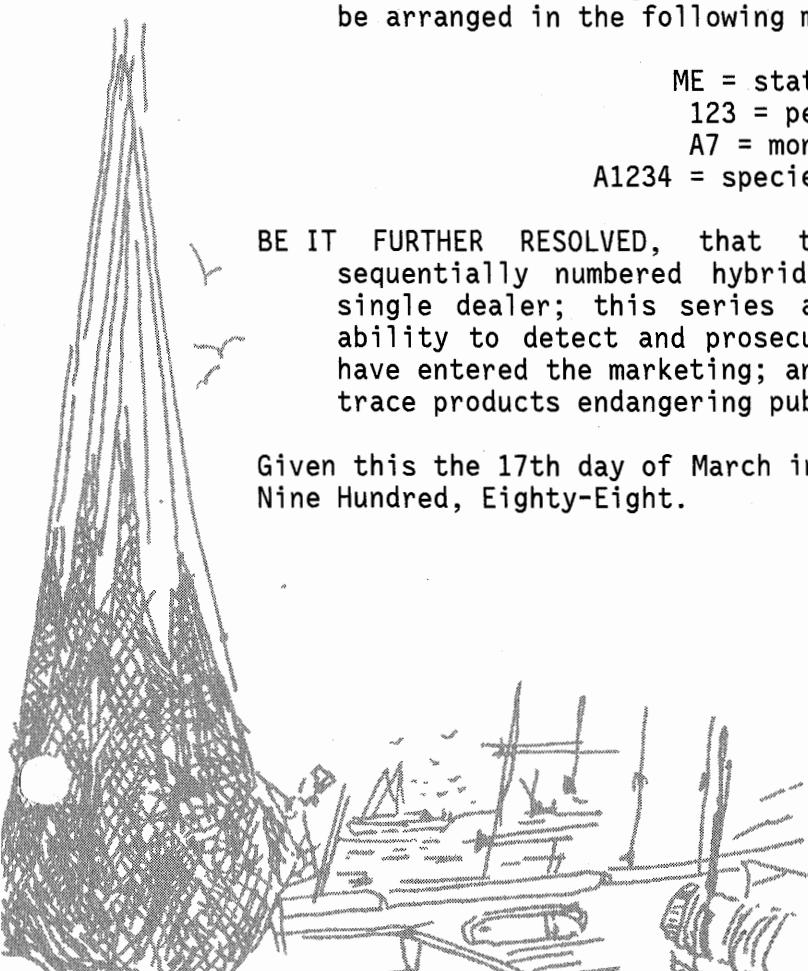
NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, to urge all member states to individually identify hybrid striped bass for market and that all tags/labels have a uniform series of 12 digit numbers and letters that are recognizable throughout the country and that the series of digits be arranged in the following manner:

ME = state of origin
123 = permit number
A7 = month and year
A1234 = species ID and quantity

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that this series allows over 1,000,000 sequentially numbered hybrid striped bass to be marketed by a single dealer; this series also allows enforcement officers the ability to detect and prosecute incidents where wild striped bass have entered the marketing; and this series also allows a method to trace products endangering public health by contamination.

Given this the 17th day of March in the year of Our Lord, One Thousand, Nine Hundred, Eighty-Eight.

Taylor F. Harper, Chairman



APPROVED BY:

Phil Steele
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
April 19-20, 1988
Gulf Breeze, Florida

P. Steele, Chairman, called the meeting to order at 9:50 a.m. A quorum was established with Tom Wagner seated as proxy for Paul Hammerschmidt. Mississippi was not represented. The following were in attendance:

Members

Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Vince Guillory, LDWF, Bourg, LA
Steve Heath, AMRL, Dauphin Island, AL
Tom Wagner, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Cynthia B. Dickens, Staff Assistant
J.Y. Christmas, Consultant
David Etzold, Consultant

Others

Charles Moss, Sea Grant Advisory Service, Angleton, TX

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as presented.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held March 14-15, 1988, in Gulf Shores, Alabama, were adopted as presented.

Opening Comments

Tom Wagner of Texas Parks and Wildlife was welcomed to the meeting by L. Simpson. Also, L. Simpson informed the committee that the Interjurisdictional Fisheries Project Coordinator, Steve Meyers, will assume his duties May 2, 1988.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page 2

Work Assignment Discussion and Update

Draft work assignments were handed out by committee members. The committee then discussed and updated work assignments using the blue crab FMP table of contents and work schedule as guides. The committee decided each member will bring and distribute updated drafts to the June meeting. The following lists the updated work assignments:

Section 3/Summary (P. Steele). Committee members mark up draft and have input back to P. Steele by May 13. Semi-finalize by June 14. Finalize by July 15.

Section 4/Introduction (P. Steele). Mark up draft and have input back to P. Steele by May 13. Finalize by June 14.

Section 5/Description of Stock(s) Comprising the Management Unit (MU)/A. Biological description and geographic distribution/B. Abundance and biological condition/E. Probable future condition (H. Perry). Note: MSY moved to Section 12. H. Perry to mail out first drafts to all by May 13. Inputs back to H. Perry by May 31. Semi-finalize by June 14. Finalize by July 15.

Section 5/Description of Stock(s) Comprising the Management Unit (MU)/C. Ecological relationships (V. Guillory). Mark up draft and have input back to V. Guillory by May 13. Finalize by June 14.

Section 6/Description of Habitat (S. Heath). Mark up draft and have input back to S. Heath by May 13. Finalize by June 14.

Section 7/Fishery Management Jurisdiction, Laws and Policies Affecting the Stock(s) Throughout Their Range or Fishing for Such Stock(s) (P. Hammerschmidt/T. Wagner). D. Etzold to send portion inputs to T. Wagner by April 29. T. Wagner will send out draft by May 20. Mark up and have input back to T. Wagner by June 3. Finalize by June 14. Note: Publication on Texas Rules and Regulations for processors to be distributed to committee members when received by GSMFC office.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page 3

Section 8/Description of Fishing Activities Affecting the Stock(s)
in the MU/A. History of exploitation, B. Domestic activities
(commercial, recreational, subsistence) (P. Hammerschmidt/T. Wagner).
T. Wagner will send out draft by May 13. Mark up and have input back to
T. Wagner by June 3. Finalize by June 14.

Section 8/Description of Fishing Activities Affecting the Stock(s)
in the MU/C. Domestic processing capacity (H. Perry). H. Perry to mail
out draft to all by May 13. Mark up and have input back to H. Perry by
May 31. Finalize by June 14.

Section 9/Description of Economic Characteristics (P. Steele).
P. Steele and others contact Ken Roberts, Walter Keithly, Ernie Snell,
Jim Cato, John Vondruska, Jerry Clark, Wade Griffin, etc. for
assistance. Inputs and discussion on June 14. P. Steele to have draft
by July 15.

Section 10/Description of Businesses, Markets and Associated
Organizations (P. Steele). Similar to 9.

Section 11/Description of Social and Cultural Framework of Domestic
Fishermen and Their Communities (S. Heath). S. Heath and others to
attend Sociocultural Conference May 4-6. S. Heath to mail out draft by
May 20. Mark up and have input back to S. Heath by June 3. Draft by
June 14.

Section 12/Determination of Optimum Yield (GSMFC Staff). Note:
MSY moved from Section 5 to Section 12. GSMFC Staff to mail out "gray
paper" by May 13. Mark up and have input back to L. Simpson by June 3.
Draft by June 14.

Section 13/Management Measures - General Requirements (D. Etzold).
Completed.

Section 14 (see April 20 minutes)

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page 4

Section 15/Specification and Source of Data to be Submitted by Participants in the Fishery (Domestic and Foreign) (P. Steele).
P. Steele to mail out draft to all by May 13. Mark up and have input back to P. Steele by June 3. Draft by June 14.

Section 16 (see April 20 minutes)

Section 17/Review and Monitoring of the Plan (D. Etzold).
Completed.

Section 18/References (P. Steele). Use American Fisheries Society format (V. Guillory handout). All send input to P. Steele by May 27. P. Steele to present a partial set of references by June 14.

Section 19/Appendix (D. Etzold). Thus far - Current Research 1980-1988 (from Section 4).

April 20 Agenda

Along with the items on the tentative agenda, the following items were set for the April 20 session: MARFIN request for proposals, Section 14 and Section 16.

FMP Approval Routes Including Reviews/State Agency Tie-In

L. Simpson informed members of the following preliminary approval process for the crab fishery management plan:

1. Crab Technical Committee
2. Crab Management Committee
3. Executive Director - GSMFC

Advisory Input

- Industry Advisory Committee
- Law Enforcement Committee
- Recreational Fisheries Committee

4. Technical Coordinating Committee
5. Gulf State/Federal Fisheries Management Board
6. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page 5

After final approval, the FMP will be distributed to NMFS, States, Governors, etc.

State agency tie-in to monitor FMPs was discussed by the committee. A two-tier approach such as a technical committee/management committee was considered. This route was considered by the committee to be advantageous. However, the specific mechanics have not been worked out.

The meeting was adjourned until 8:00 a.m. Wednesday, April 20, 1988.

The meeting was called to order by P. Steele, Chairman, Wednesday, April 20, 1988, at 8:00 a.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Vince Guillory, LDWF, Bourg, LA
Steve Heath, AMRL, Dauphin Island, AL
Tom Wagner, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Cynthia B. Dickens, Staff Assistant
J.Y. Christmas, Consultant
David Etzold, Consultant

Others

Charles Moss, Sea Grant Advisory Service, Angleton, TX

Section 14/Specific Management Measures to Attain Management Objectives
(P. Steele). The following suggestions were developed by the committee on goals and objectives:

Goal Suggestions:

1. A Gulf crab strategy that will allow an annual maximum harvest which will protect the stock(s) from overfishing.
2. A Gulf crab strategy that will produce a long term sustained harvest under constraints of processing, economics, habitat and environmental conditions and to protect the stock(s) from overfishing.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page 6

3. A Gulf crab strategy that provides for conservation and proper utilization of the resources.
4. A Gulf crab strategy that will allow full utilization of the resource with due consideration to production, economics, conservation, enhancement, and human needs.
5. A Gulf crab strategy that will allow a maximum economic harvest which will protect the stocks from overfishing.
6. A Gulf of Mexico blue crab management strategy that will allow for the amount of crabs which will provide the greatest overall benefit to the Gulf of Mexico and Nation with particular reference to food production and recreational opportunities which is based on MSY as modified by relevant economic, social, and ecological factors.
7. A Gulf crab strategy for the best of everything for everybody.
8. A Gulf crab strategy that will allow an annual maximum harvest which will protect the stock(s).

Objectives Suggestions:

1. Develop data to calculate a valid MSY.
2. Provide reliable data on catch and catch per unit effort in the blue crab fishery.
3. Identify problems along with recommended management measures or research needs.
4. To evaluate current and future research efforts necessary for optimum utilization of the resource.
5. To provide information on the economic impact of existing and proposed fisheries management regulations.
6. Update and evaluate current data base available for management.
7. Establish priorities.
8. Standardize Gulf regulations on blue crabs.
9. To provide data on technological, environmental, sociological and industrial aspects of the fishery.
10. Provide stable supply of fishery resources to users long term.
11. Maintain an economic viable commercial fishery.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page 7

12. Provide recreational opportunities.
13. Reduce conflicts among different users.
14. To provide Gulf wide coordinated research to answer necessary data gaps.
15. Develop and maintain a data collection and analysis system(s).
single?
separate compatible state systems?
16. Provide a stable management system Gulf-wide to reduce burdens on the public and users and enable changes to be addressed and enacted efficiently and effectively.

S. Heath suggested the committee recommend the need for a Gulf-wide permit for both the commercial and recreational fishery. It was the consensus of the committee that each state should have a commercial/recreational license with several points noted such as the benefit to Alabama for statistical data and the administrative costs/license fee correlation in Texas. It was noted that the cost per license may vary from state to state.

It was agreed that several points under Section 14 needed future research. These points are noted under Section 16. J.Y. Christmas is to contact Mike Wascum on legal aspects. P. Steele will continue work on this section.

Section 16/Research Projects to Support the Gulf Crab Program (All).
D. Etzold passed out two worksheets for committee members to utilize in determining research projects. Under item C of the research action plan worksheet, D. Etzold clarified that funds required should include labor, materials/supplies, equipment, and travel. He noted one man year equals \$50,000. Several research suggestions were raised during the meeting. They included:

1. Study on carapace size/economic benefit ratios (should we release 5" crabs for one more molt?).
2. Are there significant negative biological effects from harvest of sponge crabs?

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page 8

3. Will a minimum distance between traps (i.e., 50 yards) increase or decrease catches?
4. The need to investigate alternate biodegradable trap materials.
5. What effect does interstate migration have on gene flow?
6. The need for stock identification (is there more than one stock in the Gulf of Mexico?)
7. Research on regional tagging programs.
8. Sociological research to identify and describe the Vietnamese component of the fishery.
9. Alternative gear development for the soft shell crabs.

MARFIN RFPs

L. Simpson provided the committee with the Federal Register regarding MARFIN funding. He noted item 8 which refers to crabs and lobsters. The committee discussed various aspects of possibly submitting proposals. It was decided that each member would discuss the possibilities with their respective agency heads.

Next Workshop

The next meeting was scheduled for June 14-15, 1988. The committee's suggestion for a location was Louisiana. It was decided that June 14 would be an appropriate time to invite economist(s) for input to the FMP. P. Steele specifically recommended that Ken Roberts be at the meeting. It was suggested to have State Agency Directors attend the second day of the meeting.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 2:45 p.m.

Philip Steele
08/08/88

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
June 14-15, 1988
New Orleans, Louisiana

P. Steele, Chairman, called the meeting to order at 10:00 a.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Vince Guillory, LDWF, Bourg, LA
Steve Heath, AMRL, Dauphin Island, AL
Tom Wagner, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Cynthia B. Dickens, Staff Assistant
Steve Meyers, Program Coordinator
J.Y. Christmas, Consultant
David Etzold, Consultant

Others

Charles Moss, Sea Grant Advisory Service, Angleton, TX

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted after the addition of Discussion of Next Meeting for Wednesday's agenda.

Adoption of Minutes

D. Etzold pointed out on page 4 that Advisory Input should come under the Executive Director rather than Technical Coordinating Committee. The minutes were then approved with the appropriate change made.

Opening Comments

P. Steele welcomed the new Interjurisdictional Fisheries Project Coordinator, Steve Meyers, to his first Crab Subcommittee Meeting.

P. Steele informed the Committee that he would need a proxy for the State Directors' Meeting on June 21-22, 1988, as he would not be able to attend. It was decided that P. Steele and L. Simpson would discuss this matter later and decide on a proxy.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page 2

P. Steele asked who would make up the Crab Management Committee. L. Simpson stated the matter was up for discussion with several options being available. One being the State Directors making up the management committee. D. Etzold noted the management committee could be designated within the Crab FMP. H. Perry stated that someone from the Crab Subcommittee should sit on the management committee.

P. Steele reported to the committee that he attended the Blue Crab Symposium in Virginia, and tapes from the symposium were available. The GSMFC staff stated that copies of the tapes could be made for anyone who desired a copy.

Special Comments

L. Simpson noted that S. Meyers stands ready to assist and help the committee in any way including the work up of drafts for discussion. Simpson noted that it would be very helpful for the Crab Subcommittee to be represented at the State Directors' Meeting. He stated that an overview of where the Crab FMP is and where it is going would be very beneficial to bring to the meeting. T. Wagner inquired if all State Directors had been notified and agreed to attend the meeting. Simpson replied all had been notified; all agreed to attend with the exception of Texas. Simpson informed the committee that regulations for the Interjurisdictional Fisheries Act came in and will be published in the Federal Register in the next few days. He noted it will be distributed broadly so that States may comment directly to Washington.

Work Assignment Discussion and Update

Progress was reported on sections and updated drafts were discussed as follows:

Section 5/Description of Stock(s) Comprising the Management Unit (MU)/1. Biological description and geographic distribution/2. Abundance and biological condition/4. Probable future condition (H. Perry). Draft will be completed by August; H. Perry hopes to have a preliminary draft out to the committee to review before the August meeting.

Section 5/Description of Stock(s) Comprising the Management Unit (MU)/3. Ecological relationships (V. Guillory). V. Guillory handed out a new draft and indicated the preliminary draft was sent back from the

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page 3

committee with minor changes needed. C. Moss stated that due to comments made at the Virginia symposium he questions 5.3.2 "Early crab zoeae are good osmoregulators..." V. Guillory stated he will check for a more recent publication. H. Perry pointed out an editorial change on the use of "megalopal stage." Mark up draft and have input to V. Guillory by July 1.

Section 6/Description of Habitat (S. Heath). Draft will be out by June 24. Mark up draft and have input back by July 8.

Section 7/Fishery Management Jurisdiction, Laws and Policies Affecting the Stock(s) Throughout Their Range or Fishing for such Stock(s) (T. Wagner). T. Wagner handed out an updated draft. Wagner asked that the States be placed in order either alphabetically or geographically. The committee agreed to place the States in geographic order beginning with Florida and moving west to Texas. D. Etzold noted that the GS-FFMB Charter will be added to the appendix. T. Wagner asked if processing regulations should be included in the FMP. The concensus of the committee was to include these regulations in appendix form. Various comments were made; all inputs should be back to T. Wagner by July 1.

Section 8/Description of Fishing Activities Affecting the Stock(s) in the MU/1. History of exploitation/2. Domestic activities (commercial, recreational, subsistence) (T. Wagner). T. Wagner handed out an updated draft and asked for information on domestic activities by July 1. T. Wagner noted 8.1.3 is a new portion and asked for updated data. The committee agreed that the figure and table on the same page is a useful format.

Section 8/Description of Fishing Activities Affecting the Stock(s) in the MU/3. Domestic processing capacity (H. Perry). H. Perry indicated she would contact D. Ward and have a draft to the committee in early August.

Section 9 (see June 15 minutes - Economics of the Blue Crab Fishery)

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page 4

Section 10/Description of Businesses, Markets and Associated Organizations (P. Steele). P. Steele stated the draft will be mailed to the committee by July 15.

Section 11/Description of Social and Cultural Framework of Domestic Fishermen and Their Communities (S. Heath). S. Heath handed out an updated draft. Mark up and have input back to S. Heath by July 14. H. Perry noted further information can be brought over from the profile (4.3.1). D. Etzold suggested K. Roberts/W. Keithly comments be sought for this section.

Section 12/Determination of Optimum Yield (S. Meyers/AII). Comments and discussion ensued on the available data to determine MSY. Any available data and comments should be sent to S. Meyers by June 30. P. Steele suggested R. Condrey be contacted for data and also be invited to the next meeting. S. Meyers to have a revised Section 12 to the committee by July 15.

Section 13/Management Measures-General Requirements (D. Etzold). Complete.

Section 14/Specific Management Measures to Attain Management Objectives (P. Steele). P. Steele handed out an updated draft to the committee. Various topics within Section 14 such as size limitation, time restriction, and gear restriction were discussed. H. Perry noted the possibility of perpetuating the population of small crabs by catching only the larger crabs. P. Steele to have a revised Section 14 to the committee by July 14.

The meeting was adjourned at 4:50 p.m. until 8:00 a.m. Wednesday, June 15, 1988.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page 5

The meeting was called to order by P. Steele, Chairman, Wednesday, June 15, 1988, at 8:00 a.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Vince Guillory, LDWF, Bourg, LA
Steve Heath, AMRL, Dauphin Island, AL
Tom Wagner, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX

Staff

Cynthia B. Dickens, Staff Assistant
Steve Meyers, Program Coordinator
J.Y. Christmas, Consultant
David Etzold, Consultant

Others

Charles Moss, Sea Grant Advisory Service, Angleton, TX
Walter R. Keithly, LSU, Baton Rouge, LA

Approval of Agenda

D. Etzold presented an updated agenda to the committee. The agenda was adopted as presented.

Work Assignment Discussion and Update

Discussion of work assignments continued with Section 15 as follows:

Section 15/Specification and Source of Data to be Submitted by Participants in the Fishery (Domestic and Foreign) (P. Steele).

V. Guillory suggested that data on the soft shell blue crab fishery be added under the Biological heading. He also suggested the addition of data on marketing (hard and soft shell blue crab fishery) under the Economic heading. H. Perry suggested for Biological an industrial survey for size and sex composition. Under the Environmental heading, V. Guillory suggested the more pressing problems be itemized. Input and mark up drafts should be sent to P. Steele by July 14.

Section 16/Research Projects to Support the Gulf Crab Program (All).

D. Etzold instructed the committee to review Sections 12, 14, 15 and each members sections of responsibility to identify problems and research needed. The GSMFC staff will correlate all inputs and write up an overview. Items will be numbered consecutively as they come in. All inputs should be sent to the GSMFC office by July 14. A draft will be presented at the August meeting.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page 6

Section 17/Review and Monitoring of the Plan (D. Etzold). Complete

Section 18/References (P. Steele). P. Steele handed out a draft of general references. Committee members should send in additional references to P. Steele as they are used.

Section 19/Appendices (S. Meyers). D. Etzold listed the following appendices thus far: Appendix 1 - Current Research 1980-1988, Appendix 2 - GS-FFMB Charter, Appendix 3 - Processing Regulations. Appendices will be worked up and sent to the committee.

Section 1>Title Page (P. Steele). P. Steele handed out a draft of the title page.

Section 2/Table of Contents. GSMFC Staff will send out a revised Table of Contents by July 14.

Section 3/Summary (P. Steele). P. Steele handed out a revised draft. Mark up and have input back to P. Steele by July 15.

Section 4/Introduction (P. Steele). P. Steele handed out a revised draft. Mark up and have input back to P. Steele by July 15.

Economics of the Blue Crab Fishery

Walter R. Keithly, Economist from Louisiana State University, arrived and handed out the following publications:

Keithly, Walter R., Jr., Kenneth J. Roberts, and Andrea W. Liebzeit. Louisiana Blue Crab Production Processing, and Markets.

Keithly, Walter R., Jr., Kenneth J. Roberts, and Charles M. Adams. An Economic Analysis of the Gulf of Mexico Shellfish Processing Industry.

Discussion ensued on Section 9 and 11.4. Dr. Keithly agreed to write a draft for the committee on these portions of the FMP. Inaccurate statistics on crab landings were commented on by several members. Dr. Keithly agreed that crabs are being transported directly from the dock before those landings are documented to that State. J.Y. Christmas

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page 7

asked if those landings are being documented to the State the crabs are transported to. Dr. Keithly replied they have no evidence of this and apparently these landings are not documented. Dr. Keithly will be sent an entire draft notebook and future drafts and meeting notices.

Review and Update Schedule

D. Etzold asked each member to give an approximate percentage of completion and estimate of when their draft will be complete. The following lists each section and percentage complete.

Section	<u>Percent Complete</u>
1	100
2	90
3	75
4	75
5	85
6	80
7	90
8	70
9	40
10	60
11	50
12	50
13	100
14	80
15	80
16	10
17	100
18	80
19	60

Next Meeting

The next meeting of the Crab Subcommitttee was scheduled for August 9-10, 1988. Further information will be sent out to the committee as plans are finalized.

Closing Comments

P. Steele thanked the committee for a productive meeting. The committee expressed their thanks to Dr. Walter R. Keithly for his input to the FMP.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 12:00 p.m.

Wattie. Tatum

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
CONFERENCE CALL
Monday, June 27, 1988
MINUTES

Roll was called at 1:35 p.m. Those present on the call were:

Members

Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Mark Leiby (proxy for J.A. Huff), FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Scott Nichols, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Paul Hammerschmidt (proxy for G. Matlock), TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Dick Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS

Staff

Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator

W. Tatum reported that at the last budget meeting in Puerto Rico, the SEAMAP Committees invited the Caribbean to initiate a SEAMAP program, with hopes of Congress appropriating more money in order for the Caribbean to be fully implemented into the SEAMAP program. W. Tatum stated that at this time Congress has not appropriated any additional funds for the SEAMAP program, however the SEAMAP-South Atlantic has approved \$2,500 from their administrative budget to help the Caribbean develop a program. He requested that the Gulf consider the same.

T. Van Devender noted that the Commission could provide the \$2,500 from their budget provided the 8% cut is not made on the Gulf program.

During discussion it was noted that this "seed money" would be the only monies from SEAMAP to go to the Caribbean group unless additional Congressional funding becomes available.

* After discussion, D. Waller moved to allocate \$2,500 from SEAMAP administrative funds to the Caribbean SEAMAP providing the additional 8% budget cut is not made on the Gulf program and with the understanding that these monies will be used to complete development of a Caribbean Strategic Plan. Motion was seconded and passed with one opposing vote.

W. Tatum requested SEAMAP members provide him with their financial needs prior to the August budget meeting.

T. Van Devender reported that the 1985 SEAMAP Atlas is currently at the printers and anticipates distribution in August. He also reported

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
Conference Call Minutes
Page -2-

that the Shrimp/Bottomfish Cruise is on schedule with summary mail-outs being distributed weekly. T. Van Devender also reported that all 1985 and some 1986 and 1987 plankton samples have been sorted and returned from the Polish Sorting Center.

The conference call ended at 2:00 p.m.

APPROVED BY:


Tom Murray
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

MARFIN Program Management Board
Tuesday, July 19/
Wednesday, July 20, 1988
MINUTES
Tampa, Florida

The meeting held in the conference room of the Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council was called to order at 9:19 am by Chairman Tom Murray. Murray welcomed Bob Shipp, the new recreational industry representative. The following were in attendance:

Members

Larry B. Simpson, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Tom Murray, GASAFDFI, Tampa, FL
Wayne Swingle, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
Andy Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
William S. "Corky" Perret, Gulf States, Baton Rouge, LA
Ron Becker, Sea Grant (designee), Baton Rouge, LA
Bob Jones, Commercial Industry, Tallahassee, FL
Bob Shipp, Recreational Industry, Mobile, AL
Jean Martin-West, NOAA, Kansas City, MO

Staff

Don Ekberg, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Pat Howell, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Linda Stevens, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Lucia Hourihan, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Others

Joe Angelovic, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Paul Carothers, Sen. Breaux's office, Washington, DC
*John L. Pedrick, Jr., NOAA, St. Petersburg, FL
Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL
Richard Raulerson, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Nikki Bane, NMFS, Miami, FL
David Etzold, Pass Christian, MS
*Ron Schmied, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
*Ed Burgess, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL

*Attendance on July 19 only.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held February 23-24, 1988 in San Antonio, Texas had been amended on page 2 to reflect J. West's recommendation and were approved as amended.

MARFIN Program Management Board

MINUTES

Page -2-

Adoption of Agenda

W. Swingle moved that the PMB adopt a method of rating process based on the Florida Sea Grant method. There was discussion and the motion failed for lack of a second. However, the rating method and discussion of the Florida Sea Grant approach was added to the agenda of the second day. The agenda was adopted as amended.

Status of NMFS Projects

Ekberg distributed a listing of previously discussed and approved NMFS projects (attachment 1) and stated that \$944,200 had been transferred to SEFC (total of approved projects minus \$48,127 for GSMFC's contract). Projects 8, 9 and 10b were not resubmitted.

Regarding project 1 (Red drum stock assessment analysis) B. Brown informed members of a delay. The Council has verbally requested the SEFC to do reef fish work before red drum. A written request will follow. Brown will write a letter to the PMB requesting an extension of time for the red drum work as soon as all details are worked out.

Kemmerer reported projects 2 (Centralized tagging for red drum), 3 (King and Spanish mackerel research), 6 (Sea turtle stranding in TX and SW LA), 7 (Latent resources research), and 10a (Evaluation of the impacts of TED on shrimp & catch rates in GOM) are on schedule and the work is going well. Project 4 (Sea turtle stranding in MS & AL) is not going well due to a lack of performance by the contractor but NMFS is trying to correct the situation.

Brown said that project 11 (Potential effectiveness of rec. statistics in quota, bag limit and min. size limit regulations) has not as yet been started but the money will be obligated to be spent before the end of the fiscal year.

Simpson reported on-going project 12 (MARFIN board support) contracted to the GSMFC was on schedule.

Ekberg distributed and reviewed an FY 88 funding breakdown (attachment 2) showing \$1,522,100 in funds available for new project funding. He announced that John Pedrick was unable to be present for

MARFIN Program Management Board

MINUTES

Page -3-

the FACA discussion at the scheduled time. Ekberg said that the FACA application was in the Washington office and they (Washington) prefer not to go forward. Simpson requested that Sen. Breaux's staff member, Paul Carothers, be present for the discussion. Further discussion was tabled until 4:00 pm at which time both Pedric and Carothers could be present.

J. West passed around a tabular report depicting progress report schedules on financial assistance awards to FY 87 recipients. She stated that FARB will not accept project proposals for FY 88 funds any later than August 31 and that CASC is looking at an August 1 deadline in order to get the proposal packages through legal review. NMFS has asked for a carry-over of funds.

Presentation of NMFS Priority Listing of Proposals (based on NMFS and other peer review)

Ekberg stated that 50 proposals had come in requesting \$3,249,585 for first year funds. These proposals were sent for inside/outside reviews with some proposals receiving as many as eight reviews.

All reviewers comments were reviewed within NMFS during the past week and NMFS ratings and recommended modifications were established (attachment 3). Ekberg stated that A. Kemmerer and R. Raulerson would report on NMFS ratings. Sheets for recording individual PMB member comments on individual proposals (attachment 4) were distributed.

Kemmerer said that he, Brown and Bane would go through each project of a biological nature, give NMFS recommendation and reason why, funding reduction if any and reason why, and any modifications recommended. Raulerson was selected by NMFS to present those projects concerning economics. The projects had been grouped into three categories; recommended (R), highly recommended (H), and not recommended (N).

Non-NMFS members of the PMB discussed this approach to reviewing projects and agreed to proceed as outlined for the first cull. Projects were discussed individually and PMB members recused themselves from any deliberation from which they or their employing institution could benefit. Ekberg recorded either a plus or minus sign on a score sheet following individual member comments on each project discussed.

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -4-

As a result of the individual member comments heard during the first day's session the following projects were felt to be inappropriate for funding in FY 88.

1.0.02, Univ. of S. Alabama (Fisheries indep. monitorng approach to shrimp fishermn complying with the 90 min. tow reg.).

1.1.01, Nets International (TED design and improvement).

1.2.01, Univ. of S. Alabama (Socioeconomic effects & adoption patterns of TEDs on a select sample of gulf coast shrimp fishermen).

1.2.03, A. T. Kearney, Inc. (Econ impact assessmt of TED on GOM shrimp harvtg, processg, & dist. businesses).

1.7.02, TX A&M Res. Found. (Time series modeling of the US shrimp market).

1.7.03, TX A&M Res. Found. (Shrimp ind. performance under mangmt alternative & expanded imports).

3.2.01, FL DNR (Tagging studies for S mackerel in EGOM).

4.7.02, Gulf Mar. Educ. Found., Inc. (Artificial reef modules: deployment, eval. & video taped documentation).

6.2.01, LA State Univ. (Age, growth, diet, & spawning dates of yellowfin tuna, MS River plume).

7.3.01, Univ. of Houston-Clear Lake School of Nat & Appl. Sciences, (Dev. of oyster aquaculture for TX).

7.3.02, LA Dept of W&F (A self-sustaining cultch plantg. prog. for LA).

8.2.01, Univ. of Miami (Access of stone crab limited entry option to manage fishery in S FL).

8.2.02, E Carolina Univ. (Limited entry in the stone crab & S lobster fisheries).

11.5.01, TX Prks & Wildlife/Sprt Fishing Inst. (Proposal to est. the optimum econ. yield of red drum in GOM).

11.5.02, Univ. of Southern MS (Long run econ. catch rate elasticities for Gulf red drum sportfishermen).

12.4.02, Univ. of Southern MS (Dev. of Gulf sport fishery database for use in site-specific econ. models).

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -5-

According to individual members comments voiced on the first day, the following proposals were considered appropriate for MARFIN funding. Listed along with project number, and applicant and project names are any suggested modifications other than those recommended by NMFS.

1.0.01, LA State Univ. (The role of small shrimp in determining econ. returns).

1.2.02, TX A&M Res. Found. (Economic impact of TEDs on the shrimp industry) -- at \$95,000 -- probably negotiate down airlines.

1.7.01, LA State Univ. (A regional analysis of U.S. shrimp import market with ind. implications).

2.1.01, Marine Chemurgics (Col. pres., storage & shipping of food grade Gulf menhaden for new product trials).

3.1.01, Mote Marine Lab (K & S mackerel migration & stock assmt study in SGOM).

3.1.02, LA Univ. Mar. Cons. (Recruit in S & K mackerel: understdg & prediction). Individual members agreed with the NMFS recommendation to approve at reduced funding level of \$56,971 but the Regional Director said he would be unable to approve.

3.1.03, LA State Univ. (Expanded K mackerel & reef fish bioprofile & catch & effort data collection & analysis prog. in LA).

3.1.04, LA Dept of W & F (K mackerel tagging & muscle tissue col. off LA coast).

7.2.01, LA State Univ. (Economic analysis of leasing activities in LA oyster ind.).

12.4.01, FL Cons. Assoc./Sport Fishing Institute (Undertake additional data development and analysis of recreational fisheries in Florida Keys).

3.2.02, MS Dept. Wildlife Cons. (MS/NMFS king and Spanish mackerel sampling programs).

3.3.01, Univ. of Miami (Appl. of multi-use utility per recruit analysis for resolution of conflicts between recreational and commercial sectors in GOM king mackerel fishery) -- try to negotiate overhead down.

4.2.01, Univ. of S. Alabama (Investigation of reef fish recruitment fishing effort and management in NGOM) -- reduce budget to \$35,000 and have NMFS work with.

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -6-

4.7.01, FL Keys Artificial Reef Assoc., Inc. (Evaluation of use of large fabricated artificial reefs to enhance reef population at different depths in Florida Keys).

5.2.01, Univ. of S FL (Population structure and species composition of two coastal herrings, scaled).

6.1.01, LA State Univ. (Application of pelagic longline data in reducing billfish by-catch and res. monitoring).

6.1.02, LA State Univ. (Biol. and catch effort data collection from tuna longline in NGOM).

6.1.03, LA State Univ. (Frontal zones, thermal variability and tuna catch/effort in GOM).

7.1.01, G&SAFDF (Lab and field evaluation of commercial oyster depuration in GOM) -- funds limited to \$200,000, for research only (no facilities).

8.1.01, Gulf Coast Res. Lab. (Harvest potential of the deep sea red crab, and distribution of genus in NWGOM).

8.3.01, LA Dept. of W&F (A survey of the recreational blue crab fishery in Terrebonne Parish, LA) -- NMFS recommendation was changed to "R" provided the applicants have qualified statistics.

9.1.01, LA Dept. of W&F (Comprehensive assessment of by-catch in LA shrimp fishery).

Status of FACA Application

John Pedrick reported the FACA application package had gone to Washington for review by NOAA and Commerce. Fisheries has the package and has not yet made a decision on it. They have two main concerns: 1) the administration's policy regarding advisory committees and that pushing forward against that tide may have some effect on funds, and 2) if FACA turns down the request there may be impacts on other cooperative programs.

The members of the PMB expressed a desire to continue with the chartering process.

At 7:04 pm Chairman Murray called a recess until 8:00 am the following day.

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -7-

Wednesday, July 20, 1988

Chairman Murray reconvened the meeting at 8:13 am. Discussion of projects and NMFS recommendations was resumed.

Projects considered inappropriate for funding follow:

10.0.01, LA Dept of W&F (A survey of seaturtles in LA waters).

10.2.01, Gulf Mar. Educ. Found., Inc. (Enlistment prog. for private pilots to collect sea turtle data).

11.0.01, Redfish Ranch (Grow out of red drum in fresh & brackish water).

11.1.01, SE LA Univ. (Stock assessment and biol. of black drum in Lake Borne, Lake Pontchartrain, and Lake Maurepas).

11.8.01, Univ. of TX at Austin (Loc. of spawng sites & immigration to nursery grounds in spotted seatrout).

12.0.01, LA Dept W&F (Release mortality of hook & line captured fish).

Projects considered appropriate for funding are listed along with any suggested modifications other than those recommended by NMFS.

10.1.1, FL DNR (Estimation of total mortality from systematic sampling for stranded turtles).

11.1.02, TX A&M Res. Found. (Pop. genetics studies of red drum in GOM).

11.1.03, LA Tech. Univ. (Red drum stock identification from x-ray microanalysis of otoliths and scales) -- disagree with NMFS recommendation of "N".

11.2.01, FL DNR (Pop. assessment of black mullet in EGOM).

11.3.01, LA State Univ. (Age structure and growth rates and reprod. bio. of black drum in NGOM off LA).

11.8.02, LA State Univ. (Larval food, growth, and microhabitat selection: factors affecting recruitment of estuarine-dependent fishes in NGOM).

The presentation and discussion of NMFS recommendations and subsequent member comments ended at 9:52 am with 29 projects considered appropriate for funding. The total requested funds for those projects

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -8-

was \$1,589,160 (\$67,060 over the amount available for financial assistance).

Members examined the 29 remaining proposals and provided suggestions for reducing the total amount of funds requested to nearer the available level.

A suggestion was made to reduce ship time on project 8.1.01 (GCRL - Harvest potential of the deep sea red crab & dist. of genus in NWGOM) to 24 days and to eliminate the 10% overhead on ship time, saving \$31,000. (From \$146,468 to \$115,468).

Several suggestions were made to reduce other projects which were disregarded after discussing project 3.1.02.

Project 3.1.02 (LA Univ. Mar. Cons. - Recruit. in S & K mackerel: understanding and prediction) had been included in the 29 remaining projects at the reduced level of \$56,971. There was considerable discussion. Individual member comments indicated this project should be deleted as the application appeared inappropriate. Murray asked the staff to consider and reject proposals with these types of problems next year.

With the deletion of project 3.1.02 the total amount deemed appropriate for funding of the remaining 28 project was \$1,501,189.

W. Swingle commended NMFS on this year's peer reviews. Kemmerer acknowledged Bane and Raulerson for their efforts. Kemmerer pointed out that technical reviews are available upon request (reviewers names have been deleted).

Multi-year projects were discussed. There is a need for better tracking/review of multi-year projects. The PMB would like to be better informed of project(s) progress or lack thereof. There was discussion on setting up one of the quarterly progress reports to be written in a more comprehensive way. Language may be adopted for the Federal Register notice regarding requirements for continuing projects.

Discussion of MARFIN Technical Conference

It was agreed by consensus that investigators should be able to judge the bulk of project results in order to provide a report (abstract) by September. Ekberg will send letters to inform

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -9-

investigators (recipients of last FY funds) of the PMB's decision to hold the first annual MARFIN conference to present and discuss research findings and to encourage their participation in the conference. The timely presentation of research findings will assist in the preparation of the FY 87 Annual Report as well as setting priorities for the next year.

The conference was tentatively scheduled for Tuesday, September 20 (10:00 - 6:00) and Wednesday, September 21 (8:00 - 5:00) in either New Orleans, Mobile, or Pensacola. The conference will be immediately followed by an all-day PMB meeting to establish priorities for FY 89.

Proceedings of the conference will be published and will include abstracts (prepared by investigators) and a synopsis of discussions (prepared by Ekberg). Ekberg will provide a press release on the conference to be distributed by the Foundation and Sea Grant through their networks.

The GSMFC had previously submitted a proposal to set up meeting arrangements for the conference, to record and transcribe tapes, to cover participants travel costs, and to publish the proceedings. The proposal was approved by consensus. Negotiations will be worked out and the GSMFC contract will be amended with the needed amount to cover conference costs.

Discussion of Operations Plan

Ekberg distributed revised copies of the draft Plan. Members will review and mail comments to Ekberg.

The meeting adjourned at 2:23 pm.

NMFS

5/25/88

PROJ#	APPNAME	PROJNAME	PI	STARTDAT	ENDDATE	\$REQ	\$REC	\$AWARD
88NMFS01 x	SEFC, BERRY RICHARD	RED DRUM STOCK ASSESSMENT ANALYSIS	NELSON WALTER, ET.AL.	03/01/88	09/30/88	\$25,000.00	\$25,000.00	\$25,000.00
88NMFS02 x	SEFC, MIAMI LAB	CENTRALIZED TAGGING FOR RED DRUM	NELSON WALTER	03/01/88	09/30/88	\$30,000.00	\$30,000.00	\$30,000.00
88NMFS03 x	SEFC, PANAMA CITY LAB	KING AND SPANISH MACKEREL RESEARCH	NAKAMURA, EUGENE, ET.AL.	3/01/88	09/30/88	\$178,900.00	\$163,900.00	\$143,900.00
88NMFS04 x	SEFC, OGREN LARRY, PAN.CITY LAB.	SEA TURTLE STRANDING IN MS AND AL	OGREN LARRY	03/01/88	09/30/88	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00	\$20,000.00
88NMFS05 x	SEFC, CAILLOUET CHARLES, GAL. LAB.	SEA TURTLE STRANDING IN TX AND SW LA	CAILLOUET, CHARLES	03/01/88	09/30/88	\$40,000.00	\$40,000.00	\$40,000.00
88NMFS07 x	SEFC, KEMMERER ANDREW	LATENT RESOURCES RESEARCH	KEMMERER, ANDREW, ET.AL.	01/01/88	09/30/88	\$525,300.00	\$525,300.00	\$525,300.00
88NMFS08 A	SEFC, NELSON WALTER	EASTERN GULF REEF FISH CATCH AND EFFORT DATA	BOHNSACK JAMES	03/01/88	09/30/88	\$60,000.00 -0-	-0-	-0-
88NMFS09 B	SEFC, MIAMI LAB	SOURCES OF MORTALITY FOR MARINE TURTLES IN GOM	THOMPSON, NANCY	03/01/88	09/30/88	\$43,300.00 -0-	-0-	-0-
88NMFS10a x	SEFC, GAL. LAB	EVAL. OF THE IMPACTS OF TED ON SHRIMP & CATCH RATES IN GOM	KLIMA EDWARD	01/01/88	09/30/88	\$125,000.00 -0-		\$125,000.00
88NMFS10b A	SERO, ST. PETE	ECON EVAL OF THE IMPACT OF THE TED ON GOM SHRIMP HARV TG IND.	WARD & RAULERSON	04/01/88	09/30/88	\$100,000.00 -0-		-0-
88NMFS11 x	SEFC, NELSON WALTER	POTENTIAL EFFECTIVENESS OF REC. STATISTICS IN QUOTA, BAG LIMIT AND MIN. SIZE LIMIT REGULATIONS	POWERS JOSEPH	03/01/88	09/30/88	\$45,000.00	\$35,000.00	\$35,000.00
88NMFS12 x	GSMFC, SIMPSON LARRY	MARFIN BOARD SUPPORT	SIMPSON LARRY	04/24/88	04/23/89	\$48,127.00	\$48,127.00	\$48,127.00
TOTALS						\$1,232,627	\$887,327	\$992,327

x = Approved project

A = Defer to next board meeting

B = To be rewritten

REVISED JULY 15, 1988

NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE
SOUTHEAST REGIONAL OFFICE

FY 1988 MARFIN FUNDING

Initial funding	\$ 3,500.0K
6.3% initial G-R-H assessment	- 221.0
Subtotal	3,279.0
Commitments:	
FY 87 Grants obligated (A)	- 51.7
Transfer to SERO	- 75.0 ^b
Transfer to SEFC	- 944.2
Amount available for cooperative agreements	\$ 2208.1
Funds needed to cover 2nd, 3rd year project funding	686.0
Funds available for new project funding	\$ 1522.1K (B)

(A) Reuse of prior year deobligated funds requested from NOAA for these two grants (i.e. two FY 86 cooperative agreements were deobligated and the money reobligated into two FY 87 cooperative agreements which showed as FY 88 obligations).

(B) If NOAA approves the above request, add \$51.7K to the \$1522.1K, changing the amount available for new project funding to \$1573.8K.

1988 MARFIN REVIEW SCORES

<u>PROJ. NO.</u>	<u>APPLICANT</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>YEARS</u>	<u>\$ REQ.</u>	<u>\$ RECOM.</u>	<u>RECOM. (H, R, N)</u>	<u>NUMBER REVIEWS</u>	<u>AVER. SCORE</u>	<u>RANGE</u>	<u>RECOMMENDED MODIFICATIONS</u>
88MAR01.0.01	LA State Univ.	The role of small shrimp in determining econ returns	1/1	\$ 25,550.00	25,550	R	5	73	50-95	Require methodology for better quantification, more uses for data than just descriptive
88MAR01.0.02	Univ. of S. Alabama	Fisheries indep. monitoring approach to shrimp fishermen complying with the 90-min. tow reg.	1/1	\$ 56,642.00	53,600	R	5	82	65-95	Eliminate remote sensing component
88MAR01.1.01	Nets International	TED design and improvement	1/1	\$ 109,748.50		N	4	32	0-95	
88MAR01.2.01	Univ. of S. Alabama	Socioeconomic effects and adoption patterns of TEDs on a select sample of Gulf coast shrimp fishermen	1/3	\$ 30,772.00		N	5	69	46-90	
88MAR01.2.02	TX A&M Res. Found.	Economic impact of TEDs on the shrimp industry	1/1	\$ 104,977.00	85,000	H	5	79	45-98	Reduce travel and computer costs; P.I. must use current NMFS observer data, and other requirements by SERO; MS fleet data costs should be reduced
88MAR01.2.03	A.T. Kearney, Inc.	Economic impact assessment of TED on gom shrimp harvesting, processing, and distributing businesses	10 Mo.	\$ 139,994.00		N	3	74	48-97	
88MAR01.7.01	LA State Univ.	A regional analysis of U.S. shrimp import market with industry implications	1/1	\$ 31,391.00	31,391	H	6	86	68-100	

<u>PROJ. NO.</u>	<u>APPLICANT</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>YEARS</u>	<u>\$ REQ.</u>	<u>\$ RECOM.</u>	<u>RECOM. (H, R, N)</u>	<u>NUMBER REVIEWS</u>	<u>AVER. SCORE</u>	<u>RANGE</u>	<u>RECOMMENDED MODIFICATIONS</u>
88MAR01.7.02	TX A&M Res. Found.	Time series modeling of the U.S. shrimp market	1/2	\$ 45,013.00		N	5	68	53-89	
88MAR01.7.03	TX A&M Res. Found.	Shrimp industry performance under management alternative and expanded imports	1/2	\$ 65,391.00		N	5	62	43-80	
88MAR02.1.01	Marine Chemurgics	Col. Pres., storage, & shipping of food grade Gulf menhaden for new product trials	15 Mo.	\$ 10,000.00	40,000 (15 Mo.)	R	5	83	74-91	
88MAR03.1.01	Mote Marine Lab.	K & S mackerel migration and stock assessment study in SGOM	14 Mo.	\$ 80,542.00	80,542	H	5	93	90-98	Larval work to be done in Yucatan in late winter/early spring, not spring/summer
88MAR03.1.02	LA Univ. Mar. Cons.	Recruit. in S & K mackerel: understanding and prediction	1/3	\$146,971.00	56,971	R	3	88	64-100	1-yr. project only; delete \$90,000 contract services
88MAR03.1.03	LA State Univ.	Expanded king mackerel and reef fish bioprofile and catch and effort data collection and analysis prog. in LA	1/1	\$ 35,145.00	35,145	H	4	97	95-100	Data to be provided to NMFS in timely fashion
88MAR03.1.04	LA Dept. of W&F	King mackerel tagging and muscle tissue col off LA coast	1/1	\$ 29,000.00	29,000	R	3	62	45-75	As fishery closes, grantee will expend remaining effort on charterboat and headboats

PROJ. NO.	APPLICANT	TITLE	YEARS	\$ REQ.	\$ RECOM.	RECOM. (H, R, N)	NUMBER REVIEWS	AVER. SCORE	RANGE	RECOMMENDED MODIFICATIONS
88MAR03.2.01	FL DNR	Tagging studies for Spanish mackerel in EGOM	1/1	\$ 75,464.00		N	3	91	82-100	
88MAR03.2.02	MS Dept. Wildlife Cons.	MS/NMFS king and Spanish mackerel sampling program	1/3	\$ 24,811.00	24,811	H	3	86	72-95	
88MAR03.3.01	Univ. of Miami	Appl. of Multi-user utility per recruit analysis for resolution of conflicts between recreational and commercial sectors in GOM king mackerel fishery	1/1	\$ 46,022.00	46,022	R	6	72	45-95	
88MAR04.2.01	Univ. of S. Alabama	Investigation of reef fish recruitment fishing effort and management in NGOM	1/2	\$ 78,598.00		N	6	66	10-89	
88MAR04.7.01	FL Keys Artificial Reef Assoc., Inc.	Evaluation of use of large fabricated artificial reefs to enhance reef population at different depths in Florida Keys	1/2	\$ 23,280.00	23,280	R	5	68	35-85	Design must be approved by NMFS Miami Lab prior to implementation
88MAR04.7.02	Gulf Marine Educ. Found., Inc.	Artificial reef modules: deployment, evaluation and video taped documentation	1/3	\$ 52,952.00		N	7	29	0-72	
88MAR05.2.01	Univ. of S. FL	Population structure and species composition of two coastal herrings, scaled	1/1	\$ 76,753.00	45,000	H	6	83	62-100	Limit project to Spanish sardines, limit costs to \$45,000

<u>PROJ. NO.</u>	<u>APPLICANT</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>YEARS</u>	<u>\$ REQ.</u>	<u>\$ RECOM.</u>	<u>RECOM. (H, R, N)</u>	<u>NUMBER REVIEWS</u>	<u>AVER. SCORE</u>	<u>RANGE</u>	<u>RECOMMENDED MODIFICATIONS</u>
88MAR06.1.01	LA State Univ.	Application of pelagic long-line data in reducing bill-fish by-catch and res. monitoring	1/1	\$ 36,170.00	25,000	R	5	82	67-90	NMFS-LSU to agree types of data to be used, e.g., size frequency, species association, and environmental data from database; limit funding to \$25,000
88MAR06.1.02	LA State Univ.	Biol. and catch effort data collection from tuna longline in NGOM	1/1	\$ 69,362.00	50,000	H	5	81	65-95	Payment to be based on observer sea days, not to exceed \$250/day, cost-reimbursable basis
88MAR06.1.03	LA State Univ.	Frontal zones, thermal variability and tuna catch/effort in GOM	1/2	\$ 61,868.00	61,868	H	7	81	60-100	1 yr. funding; 2nd yr. contingent on review
88MAR06.2.01	LA State Univ.	Age, growth, diet and spawning dates of yellowfin tuna, Mississippi River Plume	1/2	\$ 25,624.00	25,624	H	5	88	64-100	Larval biology procedures should be subject to discussion with NMFS
88MAR07.1.01	G&SAFDF	Lab and field evaluation of commercial oyster depuration in GOM	1/2	\$300,745.00	100,000	R	3	64	32-84	Subject to final review by NMFS of experimental design funds limited to \$100,000, for research only (no facilities)
88MAR07.2.01	LA State Univ.	Economic analysis of leasing activities in LA oyster ind.	1/2	\$ 33,531.00	30,000	H	5	84	60-100	1 yr. project only; limit funds to \$30,000

<u>PROJ. NO.</u>	<u>APPLICANT</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>YEARS</u>	<u>\$ REQ.</u>	<u>\$ RECOM.</u>	<u>RECOM. (H, R, N)</u>	<u>NUMBER REVIEWS</u>	<u>AVER. SCORE</u>	<u>RANGE</u>	<u>RECOMMENDED MODIFICATIONS</u>
88MAR07.3.01	Univ. of Houston-Clear Lake School of Nat. and Appl Sciences	Development of oyster aquaculture for Texas	1/3	\$ 47,872.00	47,872	R	2	86	74-98	
88MAR07.3.02	LA Dept. of W&F	A self-sustaining cultch planting program for LA	1/1	\$ 26,512.00		N	4	80	60-93	
88MAR08.1.01	Gulf Coast Res. Lab.	Harvest potential of the deep sea red crab, and distribution of Genus in NWGOM	1/3	\$146,468.00	146,468	R	3	75	56-90	1 yr. survey project only, in order to assess densities
88MAR08.2.01	Univ. of Miami	Assess of stone crab limited entry option to manage fishery in South Florida	1/2	\$ 61,961.00		N	5	72	50-85	
88MAR08.2.02	E. Carolina Univ.	Limited entry in the stone crab and spiny lobster fisheries	1/1	\$ 85,235.00	85,235	H	4	86	55-100	All questionnaires to be approved by NMFS to assure adequate data input
88MAR08.3.01	LA Dept. of W&F	A survey of the recreational blue crab fishery in Terrebonne Parish, LA	1/1	\$ 42,898.00		N	3	63	53-71	
88MAR09.1.01	LA Dept. of W&F	Comprehensive assessment of by-catch in LA shrimp fishery	1/1	\$ 89,069.00	89,069	H	7	80	42-95	Must include statistical support and report turtle captures
88MAR10.0.01	LA Dept. of W&F	A survey of sea turtles n LA waters	14 Mo.	\$ 30,000.00		N	8	45	0-99	

<u>PROJ. NO.</u>	<u>APPLICANT</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>YEARS</u>	<u>\$ REQ.</u>	<u>\$ RECOM.</u>	<u>RECOM. (H, R, N)</u>	<u>NUMBER REVIEWS</u>	<u>AVER. SCORE</u>	<u>RANGE</u>	<u>RECOMMENDED MODIFICATIONS</u>
88MAR10.1.01	FL DNR	Estimation of total mortality from systematic sampling for stranded turtles	1/1	\$ 67,479.00	57,000	H	3	85	75-95	Reduce aerial surveys only to areas that cannot be walked; reduce necropsies.
88MAR10.2.01	Gulf Mar. Educ. Found., Inc.	Enlistment program for private pilots to collect sea turtle data	1/1	\$ 5,086.00		N	3	38	20-65	
88MAR11.0.01	Redfish Ranch	Grow out of red drum in fresh and brackish water	1/2	\$ 81,792.00		N	4	33	13-50	
88MAR11.1.01	SE LA Univ.	Stock assessment and biol. of black drum in Lake Borne, Lake Pontchartrain, and Lake Maurepas	1/2	\$ 95,540.00		N	4	49	40-60	
88MAR11.1.02	TX A&M Res. Found.	Pop. genetic studies of red drum in GOM	1/2	\$ 72,319.00	72,319	H	3	87	78-99	
88MAR11.1.03	LA Tech. Univ.	Red drum stock identification from x-ray microanalysis of otoliths and scales	1/1	\$ 28,793.00		N	5	71	22-98	
88MAR11.2.01	FL DNR	Pop. assessment of black mullet in EGOM	1/1	\$ 77,471.00	56,000	H	4	77	41-90	Eliminate acoustic work, conduct aerial survey only; reduce funding to \$56,000
88MAR11.3.01	LA State Univ.	Age structure and growth rates and reprod. bio. of black drum in NGOM off LA	1/1	\$ 53,625.00	53,625	H	8	86	52-98	

<u>PROJ. NO.</u>	<u>APPLICANT</u>	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>YEARS</u>	<u>\$ REQ.</u>	<u>\$ RECOM.</u>	<u>RECOM. (H, R, N)</u>	<u>NUMBER REVIEWS</u>	<u>AVER. SCORE</u>	<u>RANGE</u>	<u>RECOMMENDED MODIFICATIONS</u>
88MAR11.5.01	TX Parks and Wild-life/Sport Fishing Institute	Proposal to estimate the economic yield of red drum in GOM	1/1	\$ 69,422.00		N	5	70	27-95	
88MAR11.5.02	Univ. of Southern Mississippi	Long run economic catch rate elasticities for Gulf red drum sportfishermen	1/1	\$ 39,909.00		N	5	73	50-91	
88MAR11.8.01	Univ. of Texas at Austin	Loc. of spawning sites and immigration to nursery	1/1	\$100,870.00		N	3	85	75-94	
88MAR11.8.02	LA State Univ.	Larval food, growth, and microhabitat selection: factors affecting recruitment of estuarine-dependent fishes in NGOM	1/2	\$ 84,945.00	73,400	R	8	84	65-95	Delete Galveston (NMFS) portion, reduce funding to \$73,400
88MAR12.0.01	LA Dept. of W&F	Release mortality of hook-and-line captured fish	1/1	\$ 35,008.00		N	3	32	7-60	
88MAR12.4.01	FL Cons. Assoc./ Sport Fishing Institute	Undertake additional data development and analysis of recreational fisheries in Florida Keys	1/1	\$ 54,511.00	27,000	R	4	78	65-88	Eliminate impact analyses, restrict to analysis to develop demand curves; reduce funding to \$27,000
88MAR12.4.02	Univ. of Southern Mississippi	Development of Gulf sport fishery database for use in site-specific economic models	1/3	\$ 36,484.00		N	5	67	54-96	

(

(

(

FY 1988 MARFIN Financial Assistance Application
Comments by Board Members

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Board Member: _____

Comments:

Suggested Rating (circle one):

H (Highly Recommended)

R (Recommended)

NR (Not Recommended)

DRAFT

MARFIN Program Management Board
CONFERENCE CALL MINUTES
Friday, July 22, 1988

The operator called roll at 10:17 am for the call which was originated by Larry Simpson. Those present on the call were:

Members

Larry B. Simpson, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Tom Murray, GASAFDFI, Tampa, FL
Walter Tatum, Gulf States (designee), Gulf Shores, AL
Bob Jones, Commercial Industry, Tallahassee, FL
Bob Shipp, Recreational Industry, Mobile, AL
Ralph Rayburn, Commercial Industry (designee), Austin, TX
*Jean Martin-West, NOAA, Kansas City, MO

Staff

Don Ekberg, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Lucia Hourihan, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

*Took call in St. Petersburg, FL

MARFIN Conference

Simpson stated that he had been informed by A. Kemmerer and D. Ekberg of a potential conflict with the September 20-21, 1988 dates which had been scheduled for the first annual MARFIN conference. Ekberg said that Kemmerer and Florida Sea Grant were coordinating a bait fish and purse seine symposium to be held September 22-23, 1988 in Tampa. This symposium would certainly draw some of the PMB and conference participants.

Bob Shipp suggested that the MARFIN conference site be changed from the central Gulf to Tampa and that it be moved one day earlier, September 19-20. The PMB approved the site and schedule change by consensus.

Simpson indicated to J. West that there may be need for a little more negotiation and she saw no problems. Murray suggested that the GSMFC staff talk to Judy in his office about possible Tampa area hotels to host the conference.

The conference call ended at 10:30 am.

APPROVED BY:

Phil Steele
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
August 9-11, 1988
Biloxi, Mississippi

P. Steele, Chairman, called the meeting to order at 10:00 a.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Vince Guillory, LDWF, Bourg, LA
Tom Wagner, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Steve Heath, AMRL, Dauphin Island, AL
Harriet Perry, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director, GSMFC
Steve Meyers, Program Coordinator
Nancy Marcellus, Staff Assistant
J.Y. Christmas, Consultant
David Etzold, Consultant

Others

Steve Thomas, University of South Alabama, Mobile, AL
Dianne Sylvia, University of South Alabama, Mobile, AL
Charles Moss, Sea Grant Advisory Service, Angleton, TX

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as presented.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the June 14-15, 1988 meeting were adopted as recorded.

Opening Comments

P. Steele reported on his recent meeting with representatives of OFF. He discussed problems with data collection and asked if the blue crab FMP could address problems with the Eastern Florida (Atlantic Ocean) blue crab fishery. L. Simpson stated that incorporation of information on Atlantic blue crabs into the FMP was acceptable as long as those landings were specifically identified as such. The State of Florida could decide if implementation of any actions as a result of the FMP should be for the east as well as west coast of Florida.

P. Steele requested the authorship of the blue crab FMP be modified to better reflect group participation in its preparation. L. Simpson agreed that the format could be changed.

There was a general discussion on the need for some more time to prepare the most comprehensive FMP possible. The committee wants to incorporate results of an industry survey currently being conducted in Alabama. It was felt that a month or two delay in the final draft schedule could be accomplished to allow this new data to be added while maintaining approximately the same overall time frame for completion.

L. Simpson briefed the subcommittee on the recent State Directors Meeting in New Orleans.

Survey of Alabama Crab Fishery

S. Thomas reported on his sociological survey of the Alabama crab fishery and processing industry. S. Thomas noted the significance of the influx of Indochinese workers and their role in the fishery.

Work Assignments Discussion and Update

Progress was reported on sections and updated drafts were discussed as follows:

Section 1>Title Page (P. Steele). P. Steele noted earlier discussion on change of authorship format and will correct the title page to reflect this change.

Section 2/Table of Contents (GSMFC Staff). This section is in completed format.

Section 3/Summary (P. Steele). There was a question if the Clean Water Act pertains to management of blue crabs. It was determined that this Act does pertain and will be included in the plan, and P. Steele will modify the section accordingly.

Section 4/Introduction (P. Steele). P. Steele handed out a revised draft. Mark up and have input back to P. Steele as soon as possible.

Section 5/Description of Stock(s) Comprising the Management Unit (MU)/1. Biological description and geographic distribution/2. Abundance and biological condition/4. Probable future condition (H. Perry).

H. Perry is still editing the draft of parts 1 and 2. Part 4 will be addressed during a possible future working group meeting in late August 1988.

Section 5/Description of Stock(s) Comprising the Management Unit (MU)/3. Ecological relationships (V. Guillory).

V. Guillory handed out an updated draft and asked for markups as soon as possible. J.Y. Christmas noted extensive overlap in H. Perry's and V. Guillory's parts of Section 5. H. Perry agreed to combine both parts of Section 5 and to have draft completed by August 31, 1988.

Section 6/Description of Habitat (S. Heath). S. Heath noted that he is still waiting for additional comments to be returned to him before revising this section.

Section 7/Fishery Management Jurisdiction, Laws and Policies Affecting the Stock(s) Throughout Their Range or Fishing for such Stock(s) (T. Wagner). T. Wagner handed out an updated draft. All comments and additions by other committee members should be sent to T. Wagner as soon as possible.

Section 8/Description of Fishing Activities Affecting the Stock(s) in the MU/1. History of exploitation/2. Domestic activities (commercial, recreational, subsistence) (T. Wagner). T. Wagner handed out an updated draft.

Section 8/Description of Fishing Activities Affecting the Stock(s) in the MU/3. Domestic processing capacity (H. Perry). H. Perry indicated that this section is in preparation.

The meeting was adjourned at 5:05 p.m.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

The meeting was called to order by P. Steele, Chairman, Wednesday, August 10, 1988, at 9:30 a.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Vince Guillory, LDWF, Bourg, LA
Steve Heath, AMRL, Dauphin Island, AL
Tom Wagner, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Harriet Perry, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director, GSMFC
Steve Meyers, Program Coordinator
Cynthia B. Dickens, Staff Assistant
J.Y. Christmas, Consultant
David Etzold, Consultant

Others

Steve Thomas, University of South Alabama, Mobile, AL
Dianne Sylvia, University of South Alabama, Mobile, AL
Walter R. Keithly, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, LA

Work Assignment Discussion and Update

Discussion of work assignments continued with Section 9 as follows:

Section 9/Description of Economic Characteristics (P. Steele and W. Keithly). W. Keithly indicated that this section is in preparation.

Section 10/Description of Businesses, Markets and Associated Organizations (P. Steele and W. Keithly). W. Keithly indicated that this section is in preparation.

Section 11/Description of Social and Cultural Framework of Domestic Fishermen and Their Communities (S. Heath). S. Heath handed out a revised draft. S. Heath stated that S. Thomas will be assisting him to finalize this section. All comments and additions by other committee members should be sent to S. Heath as soon as possible. S. Heath also passed out a list of literature cited for his sections to be added to Section 18 by P. Steele.

Section 12/Determination of Optimum Yield (S. Meyers). S. Meyers reported that more data is needed to determine MSY for the blue crab fishery. S. Meyers reported that he had contacted and met with Richard Condrey for assistance. The data on hand was entered into a SAS statistical software package trying to come up with an estimate of MSY.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -5-

The resulting data print-outs were passed around to the Committee for their comments. It was decided that further efforts would be made to acquire additional data for analysis. A revised copy of Section 12 will be prepared by September 15.

Section 13/Management Measures-General Requirements (D. Etzold).

J.Y. Christmas noted that "preservation" should be changed to "conservation." C. Dickens will make the needed correction and mail the committee the revised section.

Section 14/Specific Management Measures to Attain Management Objectives (P. Steele).

P. Steele handed out an updated draft to the committee. S. Meyers stated that management options to be recommended to the FMP Management Committee need to be specified. Various problems in the fishery were discussed. Using the license as a tool for gathering needed data was discussed at length. Ideas were having a license for commercial or recreational use (hard and/or soft shell) and asking on the license whether peelers are retained for resale. It was agreed soft shell shedding operations should be licensed/permited or identified on an existant license. Another management recommendation discussed was the need for crab traps to be tended during daylight hours only. S. Thomas recommended rewording the objective on conflicts of user groups to read "Monitor conflicts among users and between different user groups and to develop management measures to reduce conflicts." H. Perry recommended as an objective "To encourage uniform management strategies because of the mobility of the resource and harvestors." The committee agreed separation of gear types may be necessary on a regional basis for socio-economic reasons. Size and egg bearing females were also discussed for future recommendations.

P. Steele recommended the Committee meet Thursday to work out the specific management options. Since the commitee was not originally scheduled to meet on Thursday, L. Simpson asked who would be able to attend. It was determined that P. Steele, H. Perry, S. Heath, T. Wagner, and W. Keithly would attend. H. Perry secured a meeting room at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory. L. Simpson will authorize travel reimbursements to be extended to cover those people involved for the additional time.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -6-

Section 15/Specification and Source of Data to be Submitted by Participants in the Fishery (Domestic and Foreign) (P. Steele).

P. Steele handed out a revised draft. S. Thomas noted ethnic diversity should be added. W. Keithly stated valuation of the recreational fishery should be added under economic. P. Steele will update the section.

Section 16/Research Projects to Support the Gulf Crab Program (A11).

S. Meyers handed out a summary of information received from the committee thus far. L. Simpson suggested research problems be ranked medium or high priority. H. Perry suggested some of the biological research problems be separated to an industrial category. V. Guillory stated the economic research problems were left off. S. Meyers explained this was an inadvertant mistake and would be corrected.

Section 17/Review and Monitoring of the Plan (D. Etzold). Complete

Section 18/References (P. Steele). P. Steele asked for all input from the committee. T. Wagner handed in a list from his sections.

Section 19/Appendices (S. Meyers). The appendices were reviewed by the committee. In Appendix 19.1, V. Guillory asked if some of the general monitoring activities should be included. The consensus of the committee was to remove number 8 and 9. Appendix 19.2 is complete. Appendix 19.3 will be sent in by T. Wagner as soon as possible.

The meeting was adjourned at 4:50 p.m.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -7-

The meeting was called to order by P. Steele, Chairman, Thursday, August 11, 1988, at 8:45 a.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Steve Heath, AMRL, Dauphin Island, AL
Tom Wagner, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director, GSMFC
Steve Meyers, Program Coordinator
Cynthia B. Dickens, Staff Assistant

Others

Walter R. Keithly, Louisiana State University, New Orleans, LA

Management Options for the Blue Crab Industry

The committee listed problems of the crab fishery and attempted to identify specific management options. Problem areas were outlined and categories identified as data needs (D), research needs (R), or management options (M).

Conflicts

Trap density (M)
Salt box/culling practices (M)

Data Needs

Standardized Gulf-wide data needs

Commercial

 pre molt crabs
 hard crabs

Recreational

 hard crabs
 soft shell crabs

Soft shell crab production

 dozens
 pounds

By-catch

 shrimp fishermen
 crab fishermen

Product accountability

Administrative and Law Enforcement

Uniform regulations

 size
 egg-bearing
 license
 number of traps
 trap identification
 time
 egg-bearing sanctuary
 gear (floats)

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -8-

Increase resource dedicated to enforcement of crab fishery regulations
Harsher penalties for violations
Trap identification and accountability
Education
 user groups
 general public

Biological

Stock identification (R)
 migration
MSY (M, R, D)
 natural mortality (R)
 disease/parasite
 fishing mortality (R)
 yield per recruit (R)
management description (M)
width/weight (R)
fecundity (R)
gear description (R)
Recruitment
 transport mechanisms
 larval distribution
 post-larval dispersal
Parasites and diseases
Predator/prey (emphasis)
Juvenile abundance and distribution
Parent progeny
 justification
 biological - none (statement to this effect)

Sociological

Ethnic user groups
Resource allocation
 commercial
 full time, part time, hard, soft shell, gear type
Parent progeny
 justification
 sociological "bambi"

Economic Problems

Overcapitalization
 harvesting
 processing
Evolving trends
 product analog
 gear
User group conflicts
 commercial
 recreational
Processing
 utilization of egg-bearing females
Limited data base

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -9-

Technological

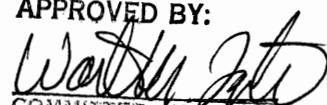
Processing
Escape rings and panels
Adoption of industry standards
 inspection
 product grade
 product definition

Environmental

Freshwater inflow
Habitat loss
Juvenile survival and growth
Ghost fishing
Crab waste management
Environmental degradation/pollution

The meeting was adjourned at 3:00 p.m.

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
August 23, 1988
St. Petersburg, Florida

APPROVED BY:

Walter Tatum
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

SEAMAP Chairman, Walter Tatum, called the meeting to order at 1:45 p.m. The following members and others were present:

Members

Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Wayne Swingle, GMFMC, St. Petersburg, FL
Dick Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Paul Hammerschmidt, proxy for G. Matlock, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Scott Nichols, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
*Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA

Staff

Larry Simpson, GSMFC Executive Director
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator
Eileen Benton, GSMFC Administrative Assistant

Others

Ken Savastano, NMFS, NSTL Station, MS
Andy Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
*Karen Jo Foote, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as amended with the addition of a discussion regarding the SEAMAP Operations Plan.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held March 14, 1988 in Gulf Shores, AL were approved as written.

The minutes of the conference call held on June 27, 1988 were approved as written.

Administrative Report

T. Van Devender reported that since the March meeting the 1985 the SEAMAP Atlas and the 1988 SEAMAP Marine Directory have been distributed. He noted that if additional copies of these publications are desired please contact the Commission office. He also reported that five real-time data survey summaries were distributed in June and July 1988 to approximately 270 requestors. The SEAMAP cruise log was distributed representing the Spring Ichthyoplankton and Summer Shrimp/Bottomfish cruises.

*Late arrival

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -2-

T. Van Devender reported that the Atlas ad hoc group had met and recommended the following format changes in hopes of streamlining the 1986 Atlas:

- Table 1 (environmental table) should include a column for gear codes.
- Report dominant organisms by statistical zones only.
- Shrimp/Groundfish Work Group should develop methods to convert catch data for 16' and 20' trawls into a standard 40' trawl catch.

T. Van Devender reported that in regard to the additional FY88 budget reduction of 1.37%, the Subcommittee members would either have to amend their FY88 cooperative agreements or NMFS could absorb the cut for each State with repayment from FY89 funds (thus eliminating the need to amend FY88 cooperative agreements). A telephone poll was taken and resulted in the Commission and the State of Louisiana amending their FY88 cooperative agreements, and the States of Mississippi, Alabama and Florida borrowing and repaying with FY89 funds.¹ Texas has already amended their cooperative agreement.

W. Tatum reminded members that if the cooperative agreements showed a reduction in money it would also have to reflect a decrease in effort.

Activities and Budget Needs

W. Tatum open discussion with listing current Gulf activities as follows:

- Spring Ichthyoplankton Cruise
- Louisiana Seasonal Surveys (4)
- Summer Shrimp/Groundfish Survey
 - (includes piggy-backed plankton sampling)
- Fall (September) Plankton Survey
- Fall Shrimp/Bottomfish Cruise
 - (includes piggy-backed plankton sampling)
- Data Management
- Archiving Centers
- Administration

Total SEAMAP-Gulf budget for FY88 was \$498,300.

¹See SEAMAP-Gulf Minutes of August 25, 1988 for revisions to this statement.

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

A discussion was held regarding projected needs for additional activities and costs associated with these needs. These activities included:

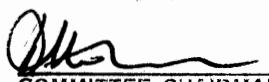
	Cost
Two additional seasonal surveys	\$30,000
Additional environmental effort	50,000
Increase trawl sampling effort to bi-weekly basis (all states participation -- cost shown only represents Texas costs)	351,000
Development of a Adult Finfish Work Group	-0-
Bottom longlining cruises	?
Winter plankton cruise	20,000
Butterfish Cruise	40,000
Discussions resulted in the following budget requirements by state for FY89. Amounts shown in parentheses are increases based on current FY88 funding.	
Texas \$ 46,000	
Louisiana 196,800 (\$80,000) add two seasonal surveys and additional environmental work	
Mississippi 149,500 (\$50,000) add winter plankton survey and butterfish work.	
Alabama 78,100 (\$10,000) add butterfish work	
Florida 78,900 (\$3,000)	
Commission <u>95,000</u>	
TOTAL \$644,300	

* D. Waller moved to establish a work group to develop methodology for offshore adult finfish sampling. Motion seconded and passed unanimously.

The States and NMFS will identify members for this work group and an ad hoc group consisting of the SEAMAP Chairman, P. Hammerschmidt and S. Nichols will develop a formal charge to the work group.

There being no further business the meeting adjourned at 5:45 p.m.

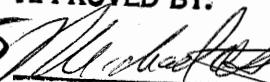
APPROVED BY:


COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

APPROVED BY:


COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

APPROVED BY:


COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

GULF, SOUTH ATLANTIC AND CARIBBEAN
SEAMAP COMMITTEES
JOINT MINUTES
August 24, 1988
St. Petersburg, FL

SEAMAP-Gulf Chairman, Walter Tatum called the meeting to order at 9:05 a.m. The following members and others were present:

Members

Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Peterburg, FL
Dick Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Paul Hammerschmidt, proxy for G. Matlock, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Wayne Swingle, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
Scott Nichols, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Dave Cupka, SCWMRD, Charleston, SC
Mike Street, NCDMF, Morehead City, NC
Denton Moore, VIFWS, St. Thomas, VI
Manuel Hernandez, PR Sea Grant, Mayaguez, PR
Ana Olivencia, CODREMAR, San Juan, PR

Staff

Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP-Gulf Coordinator
Nikki Bane, SEAMAP-South Atlantic Coordinator
Miguel Rolon, SEAMAP-Caribbean Coordinator
Larry Simpson, GSMFC Executive Director
Eileen Benton, GSMFC Administrative Assistant

Others

Andy Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL
Jack Gartner, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Ken Savastano, NMFS, NSTL, MS
Karen Jo Foote, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted with the addition of a report on the Benthic Surveillance Project by N. Bane.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the joint meeting held in Annapolis, MD on January 20-21, 1988 were approved with minor editorial changes and the following:

- Add Jim Douglas, NMFS, Washington, DC, Ken Sherman, NMFS Washington, DC and Jim McCallum, MMFC, Washington, DC to participants list and correct spelling of Bruce Halperin, New Jersey.

JOINT SEAMAP COMMITTEES
MINUTES
Page -2-

- Page 8, South Atlantic report on Publications, item 2 should read Passive Gear Proceedings -- papers are in the process of being edited and returned to authors for final comment.

Overview of SEAMAP-South Atlantic Activities

A. Huff reported on the following activities of the SEAMAP-South Atlantic as follows:

- Joint SEAMAP Meeting was held in Annapolis, MD in January 1988.
- South Atlantic SEAMAP Committee met in March to plan operations for six months.
- Work groups that met after the January Joint Meeting included the Data Management, Shallow-Trawl and Crustacean work groups.
- Anticipated work group meetings include a Data Management meeting in October 1988 and a Shallow-Trawl and Crustacean meeting planned for the fall.
- Shallow-Trawl Survey was conducted between August and November 1987 from Cape Hatteras to Cumberland Islands with emphasis on 18 commercially and recreationally important species. A report on this activity was prepared by South Carolina.
- Tagging studies conducted in January 1988 resulted in 1,350 tagged striped bass. Flounder and red drum were also tagged in conjunction with this study.
- North Carolina has participated in seasonal sampling in Pamlico and Albemarle Sounds. Cruise reports are available from M. Street.
- The Calico/Scallop Survey cruise report is currently in preparation by North Carolina.
- Bottom-Mapping activity has been delayed due to hiring problems in Georgia.
- Six-month operations plan is completed and anticipate development of the annual operations plan in December.
- Passive Gear Proceedings is delayed and still in the editing process.
- SEAMAP Newsletter has been delayed.

JOINT SEAMAP COMMITTEES

MINUTES

Page -3-

Overview of SEAMAP-Gulf Activities

W. Tatum reported on the activities of the SEAMAP-Gulf as follows:

- The 1985 Atlas and the 1988 SEAMAP-Gulf Marine Directory have been distributed. For additional copies contact T. Van Devender.
- Cruise activities for the period January-August included:
 - Louisiana Seasonal Day/Night Surveys.
 - Summer Shrimp/Groundfish Survey was conducted during June and July with 324 trawl samples taken from the MS/AL line to Brownsville, Texas.
 - Spring Ichthyoplankton Survey.
 - Piggy-backed plankton sampling and environmental data collection in conjunction with the Summer Shrimp/Groundfish Survey.

Meetings conducted since January 1988 included:

- Shrimp/Groundfish Work Group met via conference call in April.
- Plankton Work Group met via conference call in March and held a meeting in St. Petersburg in April.
- Red Drum Work Group met in July to review State-Federal tagging activities of red drum.
- SEAMAP Subcommittee met in March to review the SEAMAP program review.

W. Tatum also reported that at the Gulf meeting held August 23 the Subcommittee unanimously approved the formation of an Adult Finfish Sampling Work Group.

Overview of SEAMAP-Caribbean Activities

D. Moore reported that the Caribbean component of SEAMAP was initiated 4-5 months ago to complete symmetry of fishery-independent studies. The Caribbean Fishery Management Council is planned as the "parenting organization" which will help provide administrative support (pending approval by NOAA General Counsel). Membership of the SEAMAP-Caribbean includes representatives from Puerto Rico Department of Natural Resources/CODREMAR, Virgin Island Division of Fish

and Wildlife, Puerto Rico Sea Grant Program, NMFS Southeast Fisheries Center, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the National Parks Service (non-voting). He noted that they have currently formed a longlining work group and an ichthyoplankton work group. D. Moore also stated that eventually SEAMAP-Caribbean would participate in the SEAMAP data management system and the archiving centers.

D. Moore presented a slide presentation outlining structure, objectives and goals for the new program and Caribbean fishery-independent research problems and priority data needs.

SEAMAP Data Management Report

K. Savastano reported that data entry, edit and verification for 1986, 1987 and 1988 continues. The near-real-time INMARSAT system was used for the June-July 1988 Shrimp/Groundfish Survey data. A total of 73 SEAMAP data requests have been received with 71 completed and work being performed on the remaining requests.

K. Savastano also reported that the distributive processing data management system development is progressing on schedule. He also stated that progress has been made in converting the data collected on the biological forms to metric as requested by the SEAMAP Subcommittee. Significant progress also has been made in cleaning up/enhancing all data acquisition forms utilized by SEAMAP.

SEAMAP Archiving Centers Report

SEAMAP Ichthyoplankton Archiving Center (SAC)

J. Gartner reported that as of August 1988 the SAC has approximately 32,000 SEAMAP ichthyoplankton lots catalogued at the Archiving Center, which represent samples from 1982-1985 collection years. Currently, SAC is accessioning the 1986 material and has received from the Polish Sorting Center (PSC) all the 1986 material minus two cruises. The samples catalogued to date represent 19 orders, 124 families and 293 generic or species level taxa.

J. Gartner stated that requests since his last report have totalled approximately 3000 lots of material.

JOINT SEAMAP COMMITTEES
MINUTES
Page -5-

J. Gartner also reported that in order to expand awareness of SEAMAP collection and facilities, he plans to develop a poster session or short talk detailing the ichthyoplankton program, archiving centers, and availability of material. He plans to present this at the Early Life History Section of the American Fisheries Society meeting in May 1989 and at the American Society of Ichthyologists and Herpetologists in June 1989.

SEAMAP Invertebrate Plankton Archiving Center (SIPAC)

T. Van Devender presented SIPAC Curator Ken Stuck's, report. He reported that as of August 1988 a total of 3,075 bongo and neuston samples have been catalogued and archived at SIPAC. Approximately 600 additional samples have been received and are currently being catalogued. He stated that as of August 14, 1988 SIPAC received the first samples (191 SEAMAP samples) from the PSC, resulting in 382 samples sorted for invertebrates.

T. Van Devender also reported that Plankton Work Group Leader Joanne Shultz will be leaving for Poland on September 1 and will be spending a month at the PSC. She will report on this trip at the SEAMAP Subcommittee meeting scheduled for October.

Status of SEAMAP Planning Documents

A. Kemmerer reported that the Program Review identified two documents to be developed for planning purposes, the Five-Year Management Plan and an Annual Operations Plan. A. Kemmerer considers the Five-Year Management Plan a high priority for the SEAMAP program and encouraged members to address this in their budget meetings. The Annual Operations Plan has been completed by the South Atlantic and he recommended their format for the other two SEAMAP components.

Status of FY89 State/Federal Funds

A. Kemmerer projected the total budget for SEAMAP for FY89 to be \$937,000 (\$1,000,000 minus 6.3% Gramm-Rudman reduction). He did however note that this figure could change and result in additional reductions.

L. Simpson stated that the House Committee mark was projected at \$942,000, while the Senate Committee projected a full \$1,000,000 for the program.

JOINT SEAMAP COMMITTEES
MINUTES
Page -6-

SEAMAP Initiative and FY90 Funding

T. Van Devender reported that last December a group consisting of A. Huff, D. Cupka, P. Sandifer, himself and L. Simpson met with staff members of the House and Senate Subcommittees on Appropriations to discuss the FY89 SEAMAP Initiative. He noted that they received favorable reviews; however, the appropriation for SEAMAP in FY89 was recommended at basically level funding.

Recommendations regarding the FY90 Initiative were discussed. These recommendations were:

- Identify key "target" legislators.
- Look at overall program requirements.
- Seek assistance from Jim McCallum as to his involvement in developing a strategy.
- (Perhaps) ask for additional funds (more than an additional \$1,000,000).
- Consider possibility of combining fisheries initiatives (MARFIN, Statistics, SEAMAP).

A group consisting of T. Van Devender, W. Tatum, A. Huff/D. Cupka, D. Moore, L. Simpson, N. Bane, A. Kemmerer and B. Brown was formed to address the strategy for the SEAMAP Initiative and this group will report back to their respective committees at the next scheduled meeting.

Proposed Activities and Budget Needs

Joint Discussion of SEAMAP Budget Needs

A. Huff reported on the FY89 budget requirements for the South Atlantic component as follows:

Coordinator	\$20,000
Administration	16,000
Five-Year Management Plan	20,000 (1/2 of total)
Regional Trawl Survey	140,000
SA Support of Archiving Center	17,400
Bottom-Mapping Project	<u>50,000</u>
TOTAL	\$263,400

JOINT SEAMAP COMMITTEES
MINUTES
Page -7-

D. Moore reported on the FY89 budget requirements for the Caribbean component as follows:

Administration	\$ <u>37,590</u>
----------------	------------------

W. Tatum reported on the FY89 budget requirements for the Gulf component as follows:

Texas	\$ 46,000
Louisiana	\$196,800 (\$80,000)
(includes additional seasonal surveys and environmental work)	
Mississippi	\$149,500 (\$50,000)
(includes sampling efforts on butterfish and a winter plankton survey)	
Alabama	\$ 78,100 (\$10,000)
(includes sampling efforts on butterfish)	
Florida	\$78,900 (\$ 3,000)
Commission	<u>\$95,000</u>
TOTAL	\$644,300

Amounts shown in parentheses are increases over FY88 funding.

A. Kemmerer reported that NMFS FY89 budget requirement is \$246,700.

Budget requirements summarized for the four groups are as follows:

South Atlantic	\$263,400
Caribbean	37,600
Gulf	644,300
NMFS	<u>246,700</u>
TOTAL	\$1,192,000

Budget requirements exceeded the projected congressional allocation of \$937,000 by \$255,000. Therefore it was necessary for the groups to meet independently to reduce budget requirements.

Final budget requirements for the SEAMAP components are as follows:

South Atlantic \$179,200

Cut bottom-mapping project, went with FY88 level funding and cut an additional \$12,800. Total reduction \$84,200.

JOINT SEAMAP COMMITTEES
MINUTES
Page -8-

Gulf \$497,700

Cut winter plankton survey, butterfish activity, additional seasonal surveys, additional environmental work and cut an additional \$7,800. Total reduction \$146,600.

Caribbean \$30,000

Cut \$7,600 from program. (Puerto Rico Sea Grant to contribute \$2,600 to the Caribbean component.)

NMFS \$235,100

Reduced data management effort. Total reduction \$11,600

With hopes of receiving the House Committee mark on the SEAMAP allocation, the projected base was increased \$5,000 (total FY89 funding \$942,000).

Summarized:

South Atlantic	\$179,200
Gulf	497,700
Caribbean	30,000
NMFS	<u>235,100</u>
TOTAL	\$942,000

It was the consensus of the Gulf Subcommittee that if additional funds become available, these funds would be used for: (listed in order of priority)

- (1) Develop Five-Year Management Plan (based on consensus on how this plan should be developed)
- (2) Reimburse those entities who reduced their FY89 budget request.

The two other components agreed with priority number (2), since the South Atlantic Program's budget contained \$20,000 for the Five-Year Management Plan development.

Status and Trends Report

N. Bane will distribute this report by mail.

Other Business

SEAMAP Joint Annual Report

It was the consensus of the committees that the 1988 SEAMAP Joint Annual Report will be prepared in the same format as the 1987

JOINT SEAMAP COMMITTEES
MINUTES
Page -9-

report and with the inclusion of the Caribbean component.
Preparation will start in September with anticipated publication in
January 1989.

Next Meeting

D. Moore invited SEAMAP to hold the next Joint Meeting in the Virgin Islands and several sites were discussed as possible meeting locations. N. Bane will work out cost estimates for Puerto Rico, St. Thomas and New Orleans and present these to the Chairmen at a later date.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 6:40 p.m.

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
August 25, 1988
St. Petersburg, FL

APPROVED BY:

COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

SEAMAP Chairman Walter Tatum called the meeting to order at 8:15 a.m. The following members and others were present:

Members

Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Scott Nichols, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Paul Hammerschmidt (proxy for G. Matlock), TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Dick Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL

Staff

Larry Simpson, GSMFC Executive Director
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator
Eileen Benton, GSMFC Administrative Assistant

Others

Karen Jo Foote, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted with the addition of a report on Trawl Calibrations by Scott Nichols.

Review of Joint SEAMAP Budget Split 8/24/88

T. Van Devender distributed a report detailing final figures for the FY89 SEAMAP Program as follows:

NMFS	\$235,100
Gulf	\$497,700
South Atlantic	\$179,200
Caribbean	\$ 30,000

He noted that the Gulf gave up butterfish cruises, additional surveys in Louisiana, a winter plankton survey and the additional environmental work. The Gulf's breakdown by state is shown as follows:

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -2-

GSMFC	\$ 94,000
Texas	46,000
Louisiana	117,200
Mississippi	97,500
Alabama	67,100
Florida	<u>75,900</u>
TOTAL	\$497,700

*Mississippi noted that they may now amend their FY88 cooperative agreement by 1.37% instead of borrowing the amount from NMFS.

A discussion was held concerning budget splitting problems and it was decided that W. Tatum, A. Huff, A. Kemmerer and the SEAMAP Gulf and South Atlantic Coordinators will meet (possibly on the day before the October 18 Subcommittee meeting) to address issues regarding the budget split.

Discussion of Program Review Recommendations

SEAMAP Five-Year Operations Plan

The Subcommittee discussed the Five-Year Operations Plan and decided that each member would review the original SEAMAP Operations Plan 1985-1990 and plan to update the document with a target completion date of early 1989.

* It was the consensus of the Subcommittee that a conference call would be scheduled in September in order for Subcommittee members to report on what sections of the current Operations Plan would require revision. A discussion would also be held on ways to incorporate the other two SEAMAP components into the Five-Year Plan.

The Chairman will notify the South Atlantic group of this action.

The Subcommittee requested that the SEAMAP October 18 meeting be extended to all day to further discuss the Five-Year Operations Plan.

The Subcommittee also discussed the need for developing a protocol for voting issues between the SEAMAP components.

* D. Waller moved that each State be formally requested to name a designee to the SEAMAP Subcommittee. Seconded and passed unanimously.

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

Annual Operations Plan

It was the consensus of the Subcommittee that each state and NMFS provide their FY89 cooperative agreement to the Coordinator in order for him to compile and summarize activities for the Annual Operations Plan.

August Joint Meeting

It was the consensus of the Subcommittee that the 1989 August Joint Meeting will be held in Savannah, GA or Jacksonville, FL.

Discussion on Adult Finfish Work Group

P. Hammerschmidt, S. Nichols and W. Tatum will informally meet on Monday, October 17 to discuss the charge of the Adult Finfish Work Group and will report back to the Subcommittee at its scheduled meeting the following day.

SEAMAP Initiative

* After discussion of the SEAMAP Initiative, P. Hammerschmidt moved that all alternatives and combinations with other Southeast initiatives be fully investigated by the Subcommittee. The motion was seconded and passed with abstention by the NMFS representative.

Other Business

Trawl Calibration

S. Nichols reported on trawl calibration factors for reducing the number of tables in the 1986 Atlas. He stated that due to the low number of data points (9) it was necessary to conduct comparisons utilizing catch of each species. In the paired tests, OREGON II catches were 50% of those of the R/V PELICAN and 40% of those of the R/V TOMMY MUNRO. Insufficient catches were noted for the Texas paired trawl tests.

S. Nichols recommended that all SEAMAP trawls be remeasured and that further paired tests be conducted whenever cruise schedules permit.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 11:40 a.m.

MARFIN Program Management Board
Tuesday, September 1/
Wednesday, September 2, 1987
MINUTES
Biloxi, Mississippi

T.J. Murray

The meeting held in the Broadwater Beach Hotel was called to order at 1:04 pm by Chairman Tom Murray. The following were in attendance:

Members

Larry B. Simpson, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Tom Murray, GASAFDFI, Tampa, FL
Wayne E. Swingle, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
Andy Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
William S. "Corky" Perret, Gulf States, Baton Rouge, LA
Jim Jones, Sea Grant (designee), Ocean Springs, MS
*Ralph Rayburn, Commercial Industry (designee), Austin, TX
Bob Ditton, Recreational Industry, College Station, TX
Jean Martin-West, NOAA, Kansas City, MO

Staff

Don Ekberg, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Lucia Hourihan, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Others

Kathy Hensley, NOAA, Washington, DC
Dan Furlong, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Nikki Bane, NMFS, Miami, FL
**J.Y. Christmas, GSMFC/TCC, Ocean Springs, MS

*Attendance on September 1 only.

**Attendance on September 2 only.

Adoption of Agenda

The tentative agenda was amended by deleting the first item as the 86 Executive Summary was not completed and by moving the last item (Development of FY88 funding priorities) to be the second item covered. The agenda was adopted as amended.

Adoption of Minutes

T. Murray asked that every project reviewed by the PMB in the first round elimination be referenced in the minutes. There was discussion regarding whether or not makers of motions need to be identified in the minutes. W. Swingle suggested that the summary minutes be amended to

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -2-

not identify makers of motions as the tapes stand as the official record. D. Ekberg will research the legality of so doing. A motion was made to hold approval of the minutes until the next PMB meeting at which time guidance could be given by SERO regarding the legalities. The motion carried.

The minutes of the meeting held July 15-16, 1987 in Tampa, Florida were tabled.

Status of 87 MARFIN Projects

J. West reported that as of August 31 all proposals and any information or changes requested from recipients had been received in the office. A problem with response coming in from the program officers was discussed. Six proposals have been sent forward to the legal office and West said that Legal is happy with the proposals coming in staggered rather than all at once. West stated her goal was to have all proposals out of the office by September 4. FARB has been made aware that these proposals are coming and knows that awards should be made by September 30.

There was discussion on program officer responsibilities and time constraints. A suggestion was made that the same persons within NMFS who review projects be selected to monitor those projects.

K. Hensley informed members that she saw no problems with awards being made by September 30. She stated FARB's objective is to get everything out that is received by them at least two days before the end of the fiscal year and they have even worked at night on things which have come in on the last day.

Development of FY88 Funding Priorities

D. Ekberg pointed out that there were two major items in the draft Operations Plan, development of a matrix and the review process, which should be discussed by all PMB members if possible. Ekberg and N. Bane proposed a process to set priorities for the various fisheries in the Gulf of Mexico which would require the PMB to develop a matrix grouping research units into four categories. These four groupings would then be ranked with regard to biology, socioeconomics, management studies, and

other requirements. Following considerable discussion of this approach it was decided by consensus to take last year's Federal Register notice and expand and refine it for this year.

Section II (Funding Priorities) of the Federal Register notice was discussed and amended. Most changes were made by general consensus. The resultant draft in order of species discussed is as follows:

Shrimp. (1) Development of improved gear efficiency, on-board handling, grading, sorting and preservation methods, (2) determination of social and economic impact of turtle excluder devices (TED's), (3) economic evaluation of alternative harvesting (other than otter trawls), handling and processing systems, (4) identification of types of fishing vessels and gear now in use, trends in this fleet characterization, and use of shrimp trawlers in other fisheries, (5) characterization (catch, effort, size, etc.) and determination of economic impacts of the bait shrimping industry, (6) characterization (catch, effort, size, etc.) and determination of economic impacts of recreational shrimping, and (7) assessment of impact of imported shrimp on domestic price structure and the economics of the domestic industry.

Menhaden. (1) Economic enhancement of products (surimi, oil, and food additives) for human consumption, and (2) prey predator relationships.

Coastal Pelagics. (1) Determination of recruitment indices for king and Spanish mackerel, (2) identification of king and Spanish mackerel management units, (3) development of methods to solve problems between recreational and commercial fishermen, and (4) economic analysis of fishing strategies to harvest blue runners, little tunny, and related species.

The PMB deferred discussion of reef reef in order to cover marine mollusks before C. Perret had to leave the meeting. Perret expressed the wishes of the five Gulf States marine agency directors to see research on oyster depuration, expanding oyster grounds, and indicator organisms for openings and closures of areas. He stated that the American eel is also gaining interest in Louisiana.

The first day's session adjourned at 5:09 pm.

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -4-

Wednesday, September 2, 1987

Chairman Murray called the meeting to order at 8:04 am. J. West informed members that five more MARFIN projects had gone forward on September 1.

Development of FY88 Funding Priorities

The process of expanding and refining the Federal Register notice was resumed.

Marine mollusks. (1) Development of methods for onshore and offshore oyster depuration systems, and (2) development of guidelines for oyster reef expansion and rehabilitation.

Crabs and Lobsters. (1) Determination of safe harvest potential for deepwater crabs, (2) development of limited access system for stone crab fishery, and (3) development of methods to quantify the recreational blue crab fishery.

Reef Fish. (1) Determination of methods to solve problems of competition between commercial and recreational fishermen and methods to solve problems, (2) determination of recruitment processes for shallow and deepwater reef fish, (3) development of a limited entry system for reef fish, (4) identification of reef fish management units, and (5) development of methods to solve problems between recreational and commercial fishermen.

Coastal Herrings. (1) Handling and processing, shoreside methods, and product development (2) resource surveys and gear development, (3) economic analysis of harvesting, handling, and processing systems, and (4) predator-prey relationships -- particularly recreational and commercial impacts.

Ocean Pelagics. (1) Development of selective fishing gear and longline methods, (2) determination of socioeconomic impacts of alternative fishing methods, and (3) development of methods to determine recreational fishing participation.

A suggestion was made to list projects (titles) which were funded last year for all categories and dollar amounts for categories in order to convey to potential proposers what work was being done. It was decided to show a break out of dollars by major category for the last two years.

Bottomfish. (1) Assessment of impact of shrimp trawling on bottomfish stocks, (2) determination of yield potentials, stock estimates, and life history of Gulf butterfish, (3) development of methods to reduce incidental catch of bottomfish, (4) assessment of biologic, social, and economic impacts of incidental catch reduction.

The use of MARFIN monies for marine mammals and endangered species including TED-related research was questioned and discussed. It was stated that the most critical problem in the Gulf now is sea turtles and it is having more of an economic impact on fisheries than anything else.

A motion was made that the PMB indicate in the Federal Register notice MARFIN's continuing commitment to marine mammals and endangered species but that at this time new proposals are not sought. The motion failed for lack of a second.

* A motion was made to leave item 1 under marine mammals and endangered species and add an item 2: assessment of non-shrimping mortalities of sea turtles. The motion was seconded. The PMB discussed using opportunities to reduce project costs. The motion was amended and wording changed to read (1) Assessment of non-shrimping mortality of sea turtles using available data, and (2) development of methods to survey endangered sea turtles using platforms of opportunity, such as aircraft or vessels in use for other projects. The amended motion carried.

The remaining priority areas were changed by consensus.

Estuarine Fish. (1) Stock assessment and identification (occurrence of separate stocks) of red drum, (2) improve estimates of age structures and catch of red and black drum, (3) enhance knowledge of red drum life history and offshore recruitment, (4) social and economic analysis in support of fisheries management, (5) development of socioeconomic aspects of alternative fishing strategies such as purse seines versus gill nets, and (6) determination of methods to develop eel fishery.

General. (1) Conduct social and economic research applicable to each Gulf of Mexico fishery.

It was decided by consensus to add the first paragraph (concerning priorities) from page 3-85 of the MARFIN document to the Federal Register notice. A suggestion was made that D. Ekberg develop a list of documents which serve as a background for MARFIN and their source for distribution to interested parties upon request.

The Federal Register notice will state that approximately \$2.5 million is available for financial assistance, which includes \$68,000 for continuing projects. Cost sharing requirements were discussed. Investigators who list inkind support on proposals must account for those monies. Clarification will be put in statements of responsibility.

K. Hensley stated two points that everyone should be aware of: (1) any equipment bought with grant funds, title vests in the Federal Government unless legislation says otherwise. (2) A102 for states and local governments has been revised and published in the Federal Register. Final publication is expected in March of 1988 and if it stands as now written will significantly change equipment and procurement standards.

The draft priority listing for the Federal Register notice will be sent to PMB members by September 11. Members should return comments by September 18. The goal of the SERO is to have the notice out of their office by October 1, 1987.

Operations Plan Discussion

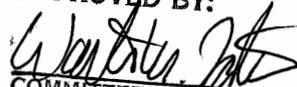
Due to time constraints of members it was decided to address those factors which affect the RFP. Program evaluation criteria were discussed. K. Hensley requested that the PMB use DAO 203-26 (Department of Commerce Grants Administration) when developing evaluation criteria. She will supply copies. DAO 203-26 is very explicit on award selection criteria and what is to appear in the public notice. N. Bane said that where specifics apply those specifics will be quoted in the Operations Plan.

The conflict of interest issue was discussed at length. D. Ekberg and N. Bane will outline the controls and the actual steps involved in the review process and how the PMB fits into that process. W. Swingle was appointed to spend one half-day reviewing the documentation of the evaluation process as written by Ekberg and Bane before the end of September. PMB members were encouraged to submit any comments on the Operations Plan to Ekberg. He and Bane will continue work on the draft which will be discussed at the next PMB meeting.

The meeting was adjourned at 12:55 pm.

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
Conference Call Minutes
September 8, 1988

APPROVED BY:


Walter Tatum
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

Roll was called at 2:00 p.m. Those present on the call were:

Members

Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Scott Nichols, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Paul Hammerschmidt (proxy for G. Matlock), TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX

Staff

Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator

For the October 17 Data Coordinating Work Group meeting to be held jointly with the SEAMAP-South Atlantic's Data Management Work Group, K. Savastano had requested from the Coordinator additional representation from the Gulf, specifically, those personnel within each state who would be responsible for input of data into the SEAMAP Data System.

T. Van Devender reported that administrative monies for travel were sufficient to pay for the additional travel costs and meet projected needs for the remainder of the year.

The Coordinator requested approval to bring additional people to the Data Coordinating Work Group meeting and asked each Subcommittee member to identify a representative to attend.

* A. Huff moved to authorize travel reimbursement for additional state representatives to attend the upcoming Joint Data Management Work Group meeting. The motion was seconded and passed unanimously.

W. Tatum identified Skip Lazauski to attend; A. Huff named David Camp and P. Hammerschmidt named Terry Cody. Though not on the conference call, the Coordinator reported that D. Waller had identified Terry McBee to attend and B. Barrett had named Jim Hanifen.

With no other business, the conference call was concluded at 2:15 p.m.

MARFIN Program Management Board
Wednesday, September 21, 1988
MINUTES
Tampa, Florida

APPROVED BY:
T.J. Murray
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

The meeting of the MARFIN Program Management Board (PMB) held in the Chart Room East of the Bay Harbor Inn was called to order at 9:09 am by Chairman Tom Murray. The following were in attendance.

Members

Larry B. Simpson, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Tom Murray, GASAFDFI, Tampa, FL
Wayne E. Swingle, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
Andy Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
William S. "Corky" Perret, Gulf States, Baton Rouge, LA
Jim Cato, Sea Grant, Gainesville, FL
Bob Jones, Commercial Industry, Tallahassee, FL
Bob Shipp, Recreational Industry, Mobile, AL
Jean Martin-West, NOAA, Kansas City, MO
Ralph Rayburn, Commercial Industry (designee), Austin, TX

Staff

Don Ekberg, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Lucia Hourihan, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Nancy Marcellus, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Cindy Dickens, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Others

Joe Angelovic, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Jack Greenfield, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL
Nikki Bane, NMFS, Miami, FL
John Merriner, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Ed Joseph, SC Wildlife and Resources Department

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held July 19-20, 1988 in Tampa, Florida were amended on page 8 to read

...deleted as the application appeared "inappropriate."
and adopted as amended.

* There was discussion regarding attachment 4 to the minutes which listed suggested ratings for proposals (highly recommended; recommended; not recommended). W. Swingle moved that the PMB adopt the rating form for use by the individual board members (attachment 1) and have the results tallied before the proposal review meeting. The motion was

MARFIN Program Management Board

MINUTES

Page -2-

seconded. Further discussion ensued. The completed forms would give a sense of order/priorities for the purpose of discussion. The forms could be completed based on the summary pages of the proposals. The motion carried.

The minutes of the conference call held on July 22, 1988 were amended to include Brad Brown as a participant in the call and adopted as amended.

Adoption of Agenda

The tentative agenda was amended to include a report by J. West on the status of the FY88 proposals (after item 4); a discussion of funding needs for NMFS projects for FY89 (before lunch); and a discussion of an upcoming bait fish workshop (before adjournment). The agenda was adopted as amended.

FACA Application - Current Status and Future Direction

J. Angelovic apologized for John Pedrick's absence and informed members of Jim Brennan's new position regarding the FACA application. Brennan received new data, is now willing to submit a charter for the MARFIN PMB, and has asked Pedrick to form a charter. Angelovic stated that the SERO has a package ready to go forward but he first wanted to mention to the PMB possible downsides if the charter is refused. There was mention by Brennan that if the charter is refused then the PMB may be dissolved.

There was much negative discussion on the issue of dissolving the PMB. It was stated that the MARFIN Program Initiative was endorsed by the Administrator of NOAA as a major initiative and thus by implication the PMB was approved of. Angelovic stated that Pedrick should be present to explain legal aspects. Further discussion was tabled until Pedrick's arrival.

Status of the FY88 Project Proposals

J. West informed the PMB that of the 13 continuing projects, 7 were approved and 6 were still in FARB. She stated that these projects are expected to be approved by September 30 and that a "carry over" has been

MARFIN Program Management Board

MINUTES

Page -3-

requested for MARFIN funds because it was impossible to meet the FARB deadline of August 31. The 28 new projects are in various stages of negotiation. Reviews from project officers will all be received soon. West stated that historically "carry over" has never been turned down and therefore she feels the projects are not in jeopardy. West will contact recipients to determine if a delay of start-up date (past October 1, 1988) is desired; if not then pre-award costs will be set.

L. Simpson asked what was required of project officers in their review of proposals. West stated that project officers are requested to do a technical review of the proposal, a budget analysis, a determination if there is any federal involvement in the project, and a determination of any special award conditions.

Project officer's roles were discussed as well as the impression of personal liability perceived by some project officers. Brown stated that no one has had direct legal advice on the matter but there is a feeling that if a project does not progress as expected then the project officer could be liable. W. Swingle suggested that project officers could be absolved of legal liability by referring problems as they are seen to the auditor's office.

J. Cato informed members of "The Florida Demonstration Project", the outcome of which may be a major change in grant regulations. Sea Grant will probably be the test case for the project within the Department of Commerce. It was stated that part of the problems encountered occur because it is more cumbersome to handle grants under the Department of Commerce than any other agency. These newly proposed general terms and conditions should make grants management more efficient.

A suggestion was made that the program manager (Ekberg) be made the project officer for all projects. This would give grant recipients one point of contact.

FACA Application - Current Status and Future Direction

T. Murray asked J. Pedrick to explain the current status. Pedrick stated Brennan is now ready to go forward with the application even though he is not in favor of it (because of the administration's

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -4-

subcommittee under MAFAC; or continue with individual advice. Pedrick felt that as the PMB has been functioning in an interim fashion providing individual advice to the Regional Director and thus not violating FACA there should be no cause for complaint and there would appear to be no need to disband the PMB.

These alternatives were discussed. Other alternatives suggested including having the PMB fall under the GSMFC's chartered Gulf State-Federal Fisheries Management Board and having legislation drafted.

* A. Kemmerer moved that the PMB recommend to the Regional Director that he forthwith and posthaste go ahead with the application to FACA and that the PMB worry about the "what-ifs" if it is learned that the charter is denied. The motion carried. J. Angelovic announced that the application would be sent off immediately.

L. Simpson asked Dr. Ed Joseph, South Carolina Wildlife and Resources Department, what methods they were using for seeking appropriations for the South Atlantic Phase of the MARFIN Initiative and how it will be administered. Dr. Joseph responded that the South Atlantic study document has been completed and printed. Plans are to seek endorsement of the South Atlantic Fisheries Management Board at the upcoming Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission meeting and then to take the document to various committees of Congress. They are hoping for an additional line item in the NOAA Budget, MARFIN-South Atlantic, a NMFS line item. He indicated the South Atlantic MARFIN Board would be administered under the South Atlantic Fisheries Management Board.

FY89 Federal Register Priorities

T. Murray suggested the PMB follow the same approach as last year to draft the Federal Register notice for FY89. Last year's notice was distributed so that the PMB could use it as a basis and adjust or revise it as needed.

The PMB had previously discussed limiting overhead costs to 29% and so stating in the notice. J. West advised that she had checked with Legal and that this would not be possible. A. Kemmerer stated it has been requested that a statement be put into the RFP to inform principal investigators that they may be required to provide raw data in a form or format to be determined to NMFS and within a certain agreed-upon time.

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -5-

There was discussion on problems/burdens associated with recipients' accounting for in-kind costs. A suggestion was made to amend the Federal Register notice regarding cost sharing. It was the consensus of the PMB to leave in the wording "Cost sharing is not required for the MARFIN program. However, cost sharing is encouraged, and in the case of a tie in considering proposals for funding, cost-sharing may affect the final decision."

J. West stated for the record that the MARFIN contract for the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission expires on March 23, 1989 and that work should be initiated on the contract for next year. She stated it will need to go through much more review as there are new levels at CASC for sole source contracts. A. Kemmerer recommended that the Commission contract include (1) a MARFIN conference for FY89 and (2) funds for special non-PMB meetings (perhaps mullet and bait fish) -- at least two meetings/planning sessions with an average of 15 people getting together for a planning session. The PMB agreed with the recommendation allowing L. Simpson to work out the details. West stated it may take up to 180 days to get the contract through the contract and review board.

It was suggested that additional contractual support be provided to D. Ekberg in order to complete the Operations Plan. Ekberg stated that the draft has been sent to the PMB for review and comment and that so far no comments have been received.

D. Ekberg began priority area discussion with "shrimp". The draft FY88 Federal Register notice will read as follows:

1. Shrimp. (1) Development of improved gear efficiency, on-board handling, grading, sorting and preservation methods, and methods to reduce catch of non-target species, (2) determination of social and economic impacts of turtle excluder devices (TEDs), (3) evaluation of alternative harvesting (other than otter trawls), handling and processing systems, (4) identification of numbers and types of fishing vessels and gear now in use, trends in capital inputs into the fleet, and assessment of multiple uses of shrimp trawlers in other fisheries, (5) characterization (catch, effort, size, etc.) and determination of impacts of the bait shrimp industry, (6) characterization (catch, effort, size, etc.) and determination of impacts of recreational shrimping, (7) assessment of impact of imported shrimp on domestic price structure, economics of the domestic industry and relationship to fisheries management actions which influence the sizes of shrimp being landed, (8) reduce conflicts between shrimp trawlers and other marine resource user groups, and (9) assessment and management strategies for white shrimp.

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -6-

2. Menhaden. (1) Economic enhancement of products (surimi, oil, and food additives) for human consumption, and (2) prey-predator relationships.

3. Coastal Pelagics. (1) Determination of recruitment indices for king and Spanish mackerel, cobia, and dolphin (fish), (2) identification of king and Spanish mackerel management units, (3) development of methods to solve problems of competition between recreational and commercial fishermen, and (4) stock assessment and economic analysis of fishing strategies to harvest blue runners, little tunny, and related species.

A. Kemmerer stated that J. Angelovic was going to have to leave the meeting shortly and therefore requested that FY89 NMFS proposals be discussed at this time. The PMB agreed.

NMFS FY89 Proposals

J. Angelovic informed the PMB that NMFS Southeast Region was in dire financial straits and needed to deviate from past procedures. Pre-proposals for FY89 MARFIN funds (attachment 2) for the SEFC were distributed for the PMB to review. Angelovic said NMFS was looking for an indication of whether or not the PMB would approve those projects, especially those continuing. B. Brown stated that in the past the SEFC has put money up front and gone in debt but they are not in a position to do so this year. Brown further stated that the SEFC is seeking verbal commitment to go ahead with continuing projects which should start on October 1. They are seeking general guidance on the 3 new proposals.

Members of the PMB expressed their individual support for the 6 continuing projects: Stock Assessment for Gulf of Mexico Red Drum (same level as FY88 - \$25,000); Establishment of a Coordinated Central Tagging Activity for Red Drum (Sciaenops ocellata) and Management of Red Drum Tagging Data for the Gulf of Mexico Area (same level as FY88 - \$30,000); King and Spanish Mackerel Research in the Southeast (increased level of \$205,000); Latent Resources Research in the Gulf of Mexico (increased level of \$540,000); Evaluation of the Impact of the Turtle Excluder Device (TED) on Shrimp and Finfish Catch Rates in the Shrimp Fishery in the Gulf of Mexico (reduced from FY88 level of \$125,000 to \$100,000); and Continuation of the Expanded and Improved Sea Turtle Stranding and

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -7-

Salvage Network (STSSN) in Shrimp Statistical Subareas 17-21, Southeast Louisiana and Texas (same level as FY88 - \$40,000). These 6 proposals have a combined total of \$940,000.

SEFC will develop the 3 new proposals for the PMB's review. These proposals (TED Technology Transfer; Small Turtle TED Certification; Shrimp Trawl Bycatch Reduction) request a total of \$295,000. It is anticipated that Congress will approve between \$3.2 and \$3.5 million for MARFIN for FY89.

FY89 Federal Register Priorities

Discussion continued with priority areas.

4. Reef Fish. (1) Determination of socioeconomic impacts of recreational and commercial fishing, (2) determination of recruitment processes for shallow and deep-water reef fish, (3) identification of reef fish management units, (4) development of methods to solve problems of competition between recreational and commercial fishermen, (5) determination of trends in fishing effort for inshore and offshore fisheries, (6) determination of size composition by species for inshore and offshore fisheries, (7) determination of role of artificial reefs and reef site location in productivity, (8) stock assessment information on secondary target species such as triggerfish, amberjack, etc.

5. Coastal Herrings. (1) Handling and processing, shoreside methods, and product development, (2) resource surveys and gear development, (3) economic analysis of harvesting, handling, and processing systems, (4) assessment of predator-prey relationships, particularly with respect to recreational and commercial impacts and (5) analysis of impacts of localized stock harvest and/or environmental perturbations on predator populations.

6. Ocean Pelagics. (1) Development of selective fishing gear, including longline methods, (2) determination of social and economic impacts of alternative fishing methods, (3) development of methods to determine recreational fishing participation and (4) characterization of the gulf long-line fishery (including fish caught, participants, and landings).

The reef fish category was discussed again with two more added: (9) analysis of biological and economic impacts of bottom long-line depth specific management strategies, (10) compilation of existing data on location and areal extent of reef fish habitats.

7. Marine Mollusks. (1) Development of methods for onshore and offshore oyster depuration systems, (2) development of guidelines for oyster reef expansion, rehabilitation, and management, (3) development of improved oyster varieties, culture methods, and technology transfer and (4) determine baseline information for a quahog fishery.

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -8-

8. Crabs and Lobsters. (1) Determination of safe harvest potential for deepwater crabs, (2) development of methods to quantify the recreational blue crab fishery, (3) determine conflicts and methods of resolution among blue crab user groups, (4) develop information for population assessment of blue crab stocks, and (5) life history studies and habitat requirements of early juvenile blue crabs.

9. Bottomfish. (1) Assessment of impact of shrimp trawling on bottomfish stocks, (2) determination of life history of Gulf butterfish, (3) development of methods to reduce incidental catch of bottomfish, (4) assessment of biological, social, and economic impact of incidental catch reduction, and (5) evaluation of product development options for gulf butterfish and harvest fish.

10. Marine Mammals and Endangered Species. (1) Assessment of non-shrimping mortality of sea turtles, using available data.

11. Estuarine Fish. (1) Improved estimates of age structures and catches of red and black drums, (2) measurement of escapement rate of inshore red drum juveniles to offshore stock, (3) determination of potential to develop an eel fishery, and (4) enhanced knowledge of coastal estuarine recruitment of early juvenile stages of economically important sciaenids including habitat requirements.

B. Jones stated for the record that from the commercial fisherman's perspective he would like to de-emphasize the bulk of the money going into red drum research. During the first two years 40% of MARFIN funds was spent on estuarine fish with the majority of that for red drum research. He feels that most of the needs have been met and the money could be better spent elsewhere.

12. General. (1) Conduct social and economic research applicable to each Gulf of Mexico fishery including costs and returns plus production function analysis, demand analyses on recreational and commercial fisheries, economics of recreational or commercial multi-species fisheries, and analysis of foreign trade barriers affecting Gulf of Mexico fisheries; (2) description of procedures to implement entry for existing or developing fisheries such as reef fish, shark, stone crab, or butterfish, and (3) development of alternative methods to use byproducts generated from seafood processing common to the Gulf of Mexico.

A final entry was added under reef fish:
(11) rearing techniques for early life history phase of red snapper.

MARFIN Program Management Board
MINUTES
Page -9-

Other Business

Bait Fish Workshop

* A. Kemmerer stated that he was seeking the endorsement of the PMB to develop an issue paper resulting from the upcoming bait fish workshop to identify research priorities for consideration as a MARFIN-endorsed program. B. Shipp moved the PMB ask A. Kemmerer to proceed. The motion carried.

Late Reports

D. Ekberg informed the PMB that he and West had developed an approach for handling late project reports. (Quarterly reports are due 30 days following quarter's end and 90 days following the end of the project for final reports). If a report is one week late, Ekberg will call the principal investigator. If a report is two weeks late, Ekberg will call the principal investigator again and send a letter with a copy to J. West. If a report is three weeks late, the Grants Officer (West) will send a letter informing that if the report is not received within 15 days the grantee's letter of credit will be suspended. The PMB would like to be kept informed of investigators whose reports are late.

Frequency of reports was discussed and the need for a fourth quarterly report plus a final report was questioned. J. West said that the fourth quarterly report could be waived if the PMB would so request.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 4:14 pm.

FY 1988 MARFIN Financial Assistance Application
Comments by Board Members

Project Number: _____

Project Name: _____

Board Member: _____

Comments:

Suggested Rating (circle one):

H (Highly Recommended)

R (Recommended)

NR (Not Recommended)

MARFIN PREPROPOSAL

Title: Stock Assessment for Gulf of Mexico Red Drum

Status: Continuing **Duration:** October 88 - September 1989

Applicant: Dr. Walter R. Nelson
NMFS/SEFC/Miami Laboratory
75 Virginia Beach Drive
Miami, Florida 33149

Principal Investigators (Other than Applicant):

Dr. C. Phillip Goodyear
Coastal Resources Division
Miami Laboratory

Objectives: To synthesize information collected as a part of the existing cooperative red drum research program funded by MARFIN. This program involves university, state and federal researchers. The cooperative program seeks to enhance our knowledge of the life history of red drum and to characterize the fisheries which the species supports. The specific objectives of this component of the cooperative program are to synthesize information gathered, to evaluate the effectiveness of alternative regulatory strategies in meeting management objectives, and to provide the results to the Gulf Council and the scientific community through the annual stock assessment and other communications.

Work Summary: Recreational and commercial landings data will be compiled and analyzed to characterize the length and age composition of the catch by gear and location and season. This effort will integrate data collected by state and federal research and monitoring programs. Analyses of data from ongoing mark-recapture experiments will be conducted to examine the adequacy of current estimates of escapement and to develop improved estimates where possible. These analyses will contrast fishing mortality estimates based on the mark-recapture methods with estimates based on length-frequency distributions. Simulation techniques will be used to characterize the strengths and weaknesses of using length-based models to develop estimates of mortality rates. Additional analyses of the applicability of the spawning stock goal of 20% (30% escapement) of the unfished spawning stock biomass per recruit will be conducted. These results will be integrated via a comprehensive computer simulation model which will be used both as an analytical tool to investigate the implications of alternative interpretations of observations and also as a tool for evaluating alternative management options. The results of the study will be documented in the 1989 Red Drum Stock Assessment.

MARFIN Funds Requested: \$25,000 (40%) **Contributed Funds:** \$60,000 (60%)

Total Cost: \$85,000

MARFIN PREPROPOSAL

Title: Establishment of a Coordinated Central Tagging Activity for Red Drum (Sciaenops ocellata) and Management of Red Drum Tagging Data for the Gulf of Mexico Area.

Status: Continuing

Duration: October 1988 through September 1989

Applicant: Dr. Walter R. Nelson
NMFS/SEFC/Miami Laboratory
75 Virginia Beach Drive
Miami, FL 33149-1099

Principal Investigator (Other than Applicant): Applicant

Objectives: To establish a central tagging activity for red drum that will coordinate the tagging data resulting from State and Federal research. This will be achieved by tracking tag numbers to ensure that duplication is avoided; developing, with the participation of cooperating institutions, a central database with a common format for storing the release and return data; developing software for archival of the data and retrieval by all cooperators; providing rewards to fishermen returning NMFS tags or making the return information available to States with their own reward programs; and providing periodic summaries of the data to all cooperators.

Work Summary: The implementation of the Cooperative Tagging System (CTS) will be completed. Programming of the microcomputer version is completed, and it will be ready for entry of the red drum tagging data in October 1988. The tasks remaining in software development are to complete the programming of the mainframe version, the communications routines linking the microcomputers to the mainframe, and any necessary conversion routines. The mainframe version will fulfill the system design of large-capacity centralized data archival. The final design manual and the final user's manual for the entire system will also be completed. The system will be administered to maintain efficient operation of the microcomputer version during the implementation of the mainframe version and of the entire system during the initial phases of operation.

MARFIN Funds Requested: \$30,000 (29%)

Contributed Funds: \$75,000 (71%)

Total Cost: \$105,000

MARFIN PREPROPOSAL

Title: King and Spanish Mackerel Research in the Southeast

Status: Continuing

Duration: October 1988 through September 1989

Applicant: Eugene L. Nakamura, Manager
Coastal Pelagics Program
NMFS/SEFC/Panama City Laboratory
3500 Delwood Beach Road
Panama City, Florida 32407-7499

Principal Investigators (Other than Applicant):

Dr. Herman E. Kumpf, Chief
Research Group
Panama City Laboratory

Dr. Churchill B. Grimes, Chief
Biological Team
Panama City Laboratory

Project Objectives: To supplement existing databases and obtain new information on stocks of king and Spanish mackerels, in order to determine the status of stocks and to establish acceptable biological catch limits.

Work Summary: Supplementary data on length and sex will be obtained from mackerels captured in various fisheries and in various locations. As well, otoliths will be collected and used to determine ages, and, together with length and sex data, this information will be used to develop age-length keys for determination of age structure of the catches. Muscle tissues will also be collected for electrophoretic analyses, in order to differentiate stocks and to determine the extent of mixing among eastern and western king mackerel stocks in the northern Gulf of Mexico. Mark-recapture methods will be used to determine mixing of Atlantic and Gulf migratory groups of king mackerel in southeast Florida (electrophoresis has not produced results to date that would allow differentiation between these two groups; it has, however, differentiated between east and west Gulf king mackerel). Results of the electrophoresis and mark-recapture studies will be used to designate management units (stocks), and appropriate length and sex databases, and age-length keys, will be developed to determine acceptable biological catches for each management unit.

MARFIN Funds Requested: \$205,000 (45%)

Contributed Funds: \$255,000 (55%)

Total Cost: \$460,000

MARFIN PREPROPOSAL

Title: Latent Resources Research in the Gulf of Mexico

Status: Continuing Duration: October 1988 through September 1989

Applicant: Dr. Andrew J. Kemmerer
NMFS/SEFC/Mississippi Laboratories
Post Office Drawer 1207
Pascagoula, Mississippi 39568-1207

Principal Investigators (Other than Applicant):

Wilber R. Seidel, Chief
Division of Harvesting Systems and Surveys
Mississippi Laboratories

Walter F. Gandy, Chief
Division of Engineering Research and Development
Mississippi Laboratories

Objectives: To develop information for wise use and management of coastal herring and butterfish resources in the Gulf of Mexico. This will be achieved by determining safe harvest levels considering fishery and ecological implications (e.g., predator-prey relationships), monitoring ongoing recently developed latent resource fisheries (butterfish), providing handling and processing protocols for safe and efficient use of captured fish, and interacting with industry for effective technology transfer.

Work Summary: Standardized bottom and midwater trawls will be used in conjunction with advanced acoustic techniques to develop standing stock estimated for coastal herrings, which, coupled with existing life history data, will be used to determine safe harvest levels for the eastern Gulf. Species association data, together with historical food habit studies, will be used to examine predator-prey relationships, and extensive application of remote sensing technologies (e.g., artificial intelligence) will be used to investigate environmental relationships. An expanded pilot study for applying satellite data to research and commercial fishing operations will be conducted, using digital data analysis, communication, and display techniques. Skilled observers will be placed on butterfish trawlers to quantify bycatch and potential discard problems, and to document damage to bottom habitats. Seasonal and geographical nutritional and contaminant profiles will be developed for high priority species, and safe shipboard and shore facility fish handling and processing techniques will be determined. An experimental fish processing facility will be established in Pascagoula, Mississippi, for research and commercial applications. Continued emphasis will be placed on effective technology transfer through workshops, demonstrations, and direct technical assistance.

MARFIN Funds Requested: \$540,000 (36%) Contributed Funds: \$950,000 (64%)

Total Cost: \$1,490,000

MARFIN PREPROPOSAL

Title: Evaluation of the Impact of the Turtle Excluder Device (TED) on Shrimp and Finfish Catch Rates in the Shrimp Fishery in the Gulf of Mexico

Status: Continuing

Duration: October 1988 through September 1989

Applicant: Dr. Edward Klima
NMFS/SEFC/Galveston Laboratory
4700 Avenue U
Galveston, TX 77551-5997

Principal Investigators (Other than Applicant):

Gregg Gitschlag, Fishery Biologist
Galveston Laboratory

Dr. Maurice Renaud, Ecologist
Galveston Laboratory

Objectives: To evaluate impacts of commercial utilization of TEDs and determine what factors minimize the impact on the shrimp fisheries.

1. To determine catch rates of shrimp and finfish for trawls equipped with TEDs and trawls without TEDs in selected shrimp fishing areas of the Gulf of Mexico for use in biological models.
2. To obtain information on the value of catches for trawls equipped with TEDs and trawls without TEDs for use by SERO and Texas A & M University in evaluating the economic impacts of TEDs.
3. To determine if TED usage results in reduced value of catch, and, if so, to estimate the average monetary loss per vessel, in concert with SERO and Texas A & M University biological modeling studies to determine the effects of TEDs on shrimp yields.

Work Summary: This work is a continuation of an ongoing study. Observers will be placed on shrimp vessels operating in waters off Texas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Florida, Georgia and South Carolina that are permitted to pull a trawl without a TED in the Gulf and South Atlantic. A TED will be pulled in a companion trawl on each vessel. Size-frequency data will be collected from the last tow of each day to facilitate calculation of catch value. Economic data on price per pound will be recorded. CPUE will be determined for trawls equipped with and without TEDs during peak months of the shrimping season. Standard statistical procedures, including paired t-tests and ANOVAs, will be used to evaluate fishing performance with and without TEDs by region, season, and vessel. Both shrimp and finfish will be analyzed. Written progress reports will be submitted to MARFIN quarterly. A report summarizing results will be prepared within three months after completion of field work.

MARFIN Funds Requested: \$100,000 (50%) Contributed Funds: \$50,000 (50%)

Total Cost: \$200,000

MARFIN PREPROPOSAL

Title: Continuation of the Expanded and Improved Sea Turtle Stranding and Salvage Network (STSSN) in Shrimp Statistical Subareas 17-21, Southwest Louisiana and Texas

Status: Continuing Duration: October 1988 through September 1989

Applicant: Dr. Edward F. Klima
NMFS/SEFC/Galveston Laboratory
4700 Avenue U
Galveston, Texas 77551-5997

Principal Investigators (Other than Applicant):

Dr. Charles W. Caillouet, Jr., Chief
Life Studies Division
Galveston Laboratory

Marcel Duronslet, Fisheries Biologist (Research)
Galveston Laboratory

Objectives: To obtain information that will document the impact of Turtle Excluder Device (TED) regulations on the occurrence of stranded sea turtles in the western Gulf of Mexico. To continue documenting the temporal and spatial distribution of sea turtle strandings in Shrimp Statistical Subareas 17-21. To provide this data for sea turtle stock assessments related to the effectiveness of mandatory use of TEDs and regulations involving salvage operations of offshore platforms with high-velocity explosives.

Work Summary: Studies will be conducted to identify the primary causes of sea turtle strandings on Texas and Louisiana beaches, in order to reduce at-sea mortality of sea turtles. The effectiveness of turtle conservation regulations pertaining to the use of TEDs in shrimp trawls, and detonation of explosives to sever the legs of obsolete offshore oil platforms, will be assessed through continued beach monitoring for stranded turtles. Weekly aerial and beach surveys will be continued through September 1989. All stranded turtles will be identified to species, measured, and reported to the Texas STSSN coordinator. Turtles will be necropsied as possible to determine cause of death, and minimally, an identification of sex will be attempted. These data will be used to estimate mortality per unit of effort. This index will then be evaluated relative to the timing of TED regulations to assess the impact of TEDs on turtle mortality. Quarterly and annual reports will be provided on a fiscal year basis.

MARFIN Funds Requested: \$40,000 (45%) Contributed Funds: \$49,000 (55%)

Total Cost: \$89,000

MARFIN PREPROPOSAL

Title: TED Technology Transfer

Status: New

Duration: October 1988 through September 1989

Applicant: Dr. Andrew J. Kemmerer
NMFS/SEFC/Mississippi Laboratories
Post Office Drawer 1207
Pascagoula, MS 39567

Principal Investigator (Other than Applicant):

Wilber R. Seidel, Chief
Division of Harvesting Systems and Surveys
Mississippi Laboratories

John W. Watson, Chief
Branch of Harvesting Systems
Mississippi Laboratories

Objectives: To support adoption of TEDs in the southeastern United States by the shrimp fishery. This will be achieved by assisting industry, Sea Grant and State agencies with TED expertise, through workshops, and by conducting training and through problem solving activities on commercial shrimp vessels. Assistance will also be directed internationally to assist countries considering implementation of TEDs for protection of sea turtles.

Work Summary: Technology transfer will be continued through workshops, group demonstrations and direct technical assistance. Support will be provided to industry associations, Sea Grant, State agencies and individuals to transfer TED technology as quickly and efficiently as possible. Laboratory quality videos will be produced to show currently certified TEDs, how they are constructed and installed in a net, and how they perform operationally and interact with turtles (copies and distribution through Sea Grant, industry, etc.). These videos should help the captains/operators better understand the mechanics of TEDs in their nets, properly tune and adjust their trawls, and stimulate new ideas for improved TEDs which can better serve the fisherman's needs in different trawling areas. Material lists, construction instructions, and operational procedures will be provided for each TED and be available in time to support increased TED needs for the proposed May 1989 regulatory date when TEDs may become mandatory. Several foreign countries, including Mexico and Honduras, which have initiated efforts to evaluate TEDs in their waters, will be provided assistance, including test TEDs to expand protection of sea turtles into waters beside those of the United States. Assistance will be continued to economic impact evaluations, and studies in the southeast to design new TEDs or to modify and improve currently certified TEDs.

MARFIN Funds Requested: \$55,000 (36%) Contributed Funds: \$99,000 (64%)

Total Cost: \$154,000

MARFIN PREPROPOSAL

Title: Small Turtle TED Evaluation

Status: New

Duration: September 1988 through October 1989

Applicant: Dr. Andrew J. Kemmerer
NMFS/SEFC/Mississippi Laboratories
Post Office Drawer 1207
Pascagoula, Mississippi 39568-1207

Principal Investigators (Other than Applicant):

Wilber R. Seidel, Chief
Division of Harvesting Systems and Surveys
Mississippi Laboratories

John W. Watson, Chief
Branch of Harvesting Systems
Mississippi Laboratories

Objectives: To conduct tests on proposed new Turtle Excluder Device (TED) designs to certify their efficiency in reducing the capture of small turtles. To document the performance of TED designs using underwater video. To provide video documentation to TED manufacturers and researchers, in order to assist in modifying and improving TED designs.

Work Summary: Tests will be conducted on candidate TED designs to determine their efficiency in releasing small turtles. These tests will be conducted in the relatively clear waters off Florida from the NOAA Ship CHAPMAN. Small turtles obtained from the Headstart projects (e.g., NMFS or Florida) will be released in trawls equipped with the TEDs and the turtles will be observed and filmed, using scuba diving and video techniques developed by the Mississippi Laboratories. At least 20 turtles will be released for each candidate TED design in order to obtain a statistically valid estimate of efficiency. The performance of each TED design will be documented on video and copies will be provided to the TED manufacturer and researchers to aid in design modifications, in order to improve efficiency. Some modification of TEDs with poor turtle release efficiency may be attempted in cooperation with the manufacturer. Data from these tests may be used to certify TED designs for use on small turtles, under NMFS TED regulations.

MARFIN Funds Requested: \$40,000 (35%) Contributed Funds: \$75,000 (65%)

Total Cost: \$115,000

MARFIN PREPROPOSAL

Title: Shrimp Trawl Bycatch Reduction

Status: New

Duration: October 1988 through September 1989

Applicant: Dr. Andrew J. Kemmerer
NMFS/SEFC/ Mississippi Laboratories
Post Officer Drawer 1207
Pascagoula, Mississippi 39568-1207

Principal Investigators (Other than Applicant):

Wilber R. Seidel, Chief
Division of Harvesting Systems and Surveys
Mississippi Laboratories

John W. Watson, Chief
Branch of Harvesting Systems
Mississippi Laboratories

Objectives: To develop effective and efficient trawling gear to selectively harvest shrimp by reducing the bycatch of finfish. To demonstrate the effectiveness of selective gear in reducing the bycatch of important commercial and recreational finfish species.

Work Summary: Studies will be conducted to investigate the behavior of finfish and shrimp in shrimp trawls using new video cameras and remotely operated vehicle systems in actual fishing conditions. Behavioral information and trawl performance data will be utilized to design improved finfish separator modifications, based on experience with trawling efficiency devices. Working with commercial TED (Turtle Excluder Device) manufacturers, Sea Grant groups, and the shrimp industry, gear specialists will design modifications to existing commercial TEDs, to improve finfish separation and shrimp retention characteristics. The efficiency and effectiveness of separator designs and modifications will be evaluated using newly developed remote video camera techniques, scuba divers, and remotely operated vehicle technology. Gear performance will be documented and provided to trawl manufacturers, Sea Grant organizations, and the shrimping industry. Comparative trawling tests will be conducted on commercial fishing vessels to determine finfish reduction and shrimp retention rates for selective trawl designs. Technology transfer will be effected through workshops, demonstrations, and technical assistance.

MARFIN Funds Requested: \$200,000 (58%) Contributed Funds: \$145,000 (42%)

(8)

(9)

(10)

APPROVED BY:
Walter Tatum
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
Conference Call Minutes
September 30, 1988

Chairman Walter Tatum called roll call at 9:17 a.m. The following members and staff were present:

Members

Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Paul Hammerschmidt (proxy for G. Matlock), TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Dick Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Scott Nichols, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS

Staff

Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator

The SEAMAP Coordinator noted that as requested at the SEAMAP-Gulf meeting held August 25, 1988 in St. Petersburg this discussion was scheduled to permit each Subcommittee member time to review the SEAMAP Operations Plan: 1985-1990 and identify sections in need of revision. The revised Operations Plan could then be incorporated into a SEAMAP Five-Year Management Plan, as recommended in the Program Review, and include operations for the South Atlantic and Caribbean components. Development of an Annual Operations Plan was also scheduled for discussion.

It was the consensus of the Subcommittee that since the SEAMAP meeting scheduled for October 18, 1988 in San Antonio had subsequently been expanded from one-half to a full day, the SEAMAP Five-Year Management Plan could be more appropriately addressed then rather than over the telephone.

T. Van Devender requested that members send him Statements of Work from each Cooperative Agreement, as developed, to aid in drafting an Annual Operations Plan. A draft for the Gulf will be an agenda item for discussion in San Antonio.

T. Van Devender reported that the September Ichthyoplankton Cruise was currently underway with the OREGON II and R/V TOMMY MUNRO completing the sampling grid. He also noted that plans are being finalized for the November Shrimp/Groundfish Cruise and discussed the possibilities of additional gear comparisons between standard SEAMAP 40-ft trawls and the 16- and 20-ft nets.

There being no further business the conference call ended at 9:37 a.m.

APPROVED BY:

Vergina Avail
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

RECREATIONAL FISH COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Tuesday, October 18, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Tuesday, October 18, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

Vice-chairman Hal Osburn called the meeting to order at 9:00 am.
The following were in attendance:

Members

Ron Schmied, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Joe Shepard, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Vernon Minton, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Hal Osburn, TPWD, Rockport, TX
Mike Leach, IGFA, Fort Lauderdale, FL
Dick Stone, NMFS, Washington, DC
Lou Villanova, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
Virginia Vail, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
Stephen Phillips, SFI, Washington, DC
Frank Richardson, USFWS, Atlanta, GA

Staff

Nancy Marcellus, Staff Assistant
Larry Simpson, Executive Director
Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator

Others

Al Jones, NMFS, Miami, FL
Jim Barkuloo, USFWS, Panama City, FL
Henry Maddux, TPWD, Austin, TX
Ron Essig, NMFS, Washington, DC
John Cirino, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Henry Lazauski, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Larry Nicholson, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Joe Angelovic, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Dave McDaniel, USFWS, Washington, DC
Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as presented.

Approval of Minutes

H. Osburn indicated on page 4 of the March 1988 draft minutes that the line reading "and a bag limit of ten fish per day" pertaining to red drum should read "five fish per day." With that single correction, the minutes were approved.

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -2-

State Updates

Texas: H. Osburn indicated that the ~~onsight~~^{sitre} creel survey is continuing with over 1,000 survey days annually. Social and economic data is being gathered through that survey, now refined from last year's effort. The status of the top five bay fishery species was examined. For four of the five species, the analyses resulted in new regulatory proposals. Spotted seatrout was not directly affected by new regulations resulting from the analyses. Red drum daily bag limit has been reduced from five to three with a possession of six. Minimum size was raised from 18 to 20 inches TL, and maximum size was lowered from 30 to 28 inches TL. Black drum has a bag limit of five and possession limit of ten. Minimum size is 14 inches TL and maximum size is 30 inches TL. Sheepshead has a bag limit of five and a possession limit of ten. Minimum size is 12 inches TL. Southern flounder has a 20 fish bag limit and a possession limit of 40. Minimum size is 12 inches TL. All the above regulations apply to sport fishermen only.

There is a prohibition on the use of nets in Texas marine waters to take finfish, except for the use of purse seines to take menhaden. There is a minimum size of 14 inches TL on king mackerel and Spanish mackerel. Spanish mackerel bag limit is three per day. For tarpon there is a bag limit of one with a minimum size of 48 inches TL.

R. Lukens asked why no new regulations were proposed for spotted seatrout. H. Osburn indicated that regulations already in place had been effective in allowing recovery of spotted seatrout. Recruitment is good and the fish has not been targeted as a commercial species (the net prohibition applies); consequently, the stocks are not in immediate danger. Spotted seatrout is the mainstay of the recreational fishery accounting for about 70% of the fish harvested. Spotted seatrout in Texas has a bag limit of 10 per day and 20 in possession . Minimum size is 14 inches TL.

Mississippi: The Mississippi representative on the Committee was not present, so no report was given.

Louisiana: J. Shepard indicated that Wallop-Breaux funds were supporting the artificial reef program initially. Since the inception

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -3-

of the program, two oil structures have been placed as reefs, the latest in September 1988. Four more oil structures are scheduled for placement by the end of October 1988. An inshore artificial reef program is being started. Currently, an inshore survey of existing structures is underway. One boat ramp has been completed with one in the construction phase and another in the planning phase.

The commercial fishery for red drum has closed for a three-year period. The recreational daily bag limit for red drum is five with a minimum size of 16 inches and a one fish bag limit of over 27 inches. Spotted seatrout now has a 1.25 million pound commercial quota. The bag limit is 25 with a 12 inch minimum size limit. A creel survey is slated to begin January 1, 1989.

R. Lukens asked what is the proposed opening for commercial harvest of red drum. J. Shepard indicated September 1990.

Florida: V. Vail reported that the Florida Marine Fisheries Commission (the regulatory agency) recently changed the automatic closure provision for the state king mackerel fishery. It means that state waters would not automatically close for harvest of king mackerel when the federal waters close. When the federal waters are open there is a bag limit of two, but when the EEZ closes the bag limit is reduced to one. Charter boats have a bag limit of twenty five which ceases if federal waters close. There is a by-catch provision for king mackerel in the Spanish mackerel fishery of 1% or 250 lbs., whichever is less. Red drum season is closed from March to May. During the season, there is a bag limit of one fish and a strict no sale provision. The red drum rule will "sunset" in three years if it is not reauthorized. Black drum rules are now being discussed by the FMFC, including bag and size limits. Quotas, size limits and bag limits are also being discussed for spotted seatrout. Snapper/grouper rules are being discussed to bring them in line with federal regulations. Amberjack and dolphin rules are also being considered.

The FDNR is conducting a tarpon tag program. The tag is \$50.00 and must be attached to the gills of any tarpon landed. The revenue from the tags goes to a special account which will fund future tarpon

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -4-

research efforts. A study to identify the status and needs of the tarpon population is currently underway. Genetic work is underway to determine stock delineation.

A new research hatchery has been opened to study the various aspects of rearing and releasing red drum and snook. Other species will also benefit from the hatchery.

The artificial reef program is still underway, providing funding for local construction projects. Through the Florida Department of Transportation, reef sites for disposal of bridge rubble are being located. The rubble from the Apalachicola River bridges is currently being placed on two sites.

Mike Leach asked if the red drum no sale provision had been approved by the Governor and Cabinet. V. Vail indicated that it had. F. Richardson asked if charter boat captains could get tags to provide to customers. Vail answered yes. He also asked about the snook situation. Vail said that it is a recreational species. The season is closed in January and February, primarily due to potential shock to the fish in cold water. The season is also closed in June, July and August. The bag limit is two per day. Lukens asked if a state artificial reef plan was still being pursued. Vail said that is has been dropped for the present.

Alabama: V. Minton reported that expansion and renovation of two high use boat ramps was completed under Wallop-Breaux. Additional ramps will be addressed in the future. A new access ramp in Mobile County was also completed. Expansion of the artificial reef program is planned under Wallop-Breaux. Plans are underway to use railroad cars and bridge rubble for a new reef site. A proposal will be submitted to monitor reef succession. Rearing of red snapper will also be proposed.

The directed non-random creel survey is still underway, primarily looking at length frequencies for target species. There is a bag limit of three on red drum with a 16 inch minimum and 27 inch maximum size limit. Tag return data on wild caught red drum indicate extremely high inshore exploitation. Approximately 17,000 hatchery reared red drum around 30 to 40 grams in weight have been released. Return rate

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -5-

indicates that as soon as the fish are large enough to enter the recreational fishery they are being caught, usually within six months. Sixty to 70% of those fish are caught within one mile of the release site. About 30,000 to 40,000 fish are still being held for later release. Alabama studies have shown that fish tagged with internal anchor tags should be in the 30 to 40 gram size range for optimum survival.

Red drum and spotted seatrout are now designated gamefish in Alabama. Gill nets can no longer be used to take those two species. Absolutely no sale of red drum or spotted seatrout is allowed. Spanish mackerel bag limit is ten per day. The 1988 commercial Spanish mackerel fishery closed to coincide with the Florida closure. King mackerel regulations are now in line with the federal zone. Regulations on cobia and gag grouper are now in place. Some discussion ensued about the location of Alabama artificial reef sites and the problems using railroad box cars for reef materials.

National Marine Fisheries Service Recreational Fisheries Program Update

Ron Schmied reported that the MARFIN enhancement of the MRFSS was progressing well. An effort was made to verify the effort level of the MRFSS off the coasts of Georgia and the Carolinas. Results showed that sampling effort is probably adequate. Using MARFIN funds, sampling effort was increased in Alabama, Louisiana, and Mississippi (3 times). The timeliness of the survey has also been addressed. Waves of every two months are now possible. This makes it easier to use the survey for management decisions like quota tracking and closures.

Using S-K funds a cooperative effort between Texas A&M University, University of Florida, and North Carolina State has been initiated to study the charter and headboat fleet in the southeast region. It is near completion, primarily waiting on the completion report.

Using MARFIN funds the Gulf of Mexico charter and headboat fleet was studied for cost and returns, seasonality, species dependence, and other factors to aid in fisheries management. An angler education and ethics initiative is ongoing within the southeast region. Products such

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -6-

as brochures outlining fishing regulations, video tape on catch and release techniques, and a brochure on tips on catch and release techniques are expected. Also the southeast region was involved in the beach clean-up effort spearheaded by the Minerals Management Service.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Recreational Fisheries Program Update

F. Richardson reported that there was not going to be an effort on the part of the Administration to take any Wallop-Breaux money during FY89. The final copy of the National Recreational Fisheries Policy is due out very soon. L. Villanova reported that the Wallop-Breaux reauthorization had passed. Major highlights are: 1) money is split between marine and freshwater based on the entire apportionment of dollars from D-J/W-B rather than the "old money-new money" split, 2) states have the option to use either the "1985 Survey of Hunting, Fishing, and Wildlife Associated Recreation" or another source of information to derive that state's total number of license holders, as long as that source is certified by the USFWS, 3) no freshwater agency will receive less than its 1988 allotment, 4) ten percent of a states' allotment must be used for motor boat access facilities, 5) funds to the U.S. Coast Guard have increased from \$40 million to \$60 million for the first two years and \$70 million for the last three years of the five year authorization, 6) the Land and Water Conservation Fund will receive \$1 million.

Dave McDaniel, USFWS, Washington, DC, reported that he has recently been made recreational fisheries coordinator for the USFWS as a result of the adoption of the National Recreational Fisheries Policy. Frank Dunkle, Director of USFWS, has begun an initiative to develop a Recreational Fisheries Policy for the USFWS. D. McDaniel will coordinate that effort as well as assist other groups in their own policy development.

NMFS Action Plan for Recreational Fisheries

Dick Stone, reporting for the National Marine Fisheries Service, indicated that the NMFS Washington office has recently moved to Silver Spring, Maryland. He reported that the action plan is a result of a

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -7-

need to move forward with the NMFS Recreational Fisheries Policy which was adopted in 1981. Stone indicated that if the Committee so desired, NMFS would welcome an endorsement of the concept of the action plan. It was indicated that the Marine Fisheries Advisory Committee (MAFAC) Recreational Fisheries Subcommittee was in the process of an in-depth review of the action plan. It was the general feeling of the Committee that the goals, objectives, and tasks embodied in the action plan are important and timely, and should be incorporated as a common thread that could be woven through all of the programmatic efforts of NOAA Fisheries. Since a full review and endorsement was not requested, the Committee elected to endorse the NMFS Recreational Fisheries Action Plan in concept, reserving the opportunity for in-depth critical review of the document and its implications prior to consideration of implementation of the plan. There were two "no" votes on this issue.

Recreational Fisheries Committee Action Plan

The most pressing need which the Recreational Fisheries Committee has faced is the need to develop a firm foundation to help guide the Committee's actions. It was felt that the majority of the Committee members agreed on problem areas and opportunities within the recreational fisheries arena; however, it has been difficult to pin down directives for the Committee without formalizing our agreement on those problem areas and opportunities. With that in mind the Committee developed the Recreational Fisheries Committee Areas of Concern, which represent six broad categories which will serve to guide the Committee to more specific action items. Bear in mind that these are not prioritized. They are as follows: 1) environmental issues, 2) recreational fisheries research, 3) fisheries management issues, 4) recreational fishing opportunities, 5) angler information and education, and 6) funding opportunities. As activities within the Committee progress, it is expected that these Areas of Concern will become more detailed and refined. Adoption was unanimous.

Related to this issue, it was pointed out that the Committee may want to produce a report similar to one developed by our sister

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -8-

Commission on the Atlantic in which state and federal recreational fisheries programs are profiled. An immediate benefit of this document will be to indicate to what degree state and federal programs are already addressing issues under our identified Areas of Concern, and to provide a perspective on the degree to which the various programs coordinate and overlap. This suggestion was unanimously approved.

Artificial Reef Monitoring Project Update

During the Executive Session in Key West last October the Committee was given the approval to begin work on a project entitled "A Comparison of Two Methods of Monitoring and Assessment of Artificial Reef Materials." Ron Lukens reported that the project is progressing well. The side scan sonar portion of the project is completed and a report is forthcoming from the contractor. The diving portion of the project is at least 80% complete. Completion of this project is slated for the end of April 1989. The results will serve as a useful tool to artificial reef managers.

Recreational Fishery Data Collection Programs

Without question, one of the most talked about issues in fishery management today is the issue of recreational fishery data collection. Currently in the Gulf there are three state recreational fishery data collection programs in place and the NMFS Marine Recreational Fishery Statistics Survey, none of which serve the full range of needs of fishery managers. R. Lukens introduced a proposal for Committee comment to begin to address the possibility of a state/federal cooperative regional recreational fishery data collection program. The Committee voted unanimously to support the position that the TCC Data Management Subcommittee be authorized to pursue investigation into the development of such a cooperative survey.

Take Pride Gulfwide

Villere Reggio, Minerals Management Service (MMS), New Orleans, Louisiana, made an informational presentation to bring into focus the

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -9-

enormous magnitude of the problem of marine debris. While this is not strictly a recreational problem, recent analysis of collected marine debris indicates that the recreational boating and fishing community contribute significantly to the problem. The Take Pride Gulfwide initiative is being spearheaded by MMS with the cooperation of the oil industry, conservation organizations, state resource agencies, and other interested parties. While the recent volunteer beach clean-up efforts provide visibility and momentum to the initiative, the real solution is prevention through education and enforcement of existing laws. The Committee is on record commending the efforts of the MMS and their cooperators.

Artificial Reef Data Base Program

Stephen Phillips, Sport Fishing Institute in Washington, DC presented a recent publication entitled "A Profile of Atlantic Artificial Reef Development", developed by the Atlantic States Marine Fisheries Commission. The report provides detailed descriptions of artificial reef programs, reef sites, and management efforts ongoing on the Atlantic coast. It is a valuable tool in assessing the current status of artificial reef development and pros and cons of various management strategies including artificial reef materials. A motion was made to follow up on this effort with a similar profile of artificial reef development in the Gulf of Mexico, utilizing the ground work already provided by the Atlantic coast report. Approval of that proposal was unanimous.

Implications of the National Recreational Fisheries Policy

H. Osburn expressed a concern that now that we have a ratified National Recreational Fisheries Policy, the document would join the ranks of many such efforts on a dusty shelf. In an effort to follow up on the awareness of the policy and its purpose, the Committee unanimously supported an initiative to investigate that level of awareness. Each state resource agency representative is charged with

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -10-

providing a listing of fishing tournament directors, fishing and conservation organizations and media people. This would provide a mailing list to which the Committee would send a copy of the Policy and a short questionnaire, to be developed by a subcommittee, inquiring as to awareness and comprehension of the tenets espoused in the Policy and the intent, if any, to address needs identified by the Policy through the various organizations. The subcommittee consists of Frank Richardson, Stephen Phillips, Ron Schmied, Virginia Vail, and Hal Osburn. It is intended that the report be prepared for our March meeting in New Orleans, Louisiana.

Marine Recreational Licensing Program

Again referring back to the Committee's Areas of Concern, the issue of marine recreational licensing received a high priority under management and funding issues. As an introduction to the topic Dick Shaefer, NMFS, gave a brief synopsis of the current revenue raising initiative of NMFS utilizing a marine licensing program for the EEZ. We expect further debate on this issue at a later date. R. Lukens introduced a proposal for a symposium to address the current status of marine recreational licensing in the Gulf States including the federal perspective. It is anticipated that the program would provide an overview of the benefits and drawbacks of licensing while outlining the details of licensing programs currently in place. This is proposed as an open morning session of the Recreational Fisheries Committee during our March meeting in Louisiana. The proposal received approval with one abstention.

Election of Chairman and Vice-Chairman

Virginia Vail of Florida Department of Natural Resources was elected chairperson, while Hal Osburn was elected vice-chairman.

RECREATIONAL FISHERIES COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -11-

Other Business

Referring back to the Artificial Reef Program Development Issue, a suggestion was made that it is important for state marine resource agencies to be directly involved in artificial reef development in state and adjacent waters. The Committee unanimously adopted the position that there should be formalized state involvement in artificial reef development and management.

The meeting was adjourned at 5:30 pm.

APPROVED BY:

Phil Steele
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Tuesday, October 18, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

Call to Order

Chairman Phil Steele called the meeting to order at 9:05 am. The following were in attendance:

Members

Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Vince Guillory, LDWF, Bourg, LA
Tom Wagner, TPWD, Port O'Connor, TX
Steve Heath, AMRL, Dauphin Island, AL

Staff

Steve Meyers, Program Coordinator
Cindy Dickens, Staff Assistant

Others

Steve Thomas, USA, Mobile, AL
Walter Keithly, LSU, Baton Rouge, LA
J.Y. Christmas, Consultant, Ocean Springs, MS
David Etzold, Consultant, Pass Christian, MS
I.B. Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted with minor changes.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes were adopted.

Review of Progress of Crab Research in Gulf States

Texas: Tom Wagner and Charles Moss. The recreational crab fisheries survey was described. The Texas state crab management team met last week and are currently updating state landing data and generating research ideas on both blue and stone crabs. Most of the GSMFC Blue Crab Plan can be incorporated into the Texas Plan. The blue crab fishery in Texas is recognized as being increasingly important to the state. The process and procedures used in developing and implementing the Texas Oyster Plan were discussed. Use of satellites to track plankton was discussed. Funding for studies in the Galveston Bay Natural Estuary was discussed. A proposal to use marine extension

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -2-

agents to identify and assess the Texas blue crab fishery was discussed. Research in stone crab DNA was discussed, as well as the scientific collection permit procedures. The use of redfish fingerlings to control unwanted blue crab stocks in fresh/brackish water was discussed.

Louisiana: Vince Guillory. A draft copy on research on marine escape rings and ghost fishing was discussed. Current research projects include examination of escape squares, rather than rings, in crab traps. LSU has discussed interest in research to study larval transport mechanisms. There was discussion on MARFIN priorities for blue crab research.

Mississippi: P. Steele reported for H. Perry. At GCRL experiments with live blue, stone, and Geryon spp. crabs in tanks are currently underway. Additional crabs will be collected this winter.

Alabama: S. Heath. Alabama has a new commercial crab license, and will use the data generated from this license to assess the state's crab industry. The scope of the commercial crab license was discussed. There will not be a recreational crab license.

Florida: P. Steele. Current research projects include work on blue, stone, and Geryon spp. crabs. Research on stone crabs is directed at forecasting recruitment and other population parameters. Research is also focusing on the extent on hybridization of stone crabs, and the genetics of that population. Work on blue crabs centers on recruitment studies and migration work. A population genetics study of blue crabs will begin soon, using state IJF funds. There was a discussion on problems assessing recreational blue crab fishing. The use of a new saltwater product license in estimating fishing effort and catch was discussed.

SEAMAP Plankton Survey - P. Steele

P. Steele reported on efforts to date to identify and quantify crab larvae in SEAMAP plankton samples. J. Schultz and K. Stuck reported on the activities of the Polish Plankton Sorting Center and on procedures to be used in having crab larvae analyzed. Discussion followed on including this data in future SEAMAP Atlases.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

Fisheries Management Plan Updates

P. Steele reported that sections 1 through 4, 6, 7, 13, 15, and the majority of sections 5 and 8 are essentially done. P. Steele reported on the week long editing session held in Ocean Springs and attended by P. Steele, H. Perry, C. Moss, and S. Meyers. The goal of the editing was to make the plan more concise, with less duplication of material. Vince Guillory suggested that a table be incorporated into the plan, identifying basic problems common to each state. P. Steele reported that this table could be placed in section 5.

Section 9-10

Walter Keithly reported on the status of sections 9 and 10, which are 95% complete. W. Keithly reported that upon examination of the data, catch per unit of effort over time for blue crab fishermen has stayed relatively constant. Income adjusted for inflation has also remained relatively constant. Fishermen appear to be fishing more traps in order to maintain income levels. Trends in the recreational blue crab fishery relative to population growth in coastal areas was discussed. Problems in understanding patterns in different data bases directed at the blue crab fishery was discussed. Aspects of common property resources in the blue crab fishery and changes in employment patterns in the oil industry was discussed. Methods that could be used to sample license data and to interview crabbers were discussed.

Section 11

S. Thomas reviewed the draft section on the sociology of the blue crab fishery. Discussion followed on the differences between part time and full time crabbers and processors, and on employment patterns in the seafood industry.

Section 12

S. Meyers presented an overview on the concept of MSY and calculations based on known data. As some of the calculations on MSY for some states did not fully explain patterns in the fishery, further analysis with a more sophisticated statistical program will be done. Estimates of MSY, and a synthesis of the sociology and economic sections will be combined to form an assessment of OY.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

Section 14

P. Steele reported on a new goal for the Blue Crab FMP and discussion followed on various points to be included in the FMP goal. Specific management recommendations were discussed.

Section 16

P. Steele discussed the results of a special meeting at GCRL on 11 August 88 with some members of the Blue Crab TTF. P. Steele will further organize this section and distribute it for review.

Section 18

P. Steele asked for each member to double check the references to their sections to make sure there are no errors.

Work Assignments

All additions to sections 1 through 4, 6, 7, 13, 15 and 17 should be sent to GSMFC by 7 November 88.

H. Perry will finish Section 5, including a description on the conditions of the fishery, by 7 November 88.

H. Perry will incorporate parts of Section 8 into Section 5 on the condition of the fishery by 7 November 88.

W. Keithly will complete a draft of Sections 9 and 10 by 7 November 88.

S. Thomas, H. Perry, S. Heath, and S. Meyers will arrange to meet in Mobile during the first half of November to examine which portions of Section 11 will be used in the sociology section and which will be used in other sections.

Additional work to Section 12 by S. Meyers will be done as soon as possible given constraints in data analysis.

P. Steele will organize Sections 14 and 16 and distribute them to the TTF by 7 November 88.

All TTF members will review references (Section 18) and submit any changes to P. Steele by 7 November 1988.

TCC CRAB SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -5-

Other Business

S. Lazauski explained data management systems and the NMFS TIP system.

Election of Chairman

P. Steele was reelected as chairman.

The meeting was adjourned at 4:55 pm.

APPROVED BY:


COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Tuesday, October 18, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Tuesday, October 18, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

SEAMAP Chairman Walter Tatum called the meeting to order at 9:07 a.m. The following members and guests were present:

Members

Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Dick Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Paul Hammerschmidt, proxy for G. Matlock, TPWD, Port O'Conner, TX
Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Scott Nichols, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
J.Y. Christmas, T.C.C. Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS

Staff

Nikki Bane, SEAMAP-South Atlantic Coordinator
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP-Gulf Coordinator

Others

Andrew Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Karen Jo Foote, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Jack Gartner, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Ken Stuck, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
I.B. Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
John Merriner, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Tony Jiovenale, CASC, Kansas City, MO
Jean Martin-West, CASC, Kansas City, MO
Jim Hanifen, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Phil Bowman, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL
Joe Angelovic, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as presented.

Adoption of Minutes

Minutes from the SEAMAP-Gulf meetings held on August 23 and 25, 1988 in St. Petersburg, Florida were approved as written. Minutes from the September 8 and 30, 1988 conference calls were also approved.

Administrative Report

The Coordinator presented a financial report complete through September 30, 1988. From remaining funds of \$18,204 expected expenses

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -2-

before December 31 include two work group meetings, the present Subcommittee meeting and publication expenses of the 1988 SEAMAP Joint Annual Report and 1986 Atlas. He noted that delays in data processing for the various plots and tables utilized in the Atlas would most probably result in rescheduling its publication until 1989.

Publications produced and distributed to date include:

- 1985 SEAMAP Biological and Environmental Atlas
- 1988 SEAMAP Marine Directory
- 1988 Annual Report to the T.C.C.
- Sciaenops - the newsletter on red drum research activities.

Status of FY89 Funds

A. Kemmerer presented revised SEAMAP budget figures, reducing the initial estimates of FY89 funding agreed to at the August "budget-split" meeting. He explained that although Congress appropriated \$942K to the program, a NOAA holdback reduced that amount by \$5K. Total FY89 funds for the Gulf program now are \$491.5K with the following breakdown:

- Texas - \$45,744
- Louisiana - \$116,547
- Mississippi - \$95,573
- Alabama - \$65,780
- Florida (Gulf) - \$74,453
- Commission - \$93,476

* A. Huff moved to accept the revised level of FY89 funding. The motion was seconded and passed.

Status of FY89 Cooperative Agreements

N. Bane reported that all SEAMAP cooperators are in the process of completing their Cooperative Agreements for FY89 funding; however, reductions in the funding amounts available in addition to new, unpublished 424 Forms (Federal Assistance) have caused delays. All participants with the exception of Texas indicated a desire to request pre-award costs back to January 1, 1989.

Annual Operations Plan Draft

The Coordinator reported that in response to a recommendation from the external Program Review of SEAMAP, an Annual Operations Plan for 1989 activities had been drafted. The draft document outlines broad objectives for SEAMAP-Gulf and then presents specific surveys to be carried out in order to meet these objectives. Operations, activities and events for each participant are then scheduled, as accurately as possible, for 1989. He noted that such an outline will be developed annually to guide the program.

The draft plan was presented and discussed item by item. Changes and additions will be incorporated and the final document distributed to the Subcommittee (Attachment A to minutes).

- * A. Huff moved to adopt the Annual Operations Plan draft with the changes as developed. D. Waller seconded and the motion passed.

During discussion of Louisiana's seasonal survey activities (page 4 of the Operations Plan), the issue of continued plankton sample sorting, in-house, by Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries and its effects on the program was explored. Restoration of \$5,000 to the Polish Sorting Center for future invertebrate sorting, once its current obligation is satisfied, was also discussed. It was noted that Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries does not at present sort invertebrates from its samples.

- * D. Waller moved that the Plankton Work Group consider and evaluate the cost-effectiveness and timeliness of Louisiana continuing its plankton sorting activities in-house and evaluate the continued use of the PSC for invertebrate sorting. A. Huff seconded and the motion carried.

The Chair requested this information be presented at the next regularly scheduled meeting of the Subcommittee.

Development of the 5-Year Management Plan

Discussion of this agenda item was postponed until after the Work Group Reports.

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -4-

Status of SEAMAP Budget Initiative

The Chairman reported that the Budget Initiative ad hoc group would meet immediately following the Subcommittee's adjournment. All members and guests were invited to attend.

Work Group Reports

- Adult Finfish

The Chairman reported that the ad hoc group formed at the August Subcommittee meeting to develop a charge to the Adult Finfish Work Group had met the previous day. S. Nichols presented the report (Attachment B to minutes) outlining an objective of long-term monitoring of spawning stocks of finfish species. Initial responsibility of the work group will be to conduct a fact finding mission on the types of gear and sampling designs that are successful in stockwide assessments. Information will be obtained from past work or on-going programs conducted by state and federal agencies, universities and private organizations.

* A. Huff moved that the Adult Finfish Work Group consist of one representative from each Gulf state, two from NMFS, one from the Gulf Council and the work group leaders of the Red Drum and Plankton Work Groups to serve as ex-officio members. S. Nichols seconded and the motion carried.

The Chair polled Subcommittee members for their membership recommendations to serve on the Adult Finfish Work Group: Joe Kimmel was named for Florida; Bob Shipp for Alabama; Richard Leard for Mississippi; Paul Hammerschmidt will represent Texas; Louisiana deferred in naming a representative until later; Scott Nichols will serve as one NMFS representative with another to be named at a later date; and the Gulf Council to be represented by W. Swingle.

(Note: John Roussel was named as the Louisiana member.)

- Shrimp/Bottomfish

Work group leader P. Bowman reported that over 700 trawl samples had been taken during the past year in support of surveys to determine

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -5-

abundance and distribution of shrimp and bottomfish. Of these 491 were taken with 40-foot nets, 160 samples were taken by 20-foot nets and 16-foot trawls were used at 61 stations. He noted that as reported at the August 25, 1988, Subcommittee meeting significant differences in catch between vessels towing 40-foot nets continue to confound development of a suitable gear calibration factor.

- Environmental Data Work Group

S. Nichols reported for work group leader W. Stuntz. Data collection and analysis of chlorophyll and salinity samples is on schedule. With the exception of Texas' samples, all chlorophyll samples from the 1988 Summer Shrimp/Groundfish cruise will be complete by the end of October. The Texas samples will be brought to the Pascagoula Lab aboard the OREGON II in mid-November and analyzed after that time. Chlorophyll samples collected by Texas in 1987 have disappeared and most likely were lost when the main freezer at the Galveston Lab, where they were stored, went down.

- Red Drum Work Group

T. McIlwain, work group leader, reported on the July 28, 1988 work group meeting (Attachment C to minutes). With the Cooperative State-Federal Three-Year Research Plan in its final year, the work group plans to develop long-term monitoring needs for the red drum stock and identify possible funding sources for the continued work. Cooperators in the State-Federal Plan have also expressed an interest in publishing the collected final results from their projects in a refereed journal such as Marine Fisheries Review or through a symposium under the aegis of the AFS's Marine Fish or Management Committees. Subcommittee approval was sought to explore these various avenues for 1990 action.

Without objection the work group report was accepted.

- Data Coordinating Work Group

A. Kemmerer reported for work group leader K. Savastano that verification of the 1986 data should be completed by the end of October and processing for the 1986 Atlas is scheduled to begin in mid-November.

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -6-

An IBM PS/2 has been installed on the OREGON II as part of the near-real-time data system, and other components of the system will be completed prior to the 1989 Summer Shrimp/Groundfish cruise.

Development of the Data Management System is progressing on schedule. Approximately 42% of the total system estimated cost of \$508.5K has been committed to contracts. New field data sheets and computer file formats have been developed for trawl, environmental, shrimp length-frequency, general length-frequency and ichthyoplankton data, and have been sent out for review by Gulf and South Atlantic data management members. A joint Data Management meeting between the Gulf and South Atlantic work groups is scheduled for November 15 and 16, 1988 at the Stennis Space Center, Mississippi.

- Plankton Work Group

Leader J. Lyczkowski-Shultz presented reports on the work group's April 27 and 28 meeting in St. Petersburg, Florida and conference call on August 18, 1988 (Attachments D and E to minutes). A slide presentation was also given on the work group leader's September 1988 inspection of the Polish Sorting Center and its activities. She noted that output from the PSC on SEAMAP samples has risen dramatically during the past year, due to increased understanding of SEAMAP's needs by PSC personnel.

The work group recommended to continue and accomplish the original mandate of Gulf-wide seasonal coverage with a target of a minimum of five years data for any specific survey. Once seasonal coverage has been accomplished, reallocations of SEAMAP plankton sampling effort to more specifically defined problems should be considered.

SEAMAP Archiving Center Curator, J. Gartner, reported on Florida's recently completed segment of the Fall Plankton cruise and current activities at the SAC, including preparation of a listing of publications, technical reports, presentations, papers in press and works in progress utilizing SEAMAP plankton material. He reported approximately 189 samples of 1984 and 1985 neuston collections remain at the Polish Sorting Center, however all 1986 samples have been sorted and returned to the Archiving Center for processing. Accordingly permission

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -7-

from the Subcommittee was sought to proceed with publication of the 1986 Ichthyoplankton Atlas with publication of the 1984 and 1985 Atlas to follow as the data are complete.

* A. Huff moved to proceed with publication of the 1986 Ichthyoplankton Atlas then commence publication of the 1984 and 1985 Atlases as samples are complete. D. Waller seconded and the motion carried.

SEAMAP Invertebrate Plankton Archiving Center Curator, K. Stuck reported on activities at SIPAC (Attachment F), including the arrival of the first sorted material from Poland. Together with samples sorted at SIPAC, over 300 are now being cataloged and available for loan.

Discussion was held on the designation of other SEFC plankton samples sent to the Polish Sorting Center and processed under the SEAMAP allotment. B. Brown stated that he would investigate the matter.

* D. Waller moved to accept the work group report, including archivists' reports in toto. P. Hammerschmidt seconded and the motion was accepted.

Development of Five-Year Management Plan

Discussion centered on the Gulf SEAMAP's plan to update the present Operations Plan: 1985-1990 at some savings over the \$20K ear-marked by the South Atlantic for management plan development. A. Huff noted that the \$20K could serve to develop a framework document covering the Gulf, South Atlantic and Caribbean components with details to be fleshed out by each committee. Publication of the completed document perhaps could be accomplished with FY90 monies. If acceptable to the Subcommittee, a design for a plan framework incorporating all three components would be prepared prior to the January 1989 Joint SEAMAP meeting for discussion at that time. Such a framework would include procedures, processes and policies for a SEAMAP Five-Year Management Plan.

* D. Waller moved to accept the offer to develop a framework document covering Gulf, South Atlantic and Caribbean programs. A. Huff seconded and the motion passed unanimously.

TCC SEAMAP SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -8-

Other Business

Cost breakdowns were presented by A. Kemmerer for holding the January 1989 Joint SEAMAP meeting in San Juan (\$19,000), St. Thomas (\$21,000 - \$25,000) and New Orleans (\$15,000). By consensus the Chair announced New Orleans as the next meeting site. Savannah, Georgia was tentatively scheduled for the August 1989 Joint meeting site.

J. Martin-West distributed packages of the new 424 Federal Assistance Forms to members.

Chairman Tatum reminded everyone of the ad hoc Budget Initiative group meeting immediately following.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 4:45 p.m.

ATTACHMENT A

SEAMAP-GULF OF MEXICO

OPERATIONS PLAN

January 1 - December 31, 1989

INTRODUCTION

The Southeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program (SEAMAP) is a State/Federal/university program for collection, management and dissemination of fishery-independent data and information in the southeastern United States. The program presently consists of three operational components, SEAMAP-Gulf of Mexico, which began in 1981, SEAMAP-South Atlantic, implemented in 1983, and SEAMAP-Caribbean, formed in mid-1988.

Each SEAMAP component operates independently, planning and conducting surveys and information dissemination in accordance with administrative policies and guidelines of the National Marine Fisheries Service's Southeast Regional Office (SERO).

Organizations directly involved in planning and managing the Gulf's program are the marine fishery management agencies of Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Texas, the National Marine Fisheries Service, Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council and the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission which administers the Gulf program. Sea Grant Directors are also asked to attend and participate in SEAMAP-Gulf Subcommittee meetings.

A five year SEAMAP Operations Plan: 1985-1990 was produced in 1984 for SEAMAP-Gulf outlining goals and objectives; management structure and responsibilities; data collection activities along with management and dissemination of the data; and financial and personnel resources necessary for successful operation of the program. This Operations Plan, along with the 1981 SEAMAP Strategic Plan, should be considered as charter documents defining and guiding operations of the Gulf program. An external review of SEAMAP-Gulf and South Atlantic was performed in 1987, and endorsement of specific recommendations was by consensus of the joint SEAMAP-Gulf Subcommittee and SEAMAP-South Atlantic Committee. These recommendations, as implemented, will guide activities and operations of SEAMAP-Gulf, as well as the South Atlantic and Caribbean components.

Six major goals were outlined in the Operations Plan: 1985-1990 and remain as key missions:

- (1) Identify existing computer data banks and ongoing local, state, federal, university and public research activities accessible for entry into a single, multi-use data bank of value in assessing and monitoring living marine resources in the Gulf.

- (2) Coordinate intergrated assessment and monitoring programs for commercial and recreational fisheries and species possessing aesthetic and social qualities throughout their range in estuarine areas, state territorial waters, the EEZ and the high seas.
- (3) Annually examine fishery stock assessment and monitoring activities in the Gulf to insure coordination of activities focusing on priority fishery stocks within the various management areas.
- (4) Provide mechanisms for routine sampling and specialized surveys to collect data on the general condition of selected fisheries stocks.
- (5) Plan and coordinate the maintenance of fishery-independent data on living marine resources in the Gulf and disseminate to SEAMAP participants and others interested in fisheries stocks and their environment.
- (6) Provide a coordinated data base for describing the resource environment in the Gulf.

Each of these goals is implemented by several objectives requiring specific tasks and events, e.g. a Summer Shrimp/Bottomfish Survey. By intent some specific tasks may fulfill more than one objective. Each of the participants in the Gulf program receives a portion of the annual Congressional allocation to perform tasks associated with the goals. Participants also contribute significant in-kind support for activities.

The SEAMAP-Gulf and South Atlantic committees, meeting jointly in January 1988, accepted the Program Review recommendation to develop separate annual operations plans. This initial SEAMAP-Gulf Annual Operations Plan describes planned activities and events for the period January 1 through December 31, 1989. Detailed information on Gulf program objectives, activities, administrative procedures, data management protocols, information dissemination and funding requirements are found in the SEAMAP Operations Plan: 1985-1990 (Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission 1984).

SURVEYS

Spring and Fall Plankton Surveys

The objectives of the spring and fall plankton surveys are to provide data on the distribution and abundance of eggs and larvae of commercial and recreational species such as bluefin tuna, mackerels, carangids, sciaenids and clupeids. Station locations are in a systematic grid across the northern Gulf in increments of 30 degrees latitude/longitude. Frontal satellite-determined boundary locations are also sampled during the Spring Survey.

Plankton samples will be taken with standard SEAMAP bongo and neuston samplers. The bongo sampler consists of two conical 61-cm nets

with 333 micron mesh. Tows are oblique, surface to near bottom (or 200 m) and back to surface. Wire angle is maintained at 45°. Neuston samples are taken with 947 micron mesh nets on 1 x 2 meter frames towed at the surface for ten minutes. All plankton samples are initially preserved in 10% buffered formalin and after 48 hours transferred to 95% ethyl alcohol for final preservation.

Hydrographic data at all stations will include at a minimum surface chlorophylls, salinity, temperature and dissolved oxygen from surface, midwater and near bottom and forel-ule color.

Right bongo samples and neuston samples in 1989 from SEAMAP stations will be transhipped by the NMFS Miami laboratory to the Polish Sorting Center (PSC) in Szczecin, Poland. Left bongo and neuston samples from previous surveys are currently archived at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory in Ocean Springs, Mississippi.

Summer Shrimp/Bottomfish Survey

Objectives of this survey are to:

- (1) monitor size distribution of penaeid shrimp during or prior to migration of brown shrimp from bays to the open Gulf;
- (2) aid in evaluating the "Texas Closure" management measure of the Gulf Council's Shrimp FMP;
- (3) provide information on shrimp and bottomfish stocks across the northern Gulf from inshore waters to 60 fm;
- (4) obtain length frequency measurements for major finfish, shrimp and other important invertebrate species to determine population size structures;
- (5) collect ichthyoplankton samples to determine abundance and distribution of eggs and larvae of commercial and recreationally important species.

The sampling strategy will include sites chosen randomly in three areas (east of the Mississippi River, west of the River to the Texas-Louisiana border and off Texas) stratified by depth and statistical area. Trawls will be towed perpendicular to the depth contours and cover a 1-fm depth stratum at each station. Plankton samples will be taken along a 1/2 degree grid system. Louisiana will take plankton samples at each trawl station.

Fall Shrimp/Groundfish Survey

Objectives of this survey will be to:

- (1) sample the northern Gulf of Mexico to determine abundance and distribution of white shrimp and other demersal organisms from inshore waters to 60 fm;

SEAMAP-Gulf Operations Plan
Page -4-

- (2) obtain length frequency measurements for major finfish, shrimp and other important invertebrate species to determine population size structures;
- (3) collect environmental data to investigate potential relationships between abundance and distribution of organisms and environmental parameters;
- (4) collect plankton samples to determine relative abundance and distribution of eggs and larvae of commercial and recreationally important species.

Trawl samples stations and plankton sampling will be conducted as described for the Summer Shrimp/Bottomfish Survey.

Louisiana Seasonal Day/Night Trawl Surveys

These surveys provide comparative information on the abundance and distribution of critical life stages of major Gulf species, especially shrimp, and associated environmental parameters.

Sampling will be conducted in March, July, October and December 1989. A stratified random station design with 48 planned locations will be sampled at day and night with 40-ft nets. Stations will be located along transects or randomly selected. The July sampling will be conducted as part of the SEAMAP Summer Shrimp/Bottomfish Survey.

Additionally, LDWF will conduct separate, territorial sea shrimp/groundfish surveys to provide coastwide monitoring and assessment information on the abundance and distribution of shrimp and groundfish in this area. These are conducted in conjunction with NMFS summer and fall shrimp/groundfish trawling surveys in the EEZ, using, however, a 16-ft otter trawl on state vessels. Sampling will be done along 7 transects, to depths of 5 fm. All organisms are identified, weighed and measured. Transects correspond to seven coastal study areas sampled previously. Plankton and environmental sampling are conducted at all stations. Processing of environmental data including bottom sediments and top and bottom chlorophylls will be done at LDWF. Plankton samples will not be transhipped to the Polish Sorting Center, but sorted for ichthyoplankton at the LDWF Plankton Laboratory. Specimens and data will be shipped to the SEAMAP Archiving Center in St. Petersburg, FL.

OPERATIONS

The following activities and events by participant comprise the SEAMAP-Gulf of Mexico operations schedule for the period January 1 to December 31, 1989:

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

- (1) Summer Shrimp/Bottomfish Survey: July, nearshore and offshore Texas waters and EEZ.
- (2) Fall Shrimp/Groundfish Survey: November, nearshore and offshore Texas waters and EEZ.

SEAMAP-Gulf Operations Plan

Page -5-

- (3) SEAMAP Subcommittee and work group meetings as scheduled.

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries

- (1) Seasonal Trawl Surveys: March, July, October and December (July in conjunction with Summer Shrimp/Groundfish Survey).
- (2) Territorial Sea Survey: July and November (in conjunction with Summer and Fall Shrimp/Groundfish Surveys).
- (3) Plankton sampling in conjunction with trawl surveys.
- (4) Plankton sample sorting.
- (5) SEAMAP Subcommittee and work group meetings as scheduled and provide assistance to SEAMAP Subcommittee.
- (6) Process sediment and chlorophyll samples.

Mississippi Department of Wildlife Conservation
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

- (1) Summer Shrimp/Bottomfish Survey: June and July, Gulf waters.
- (2) Fall Plankton Survey: September, nearshore and offshore Gulf waters.
- (3) Fall Shrimp/Groundfish Survey: November, Gulf waters.
- (4) Plankton sampling in conjunction with trawl surveys.
- (5) SEAMAP Invertebrate Archiving Center operations.
- (6) SEAMAP Subcommittee and work group meetings as scheduled.

Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources

- (1) Summer Shrimp/Bottomfish Survey: June and July, nearshore Gulf waters.
- (2) Fall Plankton Survey: September, nearshore Gulf waters.
- (3) Fall Shrimp/Groundfish Survey: November, nearshore Gulf waters.
- (4) Plankton sampling in conjunction with trawl surveys.
- (5) SEAMAP Subcommittee and work group meetings as scheduled.
- (6) Quarterly estuarine shrimp/groundfish sampling.

Florida Department of Natural Resources

- (1) Spring Plankton Survey: May, nearshore/offshore Gulf waters.

SEAMAP-Gulf Operations Plan

Page -6-

- (2) Fall Plankton Survey: September, nearshore/offshore Gulf waters.
- (3) SEAMAP Archiving Center operations.
- (4) SEAMAP Subcommittee and work group meetings as scheduled.

National Marine Fisheries Service, Southeast Fisheries Center

- (1) Spring Plankton Survey: April-May, offshore Gulf waters.
- (2) Summer Shrimp/Bottomfish Survey: June-July, offshore Gulf waters.
- (3) Fall Plankton Survey: September-October, offshore Gulf waters.
- (4) Fall Shrimp/Groundfish Survey: October-November, offshore Gulf waters.
- (5) Plankton sampling in conjunction with trawl surveys.
- (6) Data Management System development, implementation and operations.
- (7) Processing and transhipment of plankton samples to Polish Sorting Center.
- (8) Environmental sample processing.
- (9) Real-time data processing.
- (10) SEAMAP Subcommittee and work group meetings as scheduled.

Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council

- (1) SEAMAP Subcommittee and work group meetings as scheduled.
- (2) Annual review of fisheries-independent data needs.

Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

- (1) Coordination of meetings for Subcommittee and work groups.
- (2) Provision of SEAMAP-Gulf Coordinator, clerical and office support.
- (3) Publication and distribution of SEAMAP Environmental and Biological Atlas, SEAMAP Marine Directory, SEAMAP Subcommittee Report to the GSMFC Technical Coordinating Committee, Real-time data summaries, minutes of Subcommittee meetings and co-production of the SEAMAP Joint Annual Report.
- (4) SEAMAP Subcommittee and work group meetings, as scheduled.

(5) Annual Operations Plan development.

INFORMATION DISSEMINATION

Data produced from SEAMAP-Gulf of Mexico surveys and studies will be entered into the SEAMAP Data System, in accordance with procedures and protocols stated in the SEAMAP Operations Plan: 1985-1990. User policies and procedures are also defined in this document.

The SEAMAP Archiving Center (SAC) and Invertebrate Plankton Archiving Center (SIPAC) have the responsibility of maintaining SEAMAP specimens and samples, processing specimen requests and insuring that archiving and loans are carried out in accordance with guidelines and policies established by the SEAMAP Subcommittee. Specific duties and responsibilities of the curators are found in the SEAMAP Operations Plan 1985-1990.

Documents to be produced in the period covered by this Annual Operations Plan are:

- (1) SEAMAP Joint Annual Report, in conjunction with SEAMAP-South Atlantic.
- (2) SEAMAP Subcommittee Report to the GSMFC Technical Coordinating Committee.
- (3) 1989 SEAMAP Marine Directory.
- (4) Minutes of Subcommittee meetings.
- (5) Summaries of work group meetings.
- (6) SEAMAP Environmental and Biological Atlas
- (7) Annual Operations Plan.
- (8) Real-time Data Summaries of the Summer Shrimp/Groundfish Cruise.
- (9) Draft Joint Programs Five-Year Management Plan, in conjunction with SEAMAP-South Atlantic and SEAMAP Caribbean.
- (10) SEAMAP Cruise Logs/reports.

ADMINISTRATION

Program administration is achieved through coordination by the SEAMAP-Gulf Subcommittee and work groups, the SEAMAP Coordinator, and the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission. General responsibilities are described below.

SEAMAP-Gulf of Mexico Subcommittee

The Subcommittee will convene for four regularly-scheduled meetings during calendar year 1989:

SEAMAP-Gulf Operations Plan
Page -8-

- (1) Joint Programs planning meeting (with SEAMAP-South Atlantic, SEAMAP-Caribbean): January.
- (2) Spring meeting (in conjunction with the GSMFC Annual Spring Meeting): March.
- (3) Joint Programs budget meeting: August.
- (4) Fall meeting (in conjunction with the GSMFC Annual Fall Meeting): October.

Other meetings may be called at the discretion of the Chairman.

Specific responsibilities of the Subcommittee and procedures of governance are described in the SEAMAP Operations Plan: 1985-1990 (GSMFC 1984).

Designated members for calendar year 1989 are:

Texas Parks and Wildlife Department: Gary Matlock

Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries: Barney Barrett

Mississippi Department of Wildlife Conservation
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory: Richard Waller

Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources:
Walter Tatum

Florida Department of Natural Resources: Alan Huff

National Marine Fisheries Service: Scott Nichols

Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management Council: Wayne Swingle
(non-voting)

Work Groups

SEAMAP work groups are formed to assist in planning, coordinating and evaluating program activities. Members of work groups are invited to serve by the Subcommittee and do not have to be members of the Subcommittee.

SEAMAP-Gulf work groups and membership, at present, include:

PLANKTON WORK GROUP

Joanne Shultz, Leader
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

Jack Gartner
Curator, SEAMAP Archiving Center
Florida Department of Natural Resources

Harriet Perry
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

SEAMAP-Gulf Operations Plan
Page -9-

(Plankton Work Group Members List Continued)

Churchill Grimes
National Marine Fisheries Service
Panama City Laboratory

Don Hoss
National Marine Fisheries Service
Beaufort Laboratory

Mark Leiby
Florida Department of Natural Resources

Richard Shaw
Louisiana State University

Ken Stuck
Curator, SEAMAP Invertebrate Plankton
Archiving Center
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

Gus Zieske
Louisiana Dept. of Wildlife
and Fisheries

SHRIMP/BOTTOMFISH WORK GROUP

Philip Bowman, Leader
Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries

C.E. Bryan
Texas Parks and Wildlife Dept.

Terry McBee
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

Stevens Heath
Alabama Department of Conservation and
Natural Resources

Scott Nichols
National Marine Fisheries Service
Pascagoula Laboratory

Edward Klima
National Marine Fisheries Service
Galveston Laboratory

Butch Pellegrin
National Marine Fisheries Service
Pascagoula Laboratory

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA WORK GROUP

Warren Stuntz, Leader
National Marine Fisheries Service
Pascagoula Laboratory

Charles Eleuterius
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

Ken Haddad
Florida Department of Natural Resources

Ron Gouquet
Louisiana Department of Wildlife and
Fisheries

Thomas Leming
National Marine Fisheries Service
Mississippi Laboratories

RED DRUM WORK GROUP

Thomas McIlwain, Leader
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

Richard Condrey
Louisiana State University

Walter Nelson
National Marine Fisheries Service
Miami Laboratory

Larry McEachron
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

Joseph Shepard
Louisiana Department of Wildlife and
Fisheries

Mike Murphy
Florida Department of Natural Resources

Mark Van Hoose
Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources

SEAMAP-Gulf Operations Plan
Page -10-

DATA COORDINATING WORK GROUP

Kenneth Savastano, Leader
National Marine Fisheries Service
Mississippi Laboratories
SEAMAP Data Manager

Philip Bowman
Louisiana Dept. of Wildlife & Fisheries
Shrimp/Groundfish Work Group

Warren Stuntz
National Marine Fisheries Service
Pascagoula Laboratory
Environmental Data Work Group

Thomas McIlwain
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory
Red Drum Work Group

Frederick "Buck" Sutter
Florida Department of Natural
Resources
Squid/Butterfish Work Group

Joanne Shultz
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory
Plankton Work Group

Walter M. Tatum
Alabama Department of Conservation and
Natural Resources
Chairman, SEAMAP Subcommittee

SQUID/BUTTERFISH WORK GROUP (inactive)

Frederick "Buck" Sutter, Leader
Florida Department of Natural Resources

Gilbert Bane
Louisiana State University

Terry McBee
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

Chris Gledhill
National Marine Fisheries Service
Pascagoula Laboratories

Mark Van Hoose
Alabama Department of Conservation and
Natural Resources

ADULT FINFISH WORK GROUP

Paul Hammerschmidt
Texas Parks and Wildlife Department

John Roussel
Louisiana Dept. of Wildlife & Fisheries

Joe Kimmel
Florida Department of Natural Resources

Bob Shipp
University of South Alabama

Richard Leard
Mississippi Department of Wildlife
Conservation

Joanne Shultz
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

Tom McIlwain
Gulf Coast Research Laboratory

Wayne Swingle
Gulf of Mexico Fishery Management
Council

Scott Nichols
National Marine Fisheries Service
Pascagoula Laboratory

NMFS-SEFC representative (to be named)

SEAMAP work groups will meet as determined by work group leaders.
Specific responsibilities of the work groups are described in the SEAMAP
Operations Plan: 1985-1990 (GSMFC 1984).

Coordinator

The Coordinator's primary responsibility is to assist the Subcommittee in ensuring that the SEAMAP-Gulf system functions efficiently and satisfies user requirements. The SEAMAP Operations Plan: 1985-1990 (GSMFC 1984), schedule of events, survey plans, and GSMFC directives constitute the basic documents by which the Coordinator monitors program status, coordinates Subcommittee meetings and operations, anticipates potential problems, and initiates corrective action.

Specific responsibilities of the Coordinator are described in the SEAMAP Operations Plan: 1985-1990 (GSMFC 1984).

Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission

Planning and funds disbursement for authorized SEAMAP-Gulf administrative activities (travel meetings, publications, information dissemination) are administered by the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission under a NMFS/GSMFC Cooperative Agreement, and in accordance with this Annual Operations Plan, GSMFC policies, and DOC/NOAA policies and procedures.

ATTACHMENT B

Charge to the Adult Fish Working Group

A major SEAMAP objective will be to develop long-term monitoring programs to assess adult or spawning stocks of several species. Of the species to be considered, many reside up in the water column, several prefer hard bottom and still others are simply rare enough to appear infrequently in our current sampling programs. The adult fish working group is being created to complete the first atop in developing several programs for assessing spawning stocks: assembly and organization of existing information.

Species, Gear, and Technical Requirements

Species groups of particular interest are snappers; groupers; mackerels; pelagics like cobia, dolphin, pompano and large jacks; tunas; sharks; red and black drum; and the small jacks/herring/butterfish complex. The work group may chose to expand the list if information on other species is available. Alternatively, habitat units might be considered: coastal pelagic, open water pelagic, shallow water hard bottom, deep water hard bottom, nearshore soft bottom, offshore soft bottom, etc.

A list of gear types to be considered should be developed by the work group, but 12 have been suggested in discussion: traps, bottom longline, cameras, gill nets, plankton gear, surface longline, trolling, acoustics, alternative trawling, FRD's, mark/recapture, and aerial survey.

The disciplines of stock assessment and management impose several requirements that must be considered in designing sampling programs. For any stock, sampling should: be stockwide, be synoptic, utilize an acceptably defined sampling universe, attain a useful level of precision, and be carried out with knowledge of possible biases, perhaps accompanied by experiments to evaluate, or employing special procedures to minimize, those biases.

The Basic Charge

The work group should envision the species and gear lists as crossed to form a matrix, with the cells to be filled with information obtained from past experience or ongoing work by member agencies or others. The work group should also consider knowledge of the biology of each species considered: are there seasonal or spatial or behavioral patterns to satisfying the requirements of assessment and management? How do the species within any group differ, and how will the difference affect sampling strategies? Developing efficient summarizations of available information will be a key function of the working group. The Subcommittee will need to debate the pro's and con's of investing in any particular line of research based on the summaries provided by the work group.

Beyond the Basic Charge

The work group may go beyond summarization to recommendation as their resources permit. Looking across gear types in the species x gear matrix, the work group might evaluate the relative merits of different techniques for each species. It may well be for some species that fishing independent assessment is not feasible, and that reliance on fishery dependent data is required. Going every further, what might some future sampling programs look like? Are there specific seasonal cruises indicated, or a small number of alternatives that can be considered? Are there some good trade-offs evident? (For example, two separate cruises each maximizing precision for one species, is one cruise in a different season, adequate but not optimal for both.) Are some multiple gear multiple purpose cruises more feasible than others? For each cell in the matrix, are there experiments that need to be done before committing to long-time monitoring, perhaps to be done by member agencies, but outside the SEAMAP umbrella? Recommendations for these types of considerations are welcome.

Schedule

The basis charge should be completed in time for the August 1989 SEAMAP meeting. At that time, the adult fish work group will probably be disbanded. As conditions warrant, the Subcommittee might then establish one or more new working groups to develop sampling programs based on the adult fish working group's findings.

ATTACHMENT C

REPORT TO: Walter Tatum, Chairman
SEAMAP Subcommittee

FROM: Thomas D. McIlwain

SUBJECT: Report of the Red Drum Work Group

The SEAMAP Red Drum Work Group met in Biloxi, Mississippi, on July 28, 1988. The major item of discussion scheduled was input from work group members into the NMFS Red Drum Stock Assessment report.

Phil Goodyear, NMFS Miami Laboratory, informed the work group that due to a request from the Gulf of Mexico Fisheries Management Council, he would be devoting much of his time to stock analyses of snapper and grouper for the Reef Fish FMP. His work on the Red Drum Stock Assessment would most probably be delayed until the first of the year. Work group members felt that the delayed report could result in a more concise, better assessment since catch and landings data from the peak fall period would be included.

Each state representative reported on the red drum program being carried out in the respective states. From the reports, tag/recapture studies in inshore waters primarily sample red drum up to three years of age with few fish from older age groups.

Louisiana reported that since tagging operations began in October 1986, over 4,100 fish had been marked and released, with 290 returns -- most from the area of tagging. Returns in

Mississippi for fish that moved a distance of ten or more miles generally indicated an eastward movement. Texas's gill net sampling program is geared to tag 1,000 red drum per year in state bays. Despite a complete ban on nets in Texas waters, with the exception of trawls, estimates are of only 6% escapement into the Gulf. Approximately 87% of all returns from Gulf waters are less than 30-inch fish. TPW plans to continue stocking programs and hopes to put 100 million fry in the Aransas Bay system.

R. Condrey outlined a program, beginning in October, whereby menhaden spotter pilots would keep detailed flight records of red drum school sightings as well as sea turtles. Data would be used to develop a coastwide indication of sighting frequency.

NMFS Pascagoula reported on this summer's offshore purse seine sampling from Alabama to mid-Louisiana. Otolith and scale samples will be analyzed to determine the age composition of adult offshore fish with particular interest placed on the "missing years," fish aged six to twelve years old.

In a discussion of the Red Drum Stock Assessment development, areas of interest beyond estimates of abundance from aerial surveys and mark/recapture experiments included economic analysis, recovery time under the various management regimes, and a relative abundance of red drum by state.

Members of the work group were made aware of private red drum tagging operations, primarily operating in Texas, and the

availability of their data set.

As the Cooperative-State-Federal-Three-Year-Research-Plan for Red Drum enters into its final year, cooperators in the work group expressed interest in a Red Drum Symposium with published reports in a refereed journal. Several possible forums will be explored during this final year. [Possibly the AFS Marine Fish Committee or Management Committee at the 1990 meeting in San Antonio.]

The work group plans to meet in January or February 1989 to review the Stock Assessment Report, perhaps in conjunction with the Gulf Council's Red Drum Stock Assessment Group, and again in July 1989.

PLANKTON WORK GROUP REPORT

J
Handout
10/18/88

The SEAMAP Plankton Work Group met on Wednesday, April 27 and Thursday, April 28, 1988 at the Florida Department of Natural Resources Lab in St. Petersburg, FL. The following members participated:

Joanne Lyczkowski-Shultz, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Ken Stuck, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Gus Zieski, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Jack Gartner, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Mark Leiby, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Don Hoss, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Harriet Perry, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Rick Shaw, LSU, Baton Rouge, LA
Churchill Grimes, NMFS, Panama City, FL
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator

The archivists gave status reports on arrivals and acquisition of samples at their respective centers.

Gartner reported that all the 1984 collections representing 11,010 lots have arrived from the PSC. Accessioning of 1985 and 1986 material has already begun. Recently, there has been a slow down in sample processing because of the parttime status of his assistant, however, another parttime assistant will soon be hired. Updates of returned identifications from investigators are being added to the database. Gartner noted that the PSC staff is still attempting to id larvae from families other than the eight designated ones to lowest possible taxon.

Stuck reported on the telex he received from the PSC on 2 March which stated that all the specified 1984 Louisiana samples have been processed for zooplankton. He said these results are encouraging since now over 200 samples have been worked, and Ms. Kalandyk is processing samples at an acceptable rate. No specimens or data, however, have yet been returned to the archiving center. On another matter, Stuck asked the work group to consider the question of how long unsorted samples (ie. left bongo for the most part) should be stored and archived. There was consensus that plankton samples, no matter how well archived, have a limited "lifespan", and that there should be a mechanism for rotating out outdated samples. Stuck suggested that he could, for the zooplankton at least, take and store only a small aliquot (eg. 1/16) of the older samples. The work group recommended that duplicate bongo samples (the side not sorted for ichthyoplankton) can be discarded after five years. All neuston samples, however, will be retained in the hope that eventually they can be sorted.

The continued interest in and support of larval decapod crustacean identification and enumeration from SEAMAP samples was discussed by H. Perry. Plans have been made by members of the

Blue Crab Subcommittee to develop an atlas of crab early life history stages for the Gulf of Mexico using SEAMAP data. There ensued a discussion of the spawning times and locations of Geryon and Menippe in the Gulf, and especially off the Florida coast. Perry and the FDNR representatives discussed the possibility of collecting samples for stone crab larvae during upcoming cruises of the Florida state vessel in February and March. It was pointed out that recently Gulf oil spill modellers noted a single criticism with longterm biological data from the Gulf, and that was incomplete seasonal coverage and the scarcity of data on the early life stages of crustaceans.

The first topic discussed under future sampling effort was the possibility of taking plankton samples from the Oregon II in February 1989 as the vessel makes her way from Pascagoula to the Atlantic coast where she will be operating through March. These samples would be of great value since they will be taken during the spawning time of both mullet and Geryon crabs. Florida and Mississippi investigators could direct the sampling effort to areas most likely to produce larvae of these organisms. The work group recommended that piggyback plankton samples be taken during this Oregon II cruise.

Further discussion of future sampling effort focused on changing the emphasis in SEAMAP plankton sampling from broadscale surveys to finescale or process-oriented surveys. There was general agreement that such research was important and of great value in understanding how ecosystems function. It was generally recognized that this kind of research which is ongoing in the Gulf now (ie. Mississippi River plume work) should be supported to complement broadscale surveys, not to exclude them. There are less than 10 years of broadscale plankton collections and data available from the Gulf of Mexico. Compared to other regions like the Northeast and Southwest where plankton databases average 20 to 40 years in extent, the Gulf is in its infancy in regard to the collection, analyses, and interpretation of ichthyoplankton and zooplankton data. We don't even have five years of observations from our fall ichthyoplankton survey, and there are large gaps in Gulf-wide seasonal coverage as well.

On this matter the work group decided on a two-part recommendation. First, to continue and accomplish the original mandate of Gulfwide seasonal coverage with five years as a target for the minimum frequency of any specific survey. The original purpose for this strategy was to provide reasonable baseline data sets (in time and space) which could be used when the inevitable, yet unpredictable, fishery crises arise in the future. Of course, longterm maintenance of some broadscale surveys become necessary when the data generated from them become vital to resource management and policy decisions.

The second part of the work group's recommendation is that once seasonal coverage is complete then there can be

reallocations of SEAMAP plankton sampling effort, based on the historical data, to more specifically defined problems.

J. Lyczkowski-Shultz summarized her recent meeting with K. Savastano when they discussed development of the SEAMAP plankton data module. At that meeting Savastano requested that Louisiana begin using a three digit number to code their cruises, ie. with the first two digits representing the year and the third digit the number of that cruise for that particular year. It was noted that many questions arose during this meeting that only Ms. Sharon Kelley-Fraga from NMFS, Miami could answer because of her in depth knowledge (dating almost from "day-1") of SEFC plankton data acquisition and retrieval. It was strongly recommended that Savastano and Kelley-Fraga meet as soon as possible.

R. Shaw brought up for discussion the continuing problems with acquiring collection and environmental data to accompany biological specimens and the relative inaccessibility of data updates. Users of SEAMAP plankton collections still must contact three different sources to gather all pertinent data. After much discussion on the importance and urgency of linking the archiving centers with NMFS, Miami and NSTL, the work group strongly recommended that the timetable be shortened for implementation of direct computer linkage between these laboratories. This would allow users of SEAMAP materials access to collection data, environmental data, and biological specimens from either archiving center. Lack of this has not only hurt SEAMAP's "image" but, more importantly, has slowed data analyses. Not having ready access to data updates can also result in inaccurate data.

G. Zieski asked the advice of fellow work group members on the problem of greatly increased sorting times caused by inordinately high numbers of the young of certain taxa (eg. Atlantic bumper) in nearshore plankton samples. There was consensus that in those relatively rare cases an aliquot smaller than the recommended 1/2 could be sorted for the abundant taxon.

Finally, a partial list of questions was developed for D. Hoss to take to the Annual PSC Advisory Committee in Narragansett on May 15. There was general discussion on sorting priorities for the upcoming year and a list of specific samples to be sorted this fiscal year at the PSC was drawn up.

J
handout
10/18/88

PLANKTON WORK GROUP REPORT (CONFERENCE CALL)

The SEAMAP Plankton Work Group met via conference call on Thursday 18 August, 1988. All members of the work group, including archivists, were present with the exception of M. Leiby. The main purpose for this call was to further discuss areas to be addressed by J. Lyczkowski-Shultz during her evaluation of sorting operations at the PSC. The topics discussed in this regard included the following.

1. Sorting priorities for "current" samples and the backlog of neuston samples. In light of the recent high rate of sample processing and elimination of the SEAMAP backlog at the PSC the decision was made to resume sorting neuston samples once this year's priority bongo net samples are completed. It was also decided to begin sending neuston samples to Poland again beginning with the 1988 cruises.
2. Quality control procedures. There was consensus that a 5% error rate was an acceptable standard to adopt for SEAMAP samples. Furthermore, we will request that the PSC note on the data sheets sent back with the sorted specimens which samples had been resorted and what the results were.
3. Fate of residual sample material. It was recommended that 1982 and 1983 samples could be discarded. In the future we will inform them when to discard other samples.
4. Review of SEAMAP sorting and identification protocols. Latest shipments of sorted ichthyoplankton and accompanying data sheets indicate that certain aspects of our protocols need further clarification. For example, recording whether samples were aliquoted or not, aliquoting to fractions less than 1/2 for larvae, and identifications to ordinal levels. In order better clarify this latter point, a complete listing of the Comments Files kept by Gartner for the SEAMAP collection were given to J. Lyczkowski-Shultz to take to Poland.

The final topic discussed was unrelated to the PSC visit and involved a request to add an ichthyoplankton specialist from Texas to the work group. There was consensus that this would be very desirable and would, eventually, benefit the SEAMAP plankton program.

ATTACHMENT F

SEAMAP Invertebrate Plankton Archiving Center

Activity Report: 1 October, 1987 - 31 September, 1988

PRESENT STATUS

Unsorted samples

To date, a total of 3,660 unsorted SEAMAP plankton samples has been received and catalogued at SIPAC. A listing by year, vessel, cruise, and gear is presented in Appendix 1. Because of the growing size of the collection, additional storage space was acquired in the old Marine Education Center facility at Point Cadet, Biloxi. A new air conditioner was installed and additional shelving has been ordered. SEAMAP numbers were assigned to approximately 2000 samples archived at SIPAC. New tags were prepared and placed in these samples and the computer records updated.

The following samples are on loan, or have been requested for loan:

Requestor	Samples requested	Activity	Status
J. Shultz GCRL	Tommy Munro, Cr. 863 Left bongo, 8 samples	Sorted all larval fish and eggs	out
J. Finucane NMFS/Panama City	OR II Cr. 169 (leg 2) Neuston, 91 samples	Sorted only for mackerel larvae	returned 6-27-88
B. Richards NMFS/Miami	OR II Cr. 166, Neuston, 159 samples	???	requested

All 1988 neuston samples catalogued at SIPAC have been transferred to NMFS/Pascagoula for eventual shipment to Poland. This includes H. Cortez cruises 8801 and 8802, and OR II

cruise 173.

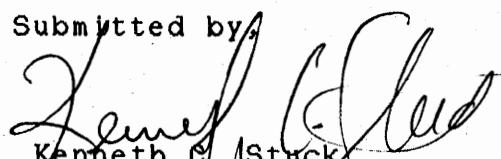
Invertebrate sorting

A total of 390 samples has been sorted at GCRL and the Polish Sorting Center for selected invertebrate taxa following established protocol. A list of these samples is presented in Appendix 2. In August, 1988, a shipment of 600 vials of invertebrate specimens and the corresponding data sheets were received at SIPAC. The entire shipment has been checked and catalogued. These specimens are currently being identified to lower taxonomic levels. Several shipments of cephalopod larvae totalling 989 vials have been received since August, 1988. The specimens are from the years 1984 through 1987 and are currently being checked and catalogued.

FUTURE STATUS

During the next fiscal year, emphasis will be placed on identifying sorted material already catalogued at SIPAC to lower taxonomic levels. Particular emphasis will be placed on providing data on the larval distribution of Callinectes sapidus requested by several researchers. The future success of SIPAC to provide specimens and data on invertebrate species will depend in large part on the reinstatement of funds to support invertebrate sorting either at the Polish Sorting Center or another laboratory.

Submitted by,


Kenneth C. Stuck
SIPAC Curator
18 October, 1988

Appendix 1. UNSORTED SEAMAP PLANKTON SAMPLES CATALOGUED AT SIPAC

-- 1982 --

Vessel	Cruise	Gear	No. samples
OR II	126	Bongo-R	129
OR II	127	Bongo-R	67
H. Cortez	01	Bongo-R	6
H. Cortez	02	Bongo-R	22
H. Cortez	03	Bongo-R	16
Jeff & Tina	03	Bongo-R	10
Western Gulf	15	Bongo-R	2
Bellows	S482	Bongo-R	6
		Total	258

-- 1983 --

Delaware II	37	Neuston	1
OR II	135	Neuston	2
OR II	138	Neuston	1
OR II	134	Bongo-R	101
OR II	135	Bongo-L	55
OR II	138	Bongo-L	4
OR II	138	Bongo-R	18
OR II	140	Bongo-R	22
Louisiana 25	4	Bongo-L	3
Louisiana 25	5	Bongo-L	21
Tommy Munro	135	Bongo-L	14
Tommy Munro	RD 83	Bongo-L	3
Suncoaster	1	Bongo-L	3

1983 con't.

Vessel	Cruise	Gear	No. samples
Alabama 23	135	Bongo-R	6
Delaware	37	Bongo-R	16
		Total	270

-- 1984 --

Louisiana 25	6	Bongo-R	9
Louisiana 25	7	Bongo-R	18
Louisiana 25	9	Bongo-R	21
OR II	146	Bongo-R	174
OR II	145	Bongo-R	61
OR II	142	Bongo-R	23
OR II	148	Bongo-R	29
OR II	149	Bongo-R	36
OR II	143	Bongo-R	93
Bellows	84	Bongo-R	19
Tommy Munro	1	Bongo-R	10
		Total	493

-- 1985 --

Tommy Munro	85	Bongo-L	7
Pelican	12	Bongo-L	22
Pelican	85	Bongo-L	25
Louisiana 25	10	Bongo-L	16
Louisiana 25	10	Bongo-R	3
Pelican	15	Bongo-L	24
Pelican	13	Bongo-L	25

1985 con't.

Vessel	Cruise	Gear	No. samples
Tommy Munro	185	Bongo-L	2
Louisiana 25	14	Bongo-L	18
Tommy Munro	85	Bongo-L	18
Bellows	8516	Bongo-R	34
OR II	154	Bongo-L	47
OR II	153	Bongo-L	36
OR II	151	Bongo-R	29
Pelican	12	Neuston	18
Pelican	13	Neuston	9
Pelican	085	Neuston	1
Tommy Munro	85	Neuston	5
Tommy Munro	85-4	Neuston	3
Tommy Munro	85-2	Neuston	16
OR II	154	Neuston	4
OR II	156	Neuston	1
		Total	363

-- 1986 --

Pelican	16	Bongo (?)	24
Pelican	18	Bongo-L	24
Pelican	21	Bongo-R	23
Pelican	19	Bongo-R	23
Louisiana 25	20	Bongo-R	15
Louisiana 25	17	Bongo-L	21
Chapman	14	Bongo-L	65

1986 con't.

Vessel	Cruise	Gear	No. samples
OR II	163	Bongo-L	62
OR II	163	Bongo-R	1
OR II	161	Bongo-L	91
OR II	160	Bongo-L	44
Tommy Munro	86	Bongo-L	14
Tommy Munro	862	Bongo-L	6
Tommy Munro	863	Bongo-L	9
H. Cortez II	8602	Bongo-L	29
H. Cortez II	8601	Bongo-L	6
Alabama 23	961	Bongo-L	8
H. Cortez	86-04	Bongo-L	28
OR II	169	Neuston	147
Pelican	21	Neuston	5
H. Cortez	86-04	Neuston	28
Pelican	19	Neuston	26
Tommy Munro	862	Neuston	6
Chapman	14	Neuston	53
OR II	163	Neuston	63
OR II	161	Neuston	90
OR II	160	Neuston	43
Tommy Munro	86	Neuston	14
Tommy Munro	863	Neuston	9
H. Cortez II	8602	Neuston	29
H. Cortez II	8601	Neuston	5

1986 con't.

Alabama 23	961	Neuston	16
		Total	1,027

-- 1987 --

Vessel	Cruise	Gear	No. samples
OR II	166	Bongo-L	71
OR II	167	Bongo-L	45
Tommy Munro	871	Bongo-L	2
Tommy Munro	872	Bongo-L	6
OR II	169	Bongo-L	91
Pelican	25	Bongo-R	11
Pelican	25	Bongo-L	12
Pelican	23	Bongo-?	22
Pelican	22	Bongo-?	14
H. Cortez II	875	Bongo-L	36
H. Cortez II	8703	Bongo-L	18
OR II	171	Bongo-L	24
Louisiana 25	24	Bongo-?	21
Louisiana 25	26	Bongo-L	21
Louisiana 25	26	Bongo-R	21
Pelican	28	Bongo-R	12
Pelican	28	Bongo-L	12
Tommy Munro	874	Bongo-L	3
OR II	166	Neuston	159
OR II	167	Neuston	44
Tommy Munro	871	Neuston	2

1987 con't.

Vessel	Cruise	Gear	No. samples
Tommy Munro	872	Neuston	6
Tommy Munro OR II	169	Neuston	91
Pelican	25	Neuston	4
Pelican	23	Neuston	12
Pelican	22	Neuston	4
H. Cortez II	875	Neuston	36
H. Cortez II	8703	Neuston	16
OR II	171	Neuston	23
Pelican	28	Neuston	10
Tommy Munro	874	Neuston	3
		Total	852

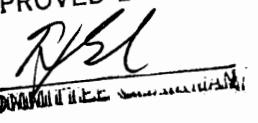
-- 1988 --

H. Cortez II	8801	Bongo-L	17
OR II	173	Bongo-L	69
Pelican	29	Bongo-R	11
OR II	174	Bongo-L	19
H. Cortez II	8802	Bongo-L	35
OR II	176	Bongo-L	39
H. Cortez II	8801	Neuston	13
H. Cortez II	8802	Neuston	36
OR II	173	Neuston	158
		Total	397

Appendix 2. SEAMAP samples sorted for invertebrate taxa.

Vessel	Cruise	Year	Gear	Where	Number	
OR II	126	1982	BGO-L	GCRL	1	
OR II	127	1982	BGO-R	GCRL	6	
Bellows	84	1984	BGO-L	Poland	20	
T. Munro	01	1984	BGO-L	Poland	11	
OR II	145	1984	BGO-L	Poland	35	
Lou. 25	7	1984	BGO-L	Poland	20	
Lou. 25	6	1984	BGO-L	Poland	21	
Lou. 25	6	1984	BGO-R	GCRL	9	
Lou. 25	7	1984	BGO-R	GCRL	18	
Lou. 25	9	1984	BGO-R	GCRL	21	
T. Munro	01	1984	Neuston	Poland	10	
Bellows	84	1984	Neuston	Poland	20	
Alabama	135	1984	Neuston	Poland	5	
OR II	145	1984	Neuston	Poland	62	
Pelican	085	1985	BGO-L	GCRL	20	
Pelican	12	1985	BGO-L	GCRL	21	
Pelican	13	1985	BGO-L	GCRL	24	
Pelican	15	1985	BGO-L	GCRL	23	
Lou. 25	10	1985	BGO-L	GCRL	19	
Lou. 25	14	1985	BGO-L	GCRL	18	
Pelican	21	1986	Neuston	GCRL	1	
Alabama	23	873	1987	Neuston	GCRL	5
				Total	390	

APPROVED BY:


RSL
~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Wednesday, October 19, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Wednesday, October 19, 1988

San Antonio, Texas

Chairman Henry G. "Skip" Lazauski called the meeting to order at 8:30 a.m. The following members and others were present:

Members

Henry G. "Skip" Lazauski, AMRD, Gulf Shores, AL
Wayne Swingle, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
Maury Osburn, TPWD, Rockport, TX
Albert Jones, NMFS, Miami, FL
Joseph Shepard, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA

Staff

Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator
Steve Meyers, Program Coordinator
Cindy Dickens, Staff Assistant

Others

Ron Essig, NMFS, Washington, DC
I.B. Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
P.A. Unger, TPWD, Austin, TX
Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Larry Nicholson, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Jean Martin-West, NOAA-CASC, Kansas City, MO
Lou Villanova, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL
E. Klima, NMFS, Galveston, TX
D. Stone, NMFS, Washington, DC
R. Leard, MDWC/BMR, Long Beach, MS
N. Bane, NMFS, Miami, FL

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted with the following changes. Item seven (Marine Recreational Fishery Data Collection Programs: A Symposium - Ron Lukens) was moved up to item three. A. Jones added TIP Publication under other business. S. Lazauski also added under other business Crab Data Management Needs - Phil Steel and State Research Monitoring Programs and Management Planning Efforts - Rick Leard.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held in Orange Beach, Alabama, on March 14, 1988, were approved as written.

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -2-

Marine Recreational Fishery Data Collection Programs: A Symposium

R. Lukens presented a proposal for a symposium which will discuss the current status of marine recreational fishery data collection in the Gulf of Mexico from the state and federal perspective. The project proposes to provide an opportunity for state and federal fishery managers, researchers and other interested parties to address the issue of marine recreational fishery data collection. R. Lukens stated the interjurisdictional nature of most recreational fishery resources require data of a regional nature be available to state resource managers. He reported that the Recreational Committee had met and decided that the symposium was not what needed to be done. The Recreational Committee requested the Executive Session to ask the Technical Coordinating Committee to direct the Data Management Subcommittee to address the issue of a coordinated cooperative regional recreational fishery data collection program.

S. Lazauski pointed out the Data Management Subcommittee has already recognized the necessity to review the National Recreational Survey and try to mesh state programs with the National Recreational Survey. S. Lazauski noted the workshop recently held was shortened by NMFS to 1/2 day rather than the previously scheduled 1 1/2 days. He stated an overview was given without precise statistical and methodological details asked for by the states.

* Motion was made by S. Lazauski and passed unanimously by the Data Management Subcommittee to hold a three day workshop to examine the National Recreational Survey in detail including creel surveys now ongoing under cooperative programs and state survey programs. Tentative scheduling for the workshop was set at February 7, 8, and 9, 1989. A. Jones suggested the workshop be held at the Miami Lab. The subcommittee further decided to invite observers from the Pacific and South Atlantic regions. The subcommittee also agreed to invite a theoretical statistician (Ken Pollock and/or Don Hayne) from North Carolina State for their input. Each subcommittee member was asked to draft up agenda items for the workshop to be sent to S. Lazauski.

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -3-

Shrimp Data Management

S. Lazauski handed out a packet of correspondence concerning the problem of Louisiana's shrimp data (how it is collected and analyzed). He noted in particular the letter from James Geaghan to Claude Boudreaux which emphasized the disarray of Louisiana's data base. A. Jones informed the subcommittee that he had met with J. Shepard to discuss some of the problems expressed in the letter; however, J. Geaghan was out of the country. Another meeting with J. Geaghan, A. Jones, B. Barrett and possibly E. Klima will be scheduled to address these problems. A. Jones expressed confidence that these problems can be resolved and handed out the document "A Description of the File Structure and Record Format for the Gulf Shrimp System" to further clarify the data base. A. Jones also noted each state has been provided a historical data base for their state. A. Jones will report back to the subcommittee after the meeting. B. Barrett was also invited to report on his satisfaction/dissatisfaction with the outcome.

Gulf Shrimp Data Entry

A. Jones pointed out that the micro-computer program for gulf shrimp data is available. The program has not been widely distributed because it is still being tested. The plan is to use the program at the point of collection in as many cases as possible. S. Lazauski noted the system will lower the number of times data is transcribed therefore lowering the possibility of errors. The program has yet to work in Alabama.

Discussion of T.I.P. Data Management

S. Lazauski stated T.I.P. is a good project and meets data needs. However, he pointed out there are different versions of the program, and everyone needs to be using the same version. M. Osburn noted the program is complex and definitely not user friendly. A. Jones stated the user manual on the T.I.P. data entry should help alleviate some of these problems. He also stated an advisory group is being formed. M. Osburn requested a resolution be drafted for one united data collection program. M. Osburn will draft the resolution.

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -4-

Other Business

Gulf Wide Blue Crab Data Collection. P. Steele pointed out that data accumulation from the fishery is very difficult. A more reliable data base is being sought. He asked for advice on how to set up a gulf-wide data base. M. Osburn stated Texas does collect data on crab; however, that data is included within their surveys. A. Jones inquired about Florida's trip ticket system. P. Steele responded the trip ticket system is one of the better collection systems in the gulf. Unfortunately, only a couple of years of the data is available. A. Jones stated that NMFS and Florida Department of Natural Resources has gotten together, and as of 1987 the ticket landings are going to be the official Florida landings. S. Lazauski stated T.I.P. is the vehicle that will be used in management plans of the Gulf of Mexico; the states and NMFS need to put more money into collecting data. The subcommittee agreed T.I.P. will work for collecting crab data. N. Bane noted a coordinated effort by the states using the T.I.P. as a vehicle to collect crab data may help facilitate the chances of getting funding.

T.I.P. Publication. A. Jones handed out a letter from K. West (North Carolina Department of Natural Resources and Community Development) which pointed out the need to address the issue of publishing on data in the T.I.P. data base. A. Jones pointed out the objective was to make T.I.P. a data management system which would have the widest possible use. Anything that hinders that use needs to be addressed and resolved. S. Lazauski noted H. Osburn had agreed to draft a resolution for the subcommittee to review the ethics of publishing material. M. Osburn agreed to follow up on this resolution.

State Research Monitoring Programs and Management Planning Efforts. R. Leard explained his efforts to discuss how neighboring states might coordinate research/monitoring programs to increase efficiency, reduce costs and improve experimental designs. S. Lazauski noted that programmatic overviews would best be discussed at the Technical Coordinating Committee meeting. S. Lazauski further stated the TCC mandates the Data Management Subcommittee.

TCC DATA MANAGEMENT SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

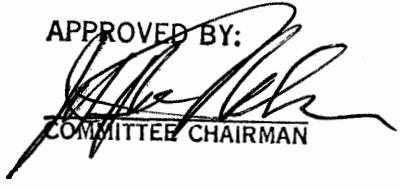
Page -5-

Election of Chairman/Vice-Chairman

The floor was opened for nominations for chairman of the Data Management Subcommittee. J. Shepard nominated S. Lazauski. The nomination was seconded by M. Osburn. S. Lazauski was unanimously voted chairman by the subcommittee. S. Lazauski opened the floor for nominations for vice-chairman. J. Shepard nominated M. Osburn. The nomination was seconded by S. Lazauski. M. Osburn was unanimously voted vice-chairman by the subcommittee.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 4:50 p.m.

APPROVED BY:


COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Wednesday, October 19, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Wednesday, October 19, 1988
San Antonio, TX

Chairman Jim Gilmore called the meeting to order at 8:45 a.m. The following members and others were present:

Members

Leroy Kiffe, GSMFC Commissioner, Lockport, LA
John Ray Nelson, GSMFC Commissioner, Bon Secour, AL
Ted Shepard, LSA, New Orleans, LA
Charlie Belaire, GSMFC Commissioner, Rockport, TX
Ralph Rayburn, TSA, Austin, TX
Jim Gilmore, NFI, Washington, DC
Tee John Mialjevich, CSA, New Orleans, LA
H. Gilmer Nix, GSMFC Commissioner, Tampa, FL
Rudy Lesso, GSMFC Commissioner, Biloxi, MS

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator
Eileen Benton, Administrative Assistant

Others

Lucy Gibbs, TSA, Austin, TX
Villere Reggio, MMS, New Orleans, LA
Joe Angelovic, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
I.B. Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Lloyd Regier, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Andy Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Ed Klima, NMFS, Galveston, TX
Gary Saul, Austin, TX
Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL

Adoption of Agenda

The Agenda was adopted as written with the addition of two items as follows:

Fishing Vessel Insurance, John Ray Nelson
Safety Regulations, John Ray Nelson

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held in Orange Beach, AL, Tuesday, March 15, 1988 were approved as presented.

Update P.L. 99-499 - Fuel Tax Credit

J. Gilmore reported that both the House and Senate have passed the Technical Corrections Bill (still in conference between the two houses)

INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -2-

and hopefully will be resolved before Congress adjourns. This bill will again allow "front end" exemption for off-road commercial diesel fuel users (includes fishing industry, farmers, etc).

Update TED Regulations

J. Gilmore distributed the Heflin Amendment to the TED regulations. A discussion followed regarding a completed NMFS study that was designed to look at the effectiveness of TEDs in releasing small turtles. Originally the study was designed to also evaluate the active fishing condition of some of the other TED designs but funds were insufficient to complete this part.

E. Klima reported that NMFS-Galveston is involved in a major TED evaluation program by scheduling observers on commercial vessels and equipping the vessels with TEDs. He reported that they are not getting very much cooperation from the shrimp industry to put observers onboard. This study would result in the needed documentation (good or bad) on TEDs.

L.R. Kiffe stated that possibly the reason for lack of cooperation is that the \$100 per day the fisherman would receive from NMFS is insufficient due to the loss of shrimp by pulling a TED. Also another problem mentioned by fishermen is loss of time due to inconvenience of sampling by the observer.

J.R. Nelson stated that he has not been contacted regarding the study.

R. Rayburn stated that he felt the best approach the industry could take on this is to make sure that NMFS has all the information they need and when they present their report to Congress they can show a 50% or whatever loss of shrimp with TEDs. He felt that you have to open the door again with another argument and you have to validate the fact that the shrimping industry will become nonexistent if you are forced to pull TEDs. R. Rayburn felt that if you do not cooperate with this study, the information NMFS obtains will be the best available information. He suggests cooperation so that NMFS can validate what the industry already knows.

J.R. Nelson stated that he will work with E. Klima.

INDUSTRY ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

Reauthorization of the Magnuson Act

J. Gilmore reported that next year the Magnuson Act will expire and discussions are underway for changes. NFI is currently working on an amendment to strengthen the standards and would appreciate support from the industry on this effort.

* R. Rayburn made a motion for the Commission to request field hearings on the reauthorization of the Magnuson Act in the Gulf area. Seconded and passed unanimously.

Texas Closure Violations Discussion

L. Kiffe reported that he worked with the Enforcement Committee last year to develop a study to determine fishing violations in the Gulf. The Enforcement Committee stated that they did not have that many violations to warrant a study. The Committee discussed the numerous violations related to the Texas Closure.

J.R. Nelson felt that if you do not have a good conservation rule, and you can not convince people by education that it is a good conservation rule, then it would not be enforced.

L. Kiffe stated the urgent need to obtain money to conduct a study on violations and then obtain money to provide for better enforcement.

Marine Debris

V. Reggio presented an excellent slide presentation concerning the increasing national and international problem of marine debris.

As a result of recent legislation, types and areas of disposition of marine debris will be limited in the future. Disposal of all plastics in internal and outside waters is prohibited. The Department of Interior through V. Reggio's program in the Gulf is challenging all marine users to be diligent stewards of our environment by bringing all necessary forms of marine debris back to land for proper disposal.

C. Belaire moved that the Commission pass a resolution supporting efforts to control marine debris. Seconded and passed unanimously.

Finfish Bycatch by Shrimp Trawls

T. Mialjevich presented various articles and publications related to bycatch by shrimp trawls. The Committee concluded that the

information has insufficient data to back up the reports he quoted; there is a gap between scientists and fishermen on the data; you can not estimate finfish bycatch by using only shrimp landings and random selected monitoring sites for scientific purposes.

Status Report of Interjurisdictional Fisheries Program Management

L. Simpson reported that a program was initiated in 1972 under the State-Federal Fisheries Management Program which provided for management plans for interjurisdictional resources as well as research. From that program two approved final fishery management plans were developed -- menhaden and shrimp. The Shrimp Plan was superceded by the Council's Plan which used the Commission's Shrimp Plan as the basis for the Council's Plan. The Menhaden Plan is still the central focus for the management of that species in the Gulf. In 1983, and again in 1988, the Commission revised the Menhaden Plan.

The Interjurisdictional Fisheries Program is basically a year old. The State-Federal Fisheries Management Board is still chartered and functioning, however, there is no funding applied to it. The responsibilities and activities of the Board are being absorbed in the Interjurisdictional Fisheries Program which is legislation (P.L. 99-659) that was passed replacing the 88-309 program. The Commission has a separate part (apart from the states) to develop management plans.

First year status reports on the plans are as follows:

Menhaden Plan has been distributed. The revisions were basically changes in information, distribution patterns of the product, corporate structure and changes in MSY and stock assessment. A revision was also made in the fishing season as it related to offshore waters in Louisiana.

Crab Plan is 75% complete. Expect distribution of this plan shortly, with a final product in March 1989. The remainder of the work is to clean up initial sections which deal with history, biology, distribution, historical use, tables, etc. MSY has become a very significant chore and further refining of the recommended management options needs to be addressed.

Oyster Plan. The first meeting of the Oyster Technical Task Force will be held on October 20. The Task Force has been formed and will

current state

begin the process of putting together rules and regulations, history of the fishery and characteristics of the fishery.

Spanish Mackerel Plan. R. Lukens reported that the Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee has completed Phase I of a two phase effort toward development of the Spanish Mackerel Fishery Management Plan. Phase I encompasses the biological, ecological, social and economic data most currently available regarding the Spanish mackerel fishery in the Gulf of Mexico. Approval of Phase I and a directive to pursue Phase II will be sought by the Commission. Phase II will be composed of the development of specific regulatory measures for the Spanish mackerel fishery in the Gulf and publication of the final document. If approved by the Commission, the final Plan will be presented to the states for their consideration for implementation in state waters.

Other Business

Fishing Vessel Safety and Vessel Insurance

J.R. Nelson gave a brief update on the status of the commercial boat operator in regard to obtaining vessel insurance. In the past the industry was only offered Hull and not Personal Injury due to high numbers of and high dollar settlements from crew injury claims. If insurance was found, underwriters were difficult to find and insurance premiums were very high. He noted that it appears that in the last couple of years there has been a turnaround. Premiums last year showed a reduction of 10-15% and this year he expects a 25% or greater reduction.

Election of Chairman and Vice Chairman

J.R. Nelson was unanimously elected Chairman for the next year.

There being no further business, the meeting adjourned at 12:35 p.m.

APPROVED BY:

R. Vernon Minton
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

TCC ADADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Wednesday, October 19, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE

MINUTES

Wednesday, October 19, 1988

San Antonio, Texas

Chairman L. Nicholson called the meeting to order at 1:00 p.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

Larry Nicholson, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Frank Richardson, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
Vernon Minton, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Jim Barkuloo, USFWS, Panama City, FL
Henry Maddux, TPWD, Austin, TX
I.B. (Buck) Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Alan Huff, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Gary Tilyou, LDWF, New Orleans, LA
Charles Mesing, FGFFC, Midway, FL

Staff

Nancy Marcellus, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Ron Lukens, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Others

John Cirino, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Gary Saul, Austin, TX
Jeff Doerzbacher, Austin, TX
Gary Matlock, TPWD, Austin, TX
Dave McDaniel, USFWS, Washington, DC
Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Lou Villanova, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
Dick Stone, NMFS, Washington, DC
Dick Applegate, USFWS, San Marcos, TX
Conrad Fjetland, USFWS, Albuquerque, NM
Bill Sewell, USFWS, San Marcos, TX

Adoption of Agenda

V. Minton made motion to adopt the agenda as presented. The motion was seconded and passed unanimously.

Adoption of Minutes

B. Byrd made motion to approve the minutes of March 15, 1988 with the following corrections noted:

Page 3, paragraph 3, change "cold" to "could" and change "identify a time" to "estimate a time".

The motion was seconded and passed unanimously.

Striped Bass DNA Analysis

The following is a summary of comments made by Charles Mesing, Florida Freshwater Fish Commission, Tallahassee, Florida.

"We've identified a problem in the Apalachicola system and this looks like a research project that may lead us to the possible answer to our questions.

Here is some background. A couple of years ago we entered into an agreement with FWS, states of Alabama and Georgia to put a concentrated effort in trying to restore the species. For the past five years have met to try to identify problems in the Apalachicola River system with Morone species, not only the striped bass but Morone hybrids. One of our first goals was to try to validate the gulf race striped bass.

Initially the lateral line scale count was used, some of the early work done showed some significant separation between the east coast and gulf strains. Because of the introduction of Atlantic fish along the gulf coast there's some subjectivity to as how valid the scale count is. We got into the genetics aspect of it about 1985-86 with mitochondrial DNA hoping that this would give us the answers that we wanted. The technique was on line and there were a couple of research labs that were doing it, one out of New York State. The initial results that were complete in 1986 demonstrated that we found some unique genotypes in the Apalachicola system that they had not found from North Carolina to the Hudson River. They sampled over 700 fish in that area and never found these genotypes that we found in the Apalachicola system. This gave us some hope. The geneticist told us at our workshop that although this tells that there are some historical genotypes of mitochondrial DNA in the striped bass population, this technique only measures the maternal inheritance of the fish, which means year after year you can only measure what the female has contributed to that particular fish. It gives no indication of the male contribution. Basically what you could have is a unique Gulf coast fish on its mitochondrial DNA but it could be almost a pure Atlantic fish. It may or it may not be a Gulf fish, so there is still a question mark. Mitochondrial DNA, although it has some application, is not the answer to identifying specific genetic strains of striped bass. A similar stock identification problem occurs in the

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

Hudson River and Cheseapeake Bay. A geneticist has indicated that there is a new technique developed called DNA fingerprinting which looks at the nuclear DNA contributed by both male and female. Dr. Jeffrey's, a European geneticist, developed this technique using known probes of human DNA. It has not been conducted on fish except one or two species, not including striped bass. It is not known if this technique will give us the answers; however, what we are proposing is a research and development project to try this technique with striped bass to see if specific probes to identify genetic strains can be developed. We hope it will give us the contribution of both parental stocks. Based on the geneticist's recommendation at the meeting last year we arrived at trying to find funding for the study to try and answer some of the questions."

* A discussion of time frames, funding sources, and technical details followed C. Mesing's report. Finally a motion was made by B. Byrd, seconded by F. Richardson, that the Subcommittee be given three weeks to allow for technical review of the proposal. If no objections are raised following that period, then the Subcommittee will have elected to support funding the project by the FWS pending their internal review.

Update of "Habitat Criteria" Project

R. Lukens reported that the habitat criteria project was finished as of July 1, 1988. Copies of the final product were distributed to the subcommittee. Thanks were given to the Fish and Wildlife Service for providing approximately 300 copies of the report which will be available for broad distribution.

* V. Minton made motion that the final habitat criteria report be accepted by the subcommittee. The motion was seconded and passed unanimously.

Update of "Thermal Refuge" Project

R. Lukens reported: "Initially, the most important thing is the fact that Jim Barkuloo estimated some time frames regarding optimum period of time to do the remote sensing overflight on the Apalachicola.

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

That time frame fell within November 15 - December 10. From a technical standpoint we are ready to go. We do not have a subcontract as yet with NASA because there has been a hold-up within the Fish and Wildlife Service contracting. The contract actually was written during FY89 and this was money that was accounted for during FY88. The Fish and Wildlife Service needs to redo the contract making it a FY89 contract using FY89 dollars. It has been submitted and hopefully FWS will have it ready by the first of November. This has been covered with Ken Cashion (NASA) and he assures that if we can get the first of November time frame that the flight can be completed as planned.

Because Barkuloo's crew is on the river most of the time, they will be able to take a look at the thermal anomalies from several different perspectives in an effort to field test the remote sensing information that we get. It is not necessarily groundtruthing but a field testing to see what applicability this remote sensing is actually going to have on the river. This is, obviously, just as important an aspect of the project as getting the data to begin with.

I tentatively talked to J. Barkuloo about the need for someone to be available while the data itself are being analyzed at the NASA lab. Barkuloo said that he or someone from his group would be able to handle that responsibility."

Status of Sturgeon Project

J. Barkuloo reported on the population of the Gulf of Mexico sturgeon which is a sub-species of the Atlantic sturgeon. In 1985 the Federal Register listed the Gulf sturgeon in Category 2. It probably should have been listed as threatened, but information at that time was not available to support such a listing. In 1986 Barkuloo was given the job to develop a status report for the Gulf sturgeon. The report was submitted and approved this past year with the recommendation that the Gulf sturgeon be listed as threatened. The Jacksonville office has put it on the calendar for listing in 1989. If it is listed as threatened it will probably be late 1989 or early 1990. The status report indicates that there are still populations in Lake Ponchartrain, the Pearl River, Pascagoula, Tensaw, and Tombigbee with rare catches in

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -5-

the Escambia, Yellow and Choctawhatchee. Copies of the status report will be made available to the subcommittee.

After considerable discussion it was decided that if the species is indeed listed as threatened the subcommittee can then consider the possibility of developing a fishery management plan or a recovery plan.

Barkuloo also mentioned that the Fish and Wildlife Service is trying to establish a temporary hatchery on the lower Suwannee this year. One of the main reasons for the hatching facility is to develop procedures which can be used in recovery of other sturgeon populations.

Summary of Region 2 Striped Bass Activities

Dick Applegate, FWS Region 2 reported: "FWS Region 2 has a cooperative agreement with Texas Parks and Wildlife Department to work with Texas biologists to capture striped bass broodfish. We are also involved in working with our hatchery personnel to spawn the fish. We have stocked fish in the Brazos, using the "Habitat Criteria" report which the GSMFC has published. We are also working on increasing the efficiency of culture methods. We are working with the San Marcos Technology Center, dealing with culture development this spring. The San Marcos Technology Center is taking the responsibility of evaluating culture procedures at all federal hatcheries. One of the criteria is to identify genetic stocks most adaptable for reestablishment of striped bass populations. Right now we are looking at the Trinity stock in Texas. We have no idea what their genetic origin is, and we are not sure if that is the best stock to use, but we need to get a handle on what we have now so that at least we know what we are dealing with."

F. Richardson asked if there is any natural reproduction in the Texas fish. H. Maddux commented that so far the only thing they have is adult fish representing several year classes. They have also documented the presence of eggs and larvae.

C. Mesing commented that they had looked at that same problem in 1985. FWS collected some of the eggs, but just because you collect eggs and continue stocking, you do not really know if you have natural reproduction. If you really want to know, do not put any fish in and see if you can get young of the year. An index needs to be developed to

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -6-

determine reproduction. There is a need to standardize methods for sampling the young of the year and setting baseline indexes.

Several committee members expressed a need to standardize the methods for sampling eggs, larvae, and juveniles and suggested that it be an agenda item for the next meeting. The idea was agreed upon, unanimously.

Discussion of Size and Bag Limits for Striped Bass

This agenda item was suggested at the March meeting in Orange Beach, Alabama by V. Minton from Alabama. It was generally agreed that size and bag limits across the Gulf needed to be reviewed. Minton summarized a problem which exists in Alabama. There are three Morone species which are virtually impossible for the public and enforcement personnel to distinguish. These are striped bass, yellow bass, and white bass. Hybrid stripers also pose a problem. Currently there is a thirty fish limit on Morone species with no more than six fish greater than sixteen inches. The current Alabama stocking program stocks Phase II fish which are all less than sixteen inches. In effect anybody could catch up to thirty Phase II striped bass which had just been stocked, and data indicate that 60 to 70% of the tag returns of stripers are from that first year class. Obviously, this is at complete odds with the goals of the stocking program.

Lukens asked if educational programs for the public and enforcement personnel would increase their ability to differentiate the three Morone species. Minton and several others indicated that this had been tried and that generally it was very difficult for the biologists to separate the species in the field.

Florida has a new limit of twenty Morone species, including white bass, striped bass, and hybrid bass. Only six over twenty-four inches can be retained. Mesing indicated that it is generally felt that hybrid bass are not available for harvest (probably die) after about three years and so regulations on hybrids are probably unwarranted. He also stated that there were not enough data available to justify more restrictive regulations on striped bass.

TCC ANADROMOUS FISH SUBCOMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -7-

L. Nicholson indicated that it was his impression that the Subcommittee should try to look at revision of size and bag limits Gulf-wide. Most state representatives indicated that they were either satisfied with status quo or did not have enough data to support any changes from the present regulations regarding striped bass. A suggestion was made that the item of size and bag limits be a regular agenda item for future meetings and that as situations changed and data became available, changes in the regulations may become more warranted.

R. Lukens asked that each Subcommittee member be thinking in terms of updating the Striped Bass Fishery Management Plan during FY 1990 or 1991. A change in the goals and objectives should be considered along with regulatory changes.

Election of Chairman and Vice Chairman

* Vernon Minton was elected as chairman and Alan Huff was elected as vice-chairman.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 5:00 p.m.

LAW ENFORCEMENT COMMITTEE
Wednesday, October 19, 1988
MINUTES
San Antonio, Texas

Jerald R. Waller

The meeting held in the Tango-1 Room of the Holiday Inn Riverwalk was called to order by Chairman Jerry Waller at 9 am. The following were in attendance:

Members

Jim Robertson, TPWD, Austin, TX
Tommy Candies, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Jerry Gollott, MDWC/BMR, Biloxi, MS
Lewis Shelfer, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
Jerry Waller, ADCNR/MRD, Dauphin Island, AL
Suzanne Montero, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL

Others

Perry Allen, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Carl Covert, TPWD, Austin, TX
Terry Bakker, MDWC/BMR, Biloxi, MS
Forrest Laughlin, TPWD, Austin, TX
Frank Dickerson, TPWD, Austin, TX
Chester Burelett, TPWD, Austin, TX
Jack King, TPWD, Austin, TX
Preston Miculka, TPWD, Austin, TX
Gary Matlock, TPWD, Austin, TX
John Cirino, GCRL/MDWC, Ocean Springs, MS
Chuck Nash, TPWD, San Marcos, TX

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as presented.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held Wednesday, March 16, 1988 in Orange Beach, Alabama were adopted as written.

Magnuson Act Amendment

S. Montero informed the committee of a proposed draft amendment to the Magnuson Act. She said that NMFS now has a fund under the Magnuson Act which pays for storage of seized vessels as well as awards and it has been suggested by NMFS enforcement personnel that that portion of the Act be amended to also include payment to the states. When a state is involved in arrest of violators of said Act and is under a

LAW ENFORCEMENT COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -2-

cooperative enforcement agreement this amendment would allow that state to share in the proceeds of sale of confiscated equipment, catch, etc. The Department of Commerce approves of the proposed draft amendment.

The committee recommended the proposed amendment should apply to any state involved in an arrest, not only those under cooperative enforcement agreements. Montero suggested the committee write a letter to James Brennan, NMFS Assistant Administrator for Fisheries, stating their recommendation.

Report on ISSC Annual Meeting

J. Gollott reported that the Interstate Shellfish Sanitation Conference meeting held in Denver in July was much different and improved from the meeting in Austin. There were 15 states represented by law enforcement personnel at the Denver meeting. Everything presented by the task force related to enforcement was accepted.

It was agreed that the Law Enforcement Committee should continue efforts to have a law enforcement representative appointed to ISSC standing committees. The committee will request the GSMFC to write a letter to the ISSC urging the appointment of a law enforcement representative from each major producing Gulf State to the ISSC Shellfish Tagging Committee.

There was discussion regarding FDA-NMFS undercover Lacey Act work in various states. T. Candies recommended that the chairman of the Law Enforcement Committee write the FDA and NMFS requesting that at least the state chief of the agency having marine fisheries jurisdiction be notified of future covert actions in his state. The committee agreed with the recommendation.

State Law/Regulation Summary Update

A new draft summary of marine laws/regulations was distributed for review. The original intent had been to update the booklet every year in the fall but it was decided to delay the update for this year until January.

LAW ENFORCEMENT COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

The committee discussed how NMFS could more timely notify state enforcement of changes in Federal fisheries regulations (effective dates of closures, etc.). Texas representatives were especially having problems with late notification. P. Allen stated he work on the problem and he will also send out complete summary packages.

Texas Coastal Watch Program

Capt. Frank Dickerson, TPWD, gave a presentation on the "Texas Coastal Watch Program." It is an educational program to inform the public on how to report fisheries violations, how to recognize there is a violation, and how to report effectively. This program is a cooperative effort between TPWD and Gulf Coast Conservation Association. Early reports indicate the program is effective, mainly in reducing reports that tie up officers' time in investigating non-violations. The other Gulf States agreed of the potential benefits for such a program in each state.

Coordinated Enforcement Efforts

Ralph Rayburn, Texas Shrimp Association, initiated discussion of the necessity for a better coordinated enforcement between Texas and NMFS concerning the Texas Closure. Texas enforcement officials and NMFS representatives agreed to meet before next year's closure to ensure better communication and coordination of efforts. NMFS has agreed to supply forms and conduct educational sessions to instruct Texas officers on NMFS evidentiary requirements.

Mr. Leroy Kiffe, Louisiana shrimper, commented on the need for more stringent enforcement of the Texas Closure and concurred with NMFS and Texas' proposal to better coordinate efforts.

Marine Debris

Villere Reggio, Minerals Management Service, gave a presentation entitled "Take Pride" outlining problems with marine debris and efforts underway to clean up the Gulf. He requested commitment of enforcement officials for the enforcement of existing and future state and Federal laws prohibiting the dumping of trash in the marine environment.

LAW ENFORCEMENT COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

On behalf of the "Take Pride Gulfwide" Task Force Chairman, Reggio issued a challenge for individuals to initiate and develop positive and innovative ideas and campaigns to raise awareness and encourage commercial and recreational fishermen to make the needed commitments.

Election of Chairman

Jerry Waller was re-elected to serve as chairman for 1988-1989.

The meeting was adjourned at 3:00 pm.

APPROVED BY:


COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Wednesday, October 19, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Wednesday, October 19, 1988

San Antonio, Texas

The meeting was called to order by D. Berry at 1:10 pm. The following were in attendance.

Members

Vince Guillory, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Wil LaPointe, Petrou Fisheries, Empire, LA
Bill Quast, TPWD, Austin, TX
Dalton Berry, Zapata Haynie Corp., Hammond, LA
J. V. Merriner, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
J. Y. Christmas, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
W. Borden Wallace, Wallace Menhaden Products, Mandeville, LA

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Steve Meyers, IF Program Coordinator

Others

Don Duden, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
David Etzold, Pass Christian, MS
Eric H. Jackson, International Proteins Corp.
Lloyd Regier, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Ed Klima, NMFS, Galveston, TX
Joe Angelovic, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
A. Kemmerer, NMFS, Mississippi Laboratories
Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL
Philip Bowman, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Bob Williams, NMFS, Washington, DC

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted as stated.

Adoption of Minutes

John Merriner noted that Doug Vaughan's name was misspelled. The minutes were adopted with that minor change.

Review of Committee Membership

All memberships remain unchanged except for

Petrou Fisheries
Texas

Main Member
Wil LaPointe
Bill Quast

Alternate
Eric Jackson
C.E. Bryan

Menhaden Production Relationship to Habitat - E. Klima

The NMFS is responsible for U.S. fisheries habitats, including drainage systems. The Gulf of Mexico supports both the most valuable and voluminous fishery in the United States: the gulf menhaden. The Gulf of Mexico is thus a major area of fishery production, where 96% of the species are estuarine dependent. As it has been established that there is a relationship between marsh surface area and fisheries production, there are several key questions that need to be asked: 1) How important are marshes for fishery species?; 2) How do fishery; and species use marshes? 3) How do marsh conditions affect fishery production?

The Gulf of Mexico has relatively small tides compared to the Atlantic coast, with tidal ranges of approximately 0.5 meters. The sea level rise, or subsidence of land, or both in the western gulf has been very large from 1940 to 1980. Sea level rise in relation to tides is relatively low for most of the Gulf of Mexico, but not for northwestern gulf, where the sea level rise change is in the 70% bracket. There are shifts in the plant species of marshes as they flood. With subsidence, the mean high tide penetrates up to the high marsh. The mean high water, with subsidence and sea level rise, penetrates into fresh water plants above the high marsh, changing the configuration of the marsh. As salt water intrudes the marsh begins to break up. A sampling program using a device called a "cookie cutter" showed that species diversity in marsh grass area is greater than in adjacent, non-marsh areas, thus productivity is associated with marsh grasses. In the drowning marshes, we see three phenomena occurring: 1) there is an increase in the estuarine area; 2) the duration of flooding is much more extensive than if marsh was not subsiding; and 3) there is a much greater marsh/open water interface. In the northern Gulf of Mexico, many of the important species (blue crab, drum, shrimp, etc.) need these marsh grasses. Louisiana has large areas of marsh that are subsiding, or being destroyed. In the Galveston Bay area, between 1956 to 1979, there was a 26% loss of marsh/swamps in that area. In Jones Bay there was a 37% loss in the same time frame. Man will probably interfere to prevent

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -3-

extensive marsh loss. These patterns are true for other areas of the Gulf of Mexico.

Has fishery production increased in the northern Gulf of Mexico? With shrimp from 1960 to 1986 one sees an increase in production over time. With menhaden there is a spectacular increase. More important than production is recruitment, which is the number of young that enter the fishery. With shrimp, we also see an increase in recruitment. With menhaden, we see a spectacular increase in recruitment in the northern Gulf, a 200% increase. All this is occurring during periods of marsh loss. Menhaden stock recruitment relationships indicate a good relationship between stock and recruitment. Basically, the drowning marsh open greater areas of the marsh to flooding, and increased nursery areas. As the marsh area can not continue to increase, at some point in time, the production/recruitment will collapse.

The fishery production in the northern Gulf is now at a peak, and will begin to decrease. When, ^{and} at what rate, this decrease will begin has not been determined. A description of Atlantic menhaden and other species was given, relative to habitat loss and decline in population. Total effort in fishing vessels in the northern Gulf of Mexico has increased substantially from 1960 to 1984. This increase in fishing effort, coupled with habitat loss lends itself to a collapse of the fishery. Dr. Klima poses the question: what is next?

B. Wallace asked what would be an indication of the habitat collapse, would recruitment start to fall off quickly? Dr. Klima responded yes, and that an indicator would be that standing stock would start declining rapidly, and catches would also decline. Dr. Klima went on to explain that the breakup of the marshes is from both subsidence and the raising of sea level, with both actions having the same effect. Both oil and gas exploration and diversion of fresh water flow over marshes are potential sources for subsidence and rising sea levels. Restoration and preservation of the marsh is possible, but man-made marsh is not as productive as natural marsh. The use of wiers was discussed, and it was noted that these structures prevent larvae and small juveniles from entering and leaving the marsh.

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -4-

Status of Fishing Season 1988 and Forecast 1989

John Merriner handed out copies (attached) of the major points to be covered in his report. The gulf season, through 30 September, totals about 600,000 MT of menhaden landed, and is less than last season at this point in time by about 28%. The menhaden harvest in the Atlantic Ocean is also down. It is believed that the low catches of this year is a function of the last 5 to 6 years, when landings were above 800,000 MT. The 1988 catch is still the eleventh highest yield on record. The 1988 season peaked in June. In the early season aircraft spotters reported seeing large numbers of menhaden in the upper estuaries. The effect of this year's drought condition on the menhaden population has not been determined. The season for this year could end with production of less than 660,000 MT.

Seventy-three vessels are in the fleet, with some added as conversions. Eight plants were operational in the gulf, and there were rumors of interest in building new plants. Age composition is in a normal pattern, with age I class projecting a good year class in 1989. Many Captain's Daily Reports (CDRs) have been received and logged in. Processing of CDRs is to bring them in, arrange them, tally them as received, arrange them by plant, and by month. They are not keyed. Analysis of population age structures will be finished in the near future. Based on anecdotal observations and on samples which have a 60/40 split of age I and age II fish, there is a good chance of having an 800,000 MT harvest in 1989. No crash of the population is expected, based on current data.

Report on Joint Ventures in Maine State Waters with Soviets -
J. Merriner

In CY 1988, the state of Maine and a fish trading company in Maine formed a joint fishing venture with the USSR. A Soviet factory ship would anchor within the territorial sea of the state of Maine at several approved locations. As part of this agreement for this and the next four seasons, Maine boats fishing in Maine state waters would offload menhaden to the factory ship to be processed. The activity began in June. As of the end of September, the fishery is basically finished.

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -5-

Total catch in New England area totals about 39,000 MT. The joint venture did not meet its target amount of 40,000 MT this season. It is questionable if the Soviets will return to continue the fishing operation next season. Age composition of the catch were age III through age VI fish. The product was traded domestically and also returned to the USSR.

The main thrust of this joint venture is that it is precedent setting; it is an example that could come further down the Atlantic seaboard and could perhaps be investigated in gulf waters. It is a territorial agreement between a governor and a foreign national. As a territorial sea fishery, joint ventures may not require a GIFA, in that allowable surplus production may not be necessary, as called for under the Magnuson Act for EEZ fisheries. The state could simply declare a surplus and initiate a joint venture proposal.

Catch information from a joint venture is handled as with other purse seine menhaden fisheries. Discussion followed on if the menhaden product returned to the domestic market is technically an import. Observer activities to process and sample the landings by vessel is done in the same fashion as with the rest of the fishery. The only domestic Maine processing plant is closed, and the joint venture is now the only method to process locally caught menhaden.

Update on Surimi and Oil Production - D. Berry

The fish petition effort was begun in July 1977. A task force was formed, which developed the petition. During 1979 and to 1985, a series of projects were undertaken at a funding level of \$3.5 million. On June 13, 1986 the petition was filed. The last request for data came in September 1988, and it appears that all questions have been answered. The petition has been divided into two parts. The part on hard oil (partially hydrogenated menhaden oil, PHMO) will be published in the Federal Register by December. FDA has written the wording for that publication. The PHMO will be a product used to make margarine, shortening, soft spread, cooking and baking fats, salad oils, and emulsifiers.

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -6-

The second category of the petition has not been acted upon yet. This is the liquid or refined oil part of the petition. FDA wanted to study that oil further. The fate of the refined oil part of the petition is less certain. Citing a work overload, FDA has assigned a refined oil study, specifically a literature review, to Beta Corporation, a contractor with FDA. Beta Corporation will report back in early 1989 on their findings from the literature. It is still unclear on how that study is progressing. Any official response on oil use from FDA is probably at least a year away.

Surimi. Presently the government contract on surimi is in the final stages. From the data generated so far, menhaden surimi will not produce a product of the color, flavor, and odor needed to compete with the very high quality pollock surimi that is presently entering the seafood analog market. Menhaden surimi does have an excellent gel strength, and a flavor and odor comparable to Japanese sardine surimi. Menhaden surimi has been successfully used in fried fish cakes, a product that is widely consumed in Asia. Interest has been expressed in using menhaden surimi as an ingredient in a cured red meat product, such as sausage. That product's color and flavor are not significant problems, and the gel strength may be the most valuable function that menhaden surimi has. The USDA has recently approved the use of surimi in a cured meat product called "Spicy Bits," a pork sausage product developed by the Alaska fishery. At this time no other experimental menhaden or other fish surimi experimental products are known in the U.S. A significant amount of product and development still is needed before menhaden surimi can be used in products in large volumes in the U.S. Discussion followed on the handling techniques used in the transportation and processing of gulf menhaden in the surimi project. The gulf menhaden used in the project were held in refrigerated sea water (RSW) and were then shipped in containers to the project site. East coast processors use a different system for handling surimi fish and have done numerous experiments in delivering fish to the dock, using containers with circulation of sea water. Further discussion followed both on the use of MARFIN funds to obtain high quality gulf menhaden to be used in the project, and on contractual difficulties. It would

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -7-

appear at this date that the pilot plant will not be functioning during the 1989 season, as there is no federal funding forthcoming. It is doubtful at this time that private funding will be available.

Bait Landings - D. Duden and P. Bowman

In 1988 in Florida's gulf waters, 24 million pounds of bait menhaden were landed. A bait fishery workshop was recently held in Tampa. In the Tampa area, the traditional bait is the yellowfin menhaden. Since a massive acid spill in Tampa Bay, the species composition of the bait has shifted from yellowfin to gulf menhaden. Primary discussion at the Tampa meeting centered on the Spanish sardine used as bait in the recreational fisheries.

Menhaden harvest for bait in CY 1987 in Louisiana was 11,754,000 pounds. Harvest through June 1988 totaled 5,924,000 million pounds. Louisiana is adopting a new regulation relative to the gulf menhaden season. The first paragraph of the new regulation states "...the season for the taking of menhaden shall be from the third Monday in April through the Friday following the second Tuesday in October." There is no specific reference to Louisiana waters or the EEZ in the new regulation.

Lab Dedication in Charleston - J. Merriner

The Charleston Laboratory has been set up to study fish oil applications, which come in two forms in the liquid fraction. One form is the fraction used in fish oil capsules (Omega III fatty acids). The second form is the fraction which could help in heart disease and in other medicinal applications. Current studies center on animals, with tests on humans beginning soon. The Charleston Laboratory will produce particular Omega III fractions to be used by other researchers. The laboratory was dedicated to Mr. Maurice Stansby. Currently the oil is being produced in "batches," and plans exist to shift production to continuous processing of fish oil. The dedication was well attended.

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE
MINUTES
Page -8-

Federal Budget - FY89 - L. Simpson, J. Merriner

Federal funding for marine fisheries work does not appear bright for the future. The NMFS is currently funded around \$160 million, and the administration is recommending only \$99 million. Specifically of interest to the menhaden fishery: the fish oil research program funding totals \$942,000, the seafood inspection program totals \$330,000, and S-K grants are budgeted for \$7.7 million. The Inter-jurisdictional Fisheries Management Program is budgeted for \$330,000 to the three interstate commissions and \$3.5 million base program to the states. MARFIN is funded at \$3.0 million, down from \$3.5 million. Funding at the Beaufort Lab has been reduced by 6.3%, because of the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings Act. The menhaden sampling program for the Gulf of Mexico is dependent upon the Center Director finding funds to support the port sampling program. The basic strategy is to do the same with less. There is an apparent attempt by the Director of NMFS to further reduce program funding by 5.0%. Cuts in funding could affect the future of the port sampling program.

Review and Action on Menhaden Fisheries Management Plan - B. Wallace

B. Wallace reviewed the history of the Menhaden Fishery Management Plan (FMP) and thanked the Technical Task Force (TTF), consultants to GSMFC, and GSMFC staff for their work on the 1988 revised edition. B. Wallace suggested that the 1988 revised FMP be adopted by the MAC, with certain editorial, technical, and grammatical changes.

* J. Y. Christmas moved that the Plan be adopted and sent to the GS-FFMB for further action, subject to minor changes, and that the TTF and ad hoc committee be disbanded. The motion was seconded.

Discussion of the nature of the changes on minor points ensued, and addressed issues on FDA acceptance of hydrogenated fish oil for human consumption, and the capitalization of "G" in gulf menhaden. Any additional changes in the FMP from members of the TTF should be sent as soon as possible to the chairman.

J. Merriner relayed Dr. Richard Condrey's regrets that he could not be present for the meeting. Dr. Condrey expressed to Dr. Merriner generally favorable interpretation of the intent of the Plan, and

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -9-

several comments. The first concern was on whether the FMP had given sufficient consideration to future applications of some aspects of limited entry. Dr. Condrey also expressed concern on the bait menhaden season issue. Dr. Condrey was happy to see that spawner recruit analysis is in the Plan, and questioned if other worldwide clupeoid fisheries should be examined to see how menhaden stocks relate to some of these, and look at changes and trends in spawning stock biomass per recruit. In the section on yield per recruit, Dr. Condrey would like to suggest that the text be changed from an amorphous statement "at an early age" to "within the first 2.5 years." Discussion on this point indicated that the first 2.5 years encompasses so much of the fishery that increased precision in the Plan is not gained. Dr. Condrey also feels that caution is needed in the yield per recruit levels relative to levels of fishing mortality. J. Merriner pointed out that the FMP contained very little information on the menhaden bait fishery.

It was decided after discussion to leave the FMP as it is and to present the FMP to the GS-FFMB. There were no further questions on the motion, which passed unanimously. D. Berry thanked B. Wallace for his efforts.

Other Business

B. Wallace asked if there was any information available on a public hearing in Port Arthur, Texas on an application for building a new menhaden plant. No one had any information on the proposed hearing.

B. Wallace expressed his thanks to D. Etzold for his 12 years of participation with the Menhaden Advisory Committee.

R. Condrey requested correspondence from the chairman to the state of Florida, requesting that state to join the other Gulf States in a gulfwide, interstate menhaden fishing season. Discussion followed on the complications of the bait fishery in Florida and Louisiana.

* Motion by J. Y. Christmas for the GSMFC Executive Director to add to the March agenda a discussion with all the states about the bait fishing in Florida, including species composition by area and season, and interstate shipping patterns. Seconded by D. Duden. The motion passed unanimously.

GS-FFMB MENHADEN ADVISORY COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Page -10-

D. Berry said that G. Brumfield could not be present, but that he sends his greetings.

Dr. Gary Matlock introduced to the Menhaden Advisory Committee Mr. Chuck Nash, Chairman of the Texas Parks and Wildlife Commission.

Election of Chairman

As the Chairman of the MAC rotates between state, industry, and Federal members, the new chairman was to be selected from the Federal participants. J. Merriner was nominated, and there were no other nominations. J. Merriner was elected by acclamation.

There being no further business the meeting was adjourned.

APPROVED BY:



COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

TECHNICAL COORDINATING COMMITTEE

MINUTES

Thursday, October 20, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

TECHNICAL COORDINATING COMMITTEE
MINUTES
October 20, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

TCC Chairman J.Y. Christmas called the meeting to order at 2:40 p.m. The following members and guests were present:

Members

J.Y. Christmas, TCC Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS
Barney Barrett, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Phil Bowman, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Henry "Skip" Lazauski, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Hal Osburn, TPWD, Rockport, TX
C.E. Bryan, TPWD, Austin, TX
Tom McIlwain, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Brad Brown, SEFC, Miami, FL
Walter Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL

Staff

Larry Simpson, Executive Director
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Coordinator

Others

John Merriner, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Gary Matlock, TPWD, Austin, TX
Jean Martin-West, CASC, Kansas City, MO
David Etzold, Pass Christian, MS
I.B. Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Dick Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Richard Leard, BMR, Long Beach, MS
Larry Nicholson, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Joseph Angelovic, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted with the following changes: 1) items 4 and 5 would be considered in reverse order and 2) item 12 - delete election of Vice Chairman, an appointed position by the Chair.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes from the TCC meeting of March 16, 1988 held in Orange Beach, Alabama, were approved as written.

Aquaculture, Current and Prospective Regulation

T. McIlwain presented a discussion paper (Attachment A to minutes) noting the lead the U.S. Dept. of Agriculture has developed in the

rapidly expanding aquaculture industry. Most of the growth has taken place in the southeastern U.S., particularly in the catfish and crawfish industries. Technical problems discussed by the TCC included: 1) ability to distinguish aquaculture-produced products from wild-caught products from the standpoint of enforcement of fishery laws; 2) importation of exotics and impact of these species should they escape and become established in the wild; and 3) the introduction of parasites and diseases into native stocks.

The Chairman reminded members that the TCC had previously been presented with a discussion on disease problems associated with the introduction of exotics by Aaron Rosenfield, University of Maryland, however action at that time was not considered feasible.

T. McIlwain suggested the TCC closely examine the economic impact of aquaculture products on traditional fisheries, particularly as production of hybrid striped bass and red drum are expected to enter markets in the near future.

Status Report on Controlled Freshwater Introduction into the Louisiana and Mississippi Marshes

D. Etzold noted that this was his final report on this long-term project.

At the Caernarvon site, which will flow into Breton Sound, ground-breaking ceremonies were held on May 31, 1988. Construction is underway and water is expected to be flowing by late 1990.

Davis Pond, which will flow into Barataria Bay, will begin construction in 1992 with completion in 1995.

Mississippi and Louisiana Estuarine Areas Project will introduce freshwater into Lakes Ponchartrain and Borgne and into Mississippi Sound. Advanced engineering and design work will be completed in 1989; authority for funding construction has not yet cleared Congress, but may be included in a joint conference this week. If problems over operation and maintenance of the structure between the Corps of Engineers, Mississippi and Louisiana, its funding and authorization can be resolved the structure will be operational in 1993.

The Chair thanked D. Etzold for his perseverance in following and reporting to the TCC on the freshwater inflow projects over the years.

Review of State Research/Monitoring Programs and Management Planning Efforts

R. Leard outlined a proposal to the TCC to conduct a survey of state, federal, university and other programs in support of fishery management. Within increasing focus on interjurisdictional fishery management and the data needs that drive monitoring and assessment activities, a comprehensive listing of these activities by species, scope, funding source and long-range plans would be of value. The TCC was asked to endorse this activity and each state requested to provide current information which documents its marine research monitoring programs and management efforts. A progress report and future considerations in this endeavor would be presented at the March 1989 meeting.

* H. Osburn moved to request each state provide to R. Leard current information which documents that state's marine research monitoring programs and management efforts. The motion was seconded by C.E. Bryan. During discussion uncertainty arose over whether this survey should proceed under the auspices of the TCC and as a sanctioned activity. H. Osburn, with the second's concurrence, amended the motion to read: the TCC endorses R. Leard's survey of state, federal and university programs in support of fishery management and requests each state provide him current information which documents that state's marine research monitoring programs and management efforts.

Following discussion, the motion passed unanimously.

SEAMAP Subcommittee

W. Tatum presented to the TCC the eighth Annual SEAMAP Subcommittee Report, covering activities in the program from October 1987 through September 1988. Operations included Fall and Spring Plankton Surveys across the northern Gulf, Summer and Fall Shrimp/Bottomfish surveys, environmental data collection and dissemination of SEAMAP data through a number of special publications. He reported that specific actions taken at Tuesday's SEAMAP Subcommittee meeting requiring TCC approval included: - an FY89 budget of 491,573 for the Gulf program, - development of an Annual Operations Plan; - charge to the newly-created Adult Finfish Work Group; - and development of a 5-Year Management Plan for the Gulf, South Atlantic and Caribbean SEAMAP components.

W. Tatum moved approval of the SEAMAP Subcommittee's action items as reported. B. Barrett seconded and the motion carried.

Crab Subcommittee

Phil Steele reported on the Subcommittee's October 18 meeting and the many projects being conducted around the Gulf on blue crabs, stone crabs and the Geryon crabs. He reported the Subcommittee is nearing completion on an Interjurisdictional Fisheries-funded Blue Crab Management Plan, to be presented for TCC review by the March 1989 meeting.

* W. Tatum moved to accept the Subcommittee report. H. Lazauski seconded and the motion passed.

Data Management Subcommittee

Chairman H. Lazauski reported on the Wednesday, October 19 meeting and an informal meeting of Subcommittee members attending last May's State-Federal Statistics Workshop on Marine Recreational Fisheries Survey in Miami. Due to a much reduced agenda by NMFS the workshop failed to provide the precise statistical and methodological details on the Recreation Survey asked for by the states.

* The Subcommittee requested to hold a three-day workshop February 7, 8, and 9, 1989 to examine the National Recreational Survey in detail.

Following elections, H. Lazauski remained as Chairman and Maury Osborn named Vice Chair.

* H. Osburn moved to accept the Subcommittee report with the February workshop to be held at the most appropriate site, pending available funding. W. Tatum seconded and the motion carried.

Anadromous Fish Subcommittee

Chairman L. Nicholson reported on a proposal to use nuclear mitochondrial DNA fingerprinting of striped bass in order to discern populations and their genetic derivations. A striped bass Habitat Criteria document has been completed. Field work on the Thermal Refuge project to remotely sense thermal anomalies that striped bass may seek in warmer months is set to begin in mid-November. The Subcommittee elected V. Minton Chairman for the coming year and A. Huff as Vice Chairman.

* H. Lazauski moved to accept the Subcommittee's report. W. Tatum seconded and the motion passed.

Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee

R. Lukens reported for Chairman R. Williams on the status of the Spanish Mackerel Fishery Management Plan. Once phase I of the plan is accepted, work will begin on phase II, the management framework and recommendations.

* W. Tatum moved to accept the Subcommittee's report and TCC endorsement of phase II of the FMP pending Commission approval of phase I. H. Osburn seconded and the motion carried with C.E. Bryan abstaining.

Election of Chairman

A nominating committee consisting of B. Barrett, G. Matlock and W. Tatum placed the name of J.Y. Christmas in nomination for TCC Chairman.

* W. Tatum moved the nominations be closed and J.Y. Christmas be accepted by acclamation. C.E. Bryan seconded and the motion carried unanimously. The Chairman expressed appreciation to the members and noted that a Vice-Chairman would be named at a later date.

Other Business

The Chairman announced his plans to attend the MEXUS-Gulf meeting to be held in Merida, Mexico in mid-November.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 5:20 p.m.

HANDOUT
10/20/88

ATTACHMENT A

U.S. AQUACULTURE 1988

The U. S. Department of Agriculture has emerged over the past few years as the lead agency in this country in the development of aquaculture. There is still a pressing need for the U.S. Departments of Commerce and Interior to be involved in the development of this aggressive new industry because of their regulatory authority over various fish and shellfish species. According to U.S.D.A., U.S. aquaculture has developed at the rate of 20% per year since 1981. In 1987 over 700 million pounds of farm-raised fish and shellfish, worth over \$550 million to the producer, were harvested. These 1987-production figures compared to the 1980 production figures of 203 million pounds valued at \$191 million indicated a very rapid growth in the aquaculture industry in the U.S. Most of this growth has taken place in the southeastern U.S., particularly the catfish and crawfish industry. The catfish industry alone has grown over 400% since 1980. Increased growth in other areas of aquaculture such as shrimp, salmon, red drum, hybrid striped bass, mussels, clams, and oysters, are expected to accelerate in the near future because of the reduced catch from wild stocks and the increased demand for seafood products.

This increased aquaculture production is expected to have a positive effect on our current trade imbalance in edible fishery

products of \$4.1 billion. On the other hand, this development is having and will continue to have a profound effect on our traditional wild harvest fisheries.

There is one general issue that I propose we discuss today and that is what role or position the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission should take relative to this rapidly developing industry.

There are several other issues of a more technical nature that should be included in our discussion. These include:

1. The ability to distinguish between aquaculture-produced products and wild-caught products from the standpoint of enforcement of fishery laws.
2. The potential of importation of exotic species for culture and the potential impact of these species on domestic species if the exotics should escape and become established in the wild.
3. The potential for introduction of parasites and diseases into native stocks which have the potential to destroy the native stocks.

APPROVED BY:


J.B. Sneed
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

GULF STATE-FEDERAL FISHERIES MANAGEMENT BOARD
MINUTES

Thursday, October 20, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

GULF STATE-FEDERAL FISHERIES

MANAGEMENT BOARD

MINUTES

Thursday, October 20, 1988

San Antonio, TX

The meeting was called to order at 8:10 a.m. by Vice Chairman I.B.

"Buck" Byrd. The following persons were present:

Members

Philip Bowman, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Walter M. Tatum, ADCNR, Gulf Shores, AL
I.B. "Buck" Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Frank Richardson, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
Rick Leard, MDWC, Long Beach, MS
Don Duden, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
Tommy Gollott, St. Rep., Biloxi, MS
Vernon Bevill, MDWC, Jackson, MS
C.E. Bryan, TPWD, Austin, TX

Staff

V.K. "Ginny" Herring, Executive Assistant
Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator
Steve Meyers, Program Coordinator

Others

Larry C. Nicholson, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Wayne Swingle, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
Richard Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Tom McIlwain, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Lou Villanova, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
David J. Etzold, Pass Christian, MS
J.Y. Christmas, Ocean Springs, MS
John Merriner, NMFS, Beaufort, NC
Rudy Lesso, GSMFC Commissioner, Biloxi, MS
Joe Angelovic, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL
Dalton Berry, Zapata Haynie, Hammond, LA
Phil Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
Leroy Kiffe, Lockport, LA
Ted Shepard, LSA, New Orleans, LA
W.B. Wallace, Wallace Menhaden Products, Mandeville, LA
Charles Belaire, GSMFC, Rockport, TX
David W. McDaniel, USFWS, Washington, DC
Wilmer J. LaPointe, Petrou Fisheries, Inc., Empire, LA

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted with the following changes: 1) D. Berry to report for G. Brumfield; 2) R. Lukens to report for R. Williams; and 3) addition of a discussion on MARFIN program under Other Business.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the March 17-18, 1988 meeting held in Orange Beach, AL were adopted as presented.

Report - TCC Crab Subcommittee

P. Steele reported that the Crab Subcommittee had met on October 18, 1988. They reviewed the status of crab research in the Gulf of Mexico and received a report on the SEAMAP Plankton Sorting Work Group. He noted the need for support of the Polish Shorting Center.

The majority of discussion at the meeting was spent on the Crab FMP currently being developed by the Committee with the assistance of the IFMP grant awarded to the Commission.

The Committee reviewed the first draft which is 75% complete. Other business included the election of P. Steele as Chairman for 1988-89.

Report - GS-FFMB Menhaden Advisory Committee (MAC)

D. Berry reported that the MAC met on October 19, 1988. Among items covered were presentations by E. Klima on marsh loss relationships to menhaden production; status of 1988 season and 1989 forecast; discussion of joint venture in Maine with Soviets; surimi and oil petitions programs; status of bait fishery in Florida and Louisiana; and, effects of FY89 federal budget. J. Merriner was elected Chairman for 1988-89 and membership changes and updates were made. The Committee will address a review of the bait fishing for menhaden by FDNR scientist, fishermen, trade associations and the Florida Marine Fisheries Commission to determine if establishment of a season is needed in Florida at the March 1989 meeting.

D. Berry reported that the MAC approved the FMP for Menhaden - 1988 revision, and requested approval from the GS-FFMB.

* R. Leard motioned to approve D. Barry's report including the request for approval of the FMP for Menhaden - 1988 revision. P. Bowman seconded. The motion carried with C.E. Bryan (TX) abstaining.

Report - TCC Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee (SMS)

R. Lukens reported on status of Spanish Mackerel FMP being developed by the SMS, Phase I and Phase II. Phase I encompasses the biological, ecological and socio-economic data currently available in the Gulf of Mexico. On behalf of the SMS he requested approval of Phase I and a directive to pursue Phase II of the FMP. Phase I will be development of specific regulatory measures for the Spanish Mackerel Fishery in the Gulf of Mexico and publication of the final document.

* W. Tatum motioned to approve Phase I of the Spanish Mackerel FMP and to direct the SMS Management Committee to pursue Phase II. V. Bevel seconded. The motion carried with C.E. Bryan (TX) voting no.

Following the approval of the above motion, the GS-FFMB members discussed composition of the SMS Management Committee.

* F. Richardson motioned to recommend to the Executive Session that the SMS Management Committee be composed of the five State Directors or their designees and others as may be needed or required. W. Tatum seconded. The motion passed with C.E. Bryan (TX) abstaining.

Status Report - "Cooperative Interstate Fishery Management in the Territorial Sea of the U.S." (D.J- Administrative Contract) - FY87 Final Report and Status of FY88

R. Lukens reported on DJ projects and activities of the various committees. These activities included a study of methods of monitoring artificial reefs; research on habitat criteria for striped bass stocked in coastal streams of the Gulf of Mexico; preparation to locate and identify thermal refuges for striped bass in Apalachicola River; and, work on the development of the Spanish Mackerel FMP. He briefly reported on future plans and current status of the DJ contract.

* D. Duden motioned to accept the report. W. Tatum seconded. The motion carried.

Status Report - "A Project to Develop Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Plans (FMP Administrative Agreement)

S. Meyers reported on the IFMP Agreement initiated in October 1987. Currently three FMPs are being addressed -- Menhaden, Blue Crab and Oyster. He reported that Menhaden is awaiting final approval by the

Executive Session, Blue Crab is 75% complete and Oyster has just been initiated. The next fishery to be addressed will be Black Drum.

All plans will receive final approval by the full Commission through mechanism developed and approved in the Executive Session.

* F. Richardson motioned to approve the report. W. Tatum seconded. The motion carried.

Marine Fisheries Initiative

L. Simpson reported that the MARFIN Board has reviewed the legality of how the board formally interacts with the Federal Government with respect to PMB actions. In an effort to pursue a more efficient and business relationship, the MARFIN Board is pursuing a charter under the Fishery Advisory Committee Act. In the event the request to be chartered under FACA is refused by the Secretary of Commerce, one method being discussed is the possibility of utilizing the authority of the GS-FFMB -- perhaps by placing the MARFIN Board under the GS-FFMB. L.Simpson stated that this method is only being discussed and that no action was being taken at this time. This was reported only for informational purposes.

Election of Chairman and Vice Chairman

* D. Duden nominated B. Byrd for Chairman 1988-89. C.E. Bryan moved to close nominations. B. Byrd was elected by unanimous acclamation.

* T. Gollott nominated V. Bevill for Vice Chairman 1988-89. W. Tatum moved to close nominations. V. Bevill was elected by unanimous acclamation.

The meeting adjourned at 9:30 a.m.

APPROVED BY:

J. Cirino
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE

MINUTES

October 20, 1988

San Antonio, Texas

S. Meyers, Interjurisdictional Fisheries Program Coordinator, declared a quorum was present and called the meeting to order at 1:05 p.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

John Cirino, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Mark Van Hoose, ADNR, Dauphin Island, AL
Mark Berrigan, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
Ron Dugas, LDWF, New Orleans, LA
Bill Quast, TPWD, Austin, TX

Staff

Stephen Meyers, Program Coordinator
Cindy Dickens, Staff Assistant

Others

L. Regier, NMFS, Pascagoula
C.E. Bryan, TPWD, Austin, TX
P. Steele, FDNR, St. Petersburg, FL
D. Duden, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
J.R. Nelson, Bon Secour Fisheries, Inc., Bon Secour, AL
V. Bevil, MDWC, Jackson, MS
T. Gollott, Mississippi Senate, Biloxi, MS

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted with minor changes.

Introduction of Task Force Members

The five members of the technical task force (J. Cirino, M. Van Hoose, M. Berrigan, R. Dugas and B. Quast) introduced themselves.

History of Interjurisdictional Fisheries Program

S. Meyers presented a brief history of the Interjurisdictional Fisheries Program and explained fishery management plan (FMP) development processes.

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE

MINUTES

Page -2-

Review of States Research and Management in Oysters

Texas. B. Quast handed out a copy of the draft Texas Oyster Management Plan. A description of acreage, landings and licensing was given. The resource monitoring program began in 1956. In 1984 the program was modified, and samples were taken monthly. Texas has a fishery dependent creel survey for recreational landings and a monthly marine product report for commercial landings. Research has included oyster reef shell planting programs, experimental planting, spat setting experiments, growth and survival studies and mapping of oyster resources. In 1985 Texas legislature mandated the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department to develop a state oyster management plan, and plan objectives were reviewed.

Louisiana. R. Dugas reported that Louisiana has a dual management system with areas set aside for private leasing and public oyster grounds. In Louisiana, the state will manage public reefs. Gear include tongs and dredges. Management concerns include location and extent of seed grounds and oyster sets.

Mississippi. J. Cirino reported on the evolution of Mississippi's oyster management program. The Bureau of Marine Resources is now responsible for biological and public health management of the states oyster resources. Mississippi does have a leasing program with some restrictions. State oyster management plan development was described. A comprehensive sanitary survey plan has been developed. A project using fly ash as clutch material was discussed. A salinity, oyster set predictive model development in Louisiana was discussed.

Alabama. M. Van Hoose stated that in 1913 Alabama started its first state management authority for oysters. Dredging on public reefs is prohibited. The various types of licenses were discussed as were the extent of private leases. Data collection methods were discussed. Oyster reefs were reported to be generally open year round. The wide salinity tolerance of Alabama's oysters was discussed.

Florida. M. Berrigan reported that Florida uses a marine fisheries information system to collect data on the oyster fishery. Most of the gulf oyster production is in the panhandle and northern part of the state. The Florida Department of Natural Resources is the single state

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE

MINUTES

Page -3-

agency responsible for oyster management, public health, and law enforcement. Planting of shell on public reefs using oyster fishermen was discussed.

Lloyd Regier reported on Charleston NMFS Laboratory activity of microbial and heavy metal contaminants of seafood products.

Fishery Management Plan (FMP) Approval Process

S. Meyers reported that the development and approval process for FMP is in the process of being modified, and a final FMP development and approval process will be distributed to the Oyster Technical Task Force at the next meeting.

Section Assignments using Table of Contents and FMP Work Schedule

Section 1 - Title Page - GSMFC Staff

Section 2 - Table of Contents - GSMFC Staff

Section 3 - Summary - GSMFC Staff

Section 4 - Introduction - GSMFC Staff

Section 5 - Description of Stock(s) Comprising the Management Unit (MU)
- M. Van Hoose

Section 6 - Description of the Habitat - M. Van Hoose

Section 7 - Fishery Management Jurisdiction, Laws, and Policies
Affecting the Stock(s) Throughout Their Range or Fishing for Such
Stock(s) - R. Dugas

Section 8 - Description of Fishing Activities Affecting Stock(s) in the
Management Unit - J. Cirino

Section 9 - Description of Economic Characteristics - R. Dugas

Section 10 - Description of the Businesses, Markets, and Organizations
Associated with the Fishery - M. Berrigan

Section 11 - Social and Cultural Framework of Domestic Fishermen and
Their Communities - S. Meyers

Section 12 - Determination of Optimum Yield (OY) - B. Quast

Section 13 - Management Measures-General Requirements - S. Meyers

Section 14 - Specific Management Measures to Attain Management
Objectives - All

Section 15 - All

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE
MINUTES
Page -4-

Section 16 - All

Section 17 - GSMFC Staff

Section 18 - S. Meyers

Section 19 - S. Meyers

Next Meeting

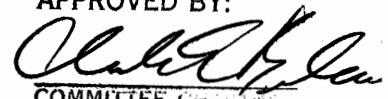
The next meeting of the Oyster Technical Task Force (TTF) is tentatively scheduled for December 6 and 7, 1988. If possible, the Oyster TTF meeting will be scheduled in conjunction with the Mississippi Sea Grant Oyster Symposium.

Election of Chairman

J. Cirino was elected chairman by acclamation.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 5:45 p.m.

APPROVED BY:


COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART I

MINUTES

Thursday, October 20, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART I

MINUTES

Thursday, October 20, 1988

San Antonio, Texas

The meeting was called to order at 10:05 am by Chairman Taylor Harper. The following persons were present:

Members

Leroy Kiffe	LA
Philip Bowman (proxy for V. Van Sickle)	LA
John Ray Nelson	AL
Walter M. Tatum (proxy for J. Martin)	AL
Gary Matlock (proxy for C. Travis)	TX
Charlie Belaire	TX
Taylor Harper	AL
Rudy Lesso	MS
Tommy A. Gollott	MS
Vernon Bevill	MS
Don Duden (proxy for J. Gardner)	FL
Gilmer Nix	FL
C. E. Bryan (alternate)	TX
Rick Leard (alternate)	MS

Staff

Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator
Steve Meyers, IJF Program Coordinator
Cindy Dickens, Staff Assistant
Eileen Benton, Administrative Assistant
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Program Coordinator
Nancy Marcellus, Staff Assistant
V. K. "Ginny" Herring, Executive Assistant
Larry Simpson, Executive Director

Others

J. Y. Christmas, GSMFC TCC Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS
Lou Villanova, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
Tom McIlwain, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Joe Angelovic, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Dick Schaefer, NMFS, Washington, DC
I. B. "Buck" Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Frank Richardson, USFWS, Atlanta, GA
W. Perry Allen, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Bob Williams, NMFS, Washington, DC
Gary Tilyou, LDWF, Baton Rouge, LA
Hal Osburn, TPWD, Austin, TX
Skip Lazauski, ADCNR/MRD, Gulf Shores, AL
Richard Waller, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
David J. Etzold, Pass Christian, MS
Larry Nicholson, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
John Cirino, GCRL/BMR, Ocean Springs, MS
Jerry Waller, ADCNR/MRD, Dauphin Island, AL

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART I

MINUTES

Page -2-

Adoption of Agenda

The agenda was adopted with the following changes: 1) Budget Committee report moved to first item after lunch break; and 2) Law Enforcement Committee report moved to item 4.

Adoption of Minutes

The minutes of the March 16-17, 1988 meeting held in Orange Beach, Alabama were approved as presented.

Law Enforcement Committee (LEC) Report

J. Waller reported that the LEC met on October 19, 1988. Among topics discussed were marine debris; coordination of enforcement efforts between NMFS and Texas regarding the Texas Closure; and a discussion of the ongoing efforts of the LEC and GSMFC staff on State Law/Regulation Summary. He requested several actions be taken by the Commissioners on behalf of the LEC. They were 1) requested that the Commission endorse a proposed amendment to MFCMA allowing states to share in the proceeds of sale of equipment, catch, etc. confiscated from violators of MFCMA and that it be applicable to all states and not just ones signing cooperative enforcement agreements with NMFS; and 2) requested the Commission write a letter on behalf of the LEC urging appointment of a law enforcement representative from each major producing Gulf State to the ISSC Shellfish Tagging Committee.

* T. Gollott motioned to accept the report and request. G. Matlock seconded. Motion carried.

NMFS Interjurisdictional Fisheries Policy

L. Simpson presented the background on this policy. In its current form it is unacceptable to the Gulf States. He stated that the policy should reinforce the need for and the appropriate expenditure of Federal funds for cooperative State/Federal research and planning. The Commission has problems with much of the language and some of the definitions and has requested clarification as has the Council. MAFAC has offered little support of the policy and has asked NMFS to draft a preamble that can be sent out to the Councils and states for review. This will take place in January/February 1989.

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART I

MINUTES

Page -3-

FWS Wallop/Breaux Funds

L. Villanova reported that D-J funds have been reauthorized for five years. An amendment to the legislation now calls for state apportionments for all D-J, not just W-B trust funds, to be considered as new funds. In general this means coastal states funds will approximately double from last year. If freshwater programs apportionment would decrease under the new formula a floor is established so that they would not receive less than FY 88. Major points include:

- Coast Guard will get increased funding
- provides that 10% of funds be used for motor boat access facilities
- no agency will receive less than FY88 apportionment.

He further stated that the amount of funds going to a state was based on the number of license holders within that state.

Commission's Computerized Financial Program

G. Herring reported that at the Commission's directions the staff had contracted with Data Management Consultants, Inc. of Biloxi, Mississippi to develop and assist the Commission with implementing a computerized accounting system.

This system will automate the GSMFC accounting process and simplify a system that has become time consuming with the addition of new grants, differences in funding cycles and additional requirements to assure that the Commission complies with all Federal and State guidelines.

No major changes in the current accounting system are being made and the Commission's auditor has been involved with the development of these programs. A November completion date is anticipated.

Commission Procedure for FMP Development and Approval

* L. Simpson presented a method for development and approval of fisheries management plans for the GSMFC. After a great deal of discussion G. Matlock motioned to request the Executive Director to make changes in the task force to include the IAC, RFC, TCC as well as the stated composition and changes to the flow chart. V. Bevill seconded

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART I

MINUTES

Page -4-

the motion. The motion carried. Subsequent to this meeting, L. Simpson incorporated the motion and sent out a revised method of development and approval process (attached). This method was voted on by mail ballot and was approved.

Significant Legislation - HR 5069

L. Simpson reported that this legislation introduced by Congressman Lowery (D) Washington, extends the territorial sea out to 12 miles and provides for a contiguous zone out to 24 miles. This would be relative only to national security and international law. In addition, it would establish a two-year National Oceans Policy Commission that would review existing laws and ocean policy issues. This provision was dropped and has been replaced by a one-year study group to determine territorial seas issues. Some questions should be asked regarding the effect this legislation would have on custom laws, international and domestic shipping lanes and EPA/NEPA pollution regulations. No action is required at this time and L. Simpson will continue to monitor any progress.

- HR 5070

This legislation would establish an independent NOAA. At this time it is a dead issue but may be of interest to Congress. No action is required.

- HR 4520

L. Simpson reported that this legislation provides for a program of financial assistance for new pathogenic indicators of contamination of shellfish growing areas. The study is centered in Louisiana. Funding requested is \$22 million over four years. FY89 funding was \$500 thousand.

A lunch break was taken from 12 noon until 1:17 pm.

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART I

MINUTES

Page -5-

Budget Committee Report

The proposed budget (attached) was approved with the following changes: All employees except IF Coordinator and IF Secretary will receive 7.5% salary increases effective 10/1/88. IF Coordinator and IF Secretary will receive 5% increases effective 10/1/88 and an additional 2.5% effective on the anniversary of their one year of employment.

* T. Gollott motioned to approve the FY89 budget with changes. W. Tatum seconded. The motion carried with G. Matlock (TX) voting no.

Significant Legislation (continued)

- Regulations Implementing Plastic Disposal

L. Simpson reported that this legislation is approved and that final regulation will be appearing in the Federal Register. Basically it will require that marinas and fish houses are responsible for disposing of all plastic material on their facilities and that no dumping of plastic by vessels will be permitted in any area.

- Louisiana Senate Bill 670

L. Simpson reported that this legislation provides for sunset of Boards and Commissions such as GSMFC in the State of Louisiana. The GSMFC had no problems when reviewed.

- National Marine Fisheries Service/Reorganization

L. Simpson reported that NMFS reorganization was basically complete. In Washington, Jim Brennan is Assistant Administrator for Fisheries, Jim Douglas is Deputy Administrator for Fisheries and Bill Matazushi is Executive Director. The Washington office will report through the Executive Director, and the field office will report through the Deputy Administrator for Fisheries.

It is Simpson's understanding that there will be only one voice of ultimate authority in the region, that is the Regional Director. In addition a Chief Scientist will be named for the region who will report to and work with the Regional Director.

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART I

MINUTES

Page -6-

As of September 25, 1988, Joe Angelovic has been named Chief Scientist for the Southeast Region. Joe will continue to serve as Acting Regional Director until a final decision is made. Selection probably won't be final until after the presidential election.

Exclusive Economic Zone (EEZ) Revenue and Assurance Act of 1988

R. Schaeffer, with the assistance of R. Williams presented a 20 minute slide presentation on the Exclusive Economic Zone Revenue and Assurance Act of 1988. He preceded his presentation by stating that it is the President's goal to cut Federal spending. The intent of this Act is to raise revenue.

Major highlights of this legislation are as follows:

- Provides stable source of revenue to fund a portion of the Federal Government's marine fishery programs, e.g.,
 - data collection and analysis
 - domestic fishing observers
 - scientific research
 - studies of fisheries interactions with marine mammals and endangered species
 - fishery conservation and management
 - enforcement
 - information and education
- Revenues deposited in special account, the Marine Fishery Conservation Fund, and dedicated to marine fishery activities only
- Fees apply to all individuals (16-64 years of age) fishing in the EEZ, and to the sale of Federally regulated species sold by individuals authorized to fish in the EEZ -- would not affect state licensing or taxing of fishing activities in state waters
- Individual fees are the same for recreational and commercial fishermen; an additional fee would be applied to sale of fish
 - individual conservation stamp (\$20)
 - vessel emblem (\$20) required for all fishing vessels operating in the EEZ (emblem signifies that conservation fee has been paid for the operator)
 - ad valorem fee of 1.75% of ex-vessel value applied to sale of Federally regulated species sold by individuals authorized to fish in the EEZ
- Commercial and recreational users contribute equally to total revenue

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART I

MINUTES

Page -7-

- Conservation stamps and vessel emblems will be available through U.S. Post Offices and NMFS facilities; dealer (buyer) permits will be required and available through NMFS facilities at no charge
- Vessel emblems can be purchased to cover the number of individuals expected to fish from a vessel, i.e., a charter boat captain can pay additional conservation fees in \$20 increments sufficient to cover the number of people up to the capacity of his boat, thus eliminating the need for passengers to buy permits
- Ad valorem assessments will be paid by the seller to the buyer at point of first sale or delivery and remitted to the Treasury every two weeks; at-sea transfers will be based on computed ex-vessel value
- The Secretary of Commerce will consult with the Councils and Interstate Marine Fisheries Commissions regarding use of funds
- To the extent feasible, revenues will be expended on regional programs in proportion to the source of such revenues; each region will receive no less than 2.5% of the total fee payments
- Regional Fishery Management Councils will receive in aggregate no less than \$7,750,000

In preparing this legislation, NMFS is attempting to respond to input from the States. The Office of Management and Budget has approved this proposed legislation and it may be submitted to Congress prior to the election, although it is doubtful that it will move. He suggested that if the States have a problem with this proposal they should notify Congress, although it is his impression that Congress is supportive.

There was a great deal of discussion regarding the proposal. G. Matlock felt that the average fisherman is already paying more than his share in taxes to the Federal government and that he is not currently getting much in return. It was the consensus of those present that perhaps the Federal government should look into import taxes or other methods of raising revenue.

The meeting adjourned at 2:20 pm to be continued the following day.

November 18, 1988

Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Program

Fisheries Management Plan Development and Approval Process

The following is a description of the method of Fishery Management Plan (FMP) development and approval to be utilized by the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission (GSMFC) for Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Plans.

TECHNICAL TASK FORCE (TTF)

The TTF is composed of one technical specialist representing each Gulf State and one representative from the Technical Coordinating, Industry Advisory, Recreational, and Law Enforcement Committees. Additionally, representatives with expertise in sociology and economics of the fishery for which the FMP will address will be utilized as necessary. The TTF is responsible for reviewing all information and data relating to the fishery and for developing a draft FMP synthesizing current knowledge which would include calculations and/or descriptions of Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY) and Optimum Yield (OY). The TTF will also develop fishery management scenarios using the best scientific information available.

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (FMC)

This committee will be composed of a core group consisting of the five state marine resources directors.

November 18, 1988

REVIEW AND COMMENTS

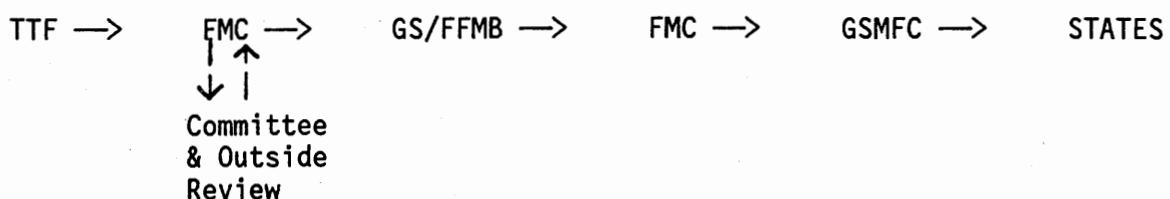
The draft management plan will be sent from the FMC to the various GSMFC standing committees and to selected outside entities for wide review. The recommended changes will be returned to the FMC. The FMC will review the draft FMP portion with the suggested management scenarios and will determine the most appropriate management measures that should be adopted for the Gulf of Mexico. The FMC will then integrate the management measures into a draft FMP.

This draft will be sent from the FMC to the Gulf State-Federal Fisheries Management Board (GS-FFMB) for review, comment and/or approval. Any GS-FFMB comments or changes to the plan will be sent first to the FMC for their consideration and integration where appropriate.

FINAL APPROVAL

The resulting final FMP will then be sent by the FMC to the GSMFC for review and action. If any changes are mandated from a review by GSMFC, they will be incorporated. When final majority approval by the GSMFC is reached the plan will be printed and recommendations to each state for implementation will be forwarded to the individual States. GSMFC action has no regulatory authority over the States and their individual actions are required for implementation.

PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND APPROVAL PROCESS



GULF STATES MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION
APPROVED FY89 BUDGET

	TOTAL FY88 APPROVED BUDGET	FY89 APPROVED OPERATING FUNDS	FY89 TOTAL GRANTS	TOTAL FY89 APPROVED BUDGET
1. SALARIES				
a. Executive Director	43,094	21,896	24,430	46,326
b. Executive Assistant	24,726	10,471	16,109	26,580
c. Staff Assistant	14,380	6,815	10,081	16,896
d. Publication Specialist	16,647	5,301	12,595	17,896
e. MARFIN Secretary	13,587		14,606	14,606
f. IJFP Secretary (2/89)	8,795		14,070	14,070
g. Contract Labor	9,131		1,600	1,600
h. SEAMAP Coordinator	23,690		25,467	25,467
i. DJ Coordinator	23,690		25,467	25,467
j. IJFP Coordinator (5/89)	9,583		24,389	24,389
k. Health Insurance	24,159	3,870	20,130	24,000
l. Retirement	12,055	3,537	9,165	12,702
m. Payroll Taxes	13,796	4,959	10,939	15,898
2. MAINTENANCE/OPERATIONS				
a. Office Rental	9,767	3,521	7,543	11,064
b. Office Supplies	8,448	1,250	5,360	6,610
c. Postage	10,613	1,250	8,368	9,618
d. Professional Services	3,600	3,880	200	4,080
e. Travel (staff)	17,512	10,000	3,577	13,577
f. Telephone	11,150	4,000	5,863	9,863
g. Office Equipment	12,293		7,300	7,300
h. Copying Expenses	13,828	1,000	12,139	13,139
i. Printing	22,943	2,000	24,916	26,916
j. Meeting Cost	27,832	10,000	10,244	20,244
k. Subscriptions/Dues	1,000	1,000		1,000
l. Auto Expense (gas/repairs)	875	500	375	875
m. Insurance (auto/bond)	1,300	2,000		2,000
n. Maintenance (office equipment)	7,125	7,125		7,125
o. Petty Cash	400	400		400
p. Commission Courtesies	400	400		400
q. Committee Travel	86,373		80,755	80,755
r. Contractual	38,411		23,411	23,411
Total	511,203	105,175	399,099	504,274
INCOME				
1. STATE CONTRIBUTIONS				
a. Alabama	11,250	11,250		
b. Florida	22,500	22,500		
c. Louisiana	22,500	22,500		
d. Mississippi	11,250	11,250		
e. Texas	22,500	22,500		
State Contributions Total				90,000
2. INTEREST	5,000	5,000		5,000
3. REGISTRATION FEES	6,200	6,500		6,500
4. RESERVE FUNDS (as of 8/31/88)			113,174	113,174
5. GRANTS				
a. Interjurisdictional				94,806
b. Council				24,121
c. MARFIN (Red Drum)				6,515
d. SEAMAP				101,949
e. MARFIN				60,869
f. Dingell-Johnson				86,168
g. Side-Scan Sonar				14,671
h. Thermal Refuge				10,000
Grants Total				399,099
TOTAL	511,203	214,674	399,099	613,773

APPROVED BY:

Clark Glenn
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART II

MINUTES

**Friday, October 21, 1988
San Antonio, Texas**

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART II

MINUTES

Friday, October 21, 1988
San Antonio, Texas

The meeting was called to order at 8:05 am by Chairman Taylor Harper. The following persons were present:

Members

Vernon Bevill	MS
Tommy A. Gollott	MS
Leroy Kiffe	LA
Philip Bowman (proxy for V. Van Sickie)	LA
Charles Belaire	TX
Taylor Harper	AL
Walter M. Tatum (proxy for J. Martin)	AL
John Ray Nelson	AL
Don Duden (proxy for J. Gardner)	FL
Gilmer Nix	FL

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Ginny Herring, Executive Assistant
Ron Lukens, Program Coordinator
Tom Van Devender, SEAMAP Program Coordinator
Steve Meyers, IJF Program Coordinator
Eileen M. Benton, Administrative Assistant
Nancy Marcellus, Staff Assistant
Cindy Dickens, Staff Assistant

Other

J. Y. Christmas, GSMFC TCC Chairman, Ocean Springs, MS
Ralph Rayburn, TSA, Austin, TX
I. B. "Buck" Byrd, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
John Cirino, GCRL/BMR, Ocean Springs, MS

Report - Gulf State-Federal Fisheries Management Board (GS-FFMB)

B. Byrd reported that the GS-FFMB met on October 20, 1988. The Board received reports on the GSMFC's D-J Administrative Agreement; Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Program (IFMP) Agreement as well as updates from the Crab Subcommittee, Menhaden Advisory Committee and Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee. The Board reviewed and approved the FMP For Menhaden. They also approved Phase I of the Spanish Mackerel FMP and directed the Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee to pursue Phase II of the FMP. R. Lukens briefed the Commissioners in detail on the Spanish Mackerel FMP. He explained that Phase I encompasses the biological, ecological and socio-economic data currently available in the Gulf of

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART II

MINUTES

Page -2-

Mexico. Phase II will be development of specific regulatory measures for Spanish Mackerel in the Gulf of Mexico and final publication of the document.

* J. R. Nelson motioned to approve Phase I of the Spanish Mackerel FMP and to pursue Phase II of the plan. T. Gollott seconded the motion. The motion carried unanimously.

* B. Byrd's report was approved including approval of the Menhaden FMP by unanimous vote.

Election of Chairman and Vice Chairman

* T. Gollott motioned to nominate Charles Belaire Chairman for 1988-89. V. Bevill seconded the motion. The motion carried unanimously.

* V. Bevill motioned to nominate Tommy Gollott Vice Chairman for 1988-89. Nominations were closed and T. Gollott was elected by acclamation.

Report - Technical Coordinating Committee

J. Y. Christmas reported that the TCC met on October 20, 1988. The committee received reports on aquaculture; the status of controlled freshwater introduction into the Louisiana and Mississippi marshes; and, update of State research and monitoring programs and management planning efforts.

The TCC also reviewed the progress of the SEAMAP Subcommittee which included the TCC's approval of an FY89 budget of \$491,573 for the Gulf program; development of an Annual Operation Plan; creation of an Adult Finfish Work Group; and, the development of a 5-year management plan for the Gulf, South Atlantic and Caribbean.

The Data Management Subcommittee reported to the TCC and requested permission to hold a 3-day workshop to examine the National Recreational Survey in detail. This request received TCC approval.

Other committees reporting to the TCC were Crab, Anadromous and Spanish Mackerel Subcommittee.

There was discussion regarding the importance of the growth taking place in aquaculture, particularly in Mississippi. Mississippi has drafted regulations to address certain aspects of this industry regarding interstate transport of farm raised fish. The TCC was directed to

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART II
MINUTES
Page -3-

address this issues and others such as marketing. Mississippi regulation will be distributed for review and comment.

J. Y. requested that a letter of appreciation be sent to D. Etzold for his efforts on the controlled freshwater introduction into Louisiana and Mississippi marshes as well as a letter to Larry Nicholson for his efforts as chairman on the Anadromous Fish Subcommittee. All Commissioners agreed.

* J. R. Nelson motioned to adopt the TCC report and request. The motion was seconded and carried unanimously.

Report - Industry Advisory Committee (IAC)

L. Simpson reported that the IAC met on October 19, 1988. Among topics addressed were: Fuel Tax Credit; TED regulations; MFCMA; Texas closure; marine debris; finfish bycatch by shrimp trawls; fishing vessel safety and insurance; and, a review of GSMFC management plans in progress.

Action requested was 1) continued support by the Commission regarding voluntary use of TED's; 2) support of knowledgeable and experienced Council appointments; 3) recommended that the Commission request field hearings be held regarding reauthorization of MFCMA; and, 4) that the Executive Director draft a resolution supporting efforts to control debris.

* The report and request were unanimously approved.

Report - Recreational Fisheries Committee (RFC)

R. Lukens reported that the RFC met on October 18, 1988. Among topics discussed were NMFS Action Plan for Marine Recreational Fisheries, which the committee endorsed in concept; the development of an action plan for the RFC that identifies six broad categories of concern that will require future action; update on the GSMFC/FWS Side Scan Sonar project; endorsement of the Marine Recreational Fishery Data Collection; a presentation by Mineral Management Service on marine debris; a review of the ASMFC's publication entitled "A Profile of Atlantic Artificial Reef Development", which will be utilized by the RFC in their efforts to do a profile for artificial reefs in the Gulf of Mexico; reviewed implications of National Recreational Fisheries Policy;

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART II

MINUTES

Page -4-

endorsement of a proposal to develop a program for the March GSMFC meeting to address current status of marine recreational licensing in the Gulf; and, adoption of the position that there should be a formalized state involvement in artificial reef development and management.

* The report was adopted unanimously.

GSMFC Dingell/Johnson Program Report

R. Lukens reported on DJ projects and activities of the various committees. These activities included a study of methods of monitoring artificial reefs; research on habitat criteria for striped bass stocked in coastal streams of the Gulf of Mexico; preparations to locate and identify thermal refuges for striped bass in Apalachicola River; and, work on the development of the Spanish Mackerel FMP. He briefly reported on future plans and current status of the DJ contract.

V. Bevill stated that in view of the complexities and far reaching implications involved in many of the projects addressed by this project, that it would be beneficial to the Commission to look into a program being done by the IAFWA. Specifically, to send a state representative to Washington, D.C. for a period of one year or more to get hands on experience and to guide IAFWA towards more marine involvement. He will explore this possibility and report back to the Commission.

* The report was approved.

GSMFC Interjurisdictional Fisheries Act Program Report (IFMP)

S. Meyers reported on the IFMP Agreement initiated in October 1987. Currently three FMP's are being addressed -- Menhaden, Blue Crab and Oyster. He reported that Menhaden has received final approval by the Executive Session, Blue Crab is 75% complete and Oyster has just been initiated. The next fishery to be addressed will be Black Drum.

All plans will receive final approval by the full Commission through mechanism developed and approved by the Executive Session.

It was decided that the Oyster Task Force would be a subcommittee of the TCC.

* The report was approved.

Publication Report for FY88

L. Simpson reported that Lucia Hourihan, Publication Specialist for the GSMFC had a busy year. FY88 publications include:

EXECUTIVE SESSION - PART II

MINUTES

Page -5-

- No. 17. June 1988. "SEAMAP Environmental and Biological Atlas of the Gulf of Mexico 1985." Perry A. Thompson, Tom Van Devender and Nathaniel J. Sanders, Jr., eds.
- No. 18. IN PRESS. "The Menhaden Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: A Regional Management Plan. 1988 Revision."
- No. 19. IN PRESS. "Spanish Mackerel Fishery Management Plan - Gulf of Mexico."
- 1988 SEAMAP Marine Directories.
- Annual Reports of the Southeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program - FY87.
- "Habitat Criteria for Striped Bass Stocked in Rivers in the Northern Gulf of Mexico."
- "Licenses/Fees Required by Alabama, Florida, Louisiana, Mississippi and Texas."
- "Summary of Marine Laws and Regulations for the Gulf States." (in press).
- "Thirty-Eighth Annual Report

A complete list of publication is attached for informational purposes.

Future Meetings

G. Herring reported that all information regarding the upcoming March and October 1989 meetings was not yet available. She will distribute information when available by mail.

Other Business

Charles Belaire asked GSMFC staff about progress being made with a proposed newsletter. L. Simpson stated that the newsletter would begin in January 1989 and would be distributed quarterly.

The meeting adjourned at 10:10 am.

GULF STATES MARINE FISHERIES COMMISSION

LIST OF PUBLICATIONS

Technical Summary No. 1. October 1956. "The Sea Trout or Weakfishes of the Gulf of Mexico." William C. Guest and Gordon Gunter.*

Research Prospectus No. 1. April 1961. "The Brown Shrimp, Pink Shrimp, White Shrimp of the Gulf of Mexico." W.D. Gunn.*

"A Report to the Congress - Eastland Fisheries Survey." May 1977. Atlantic States/Gulf States/Pacific Marine Fisheries Commissions.

TECHNICAL REPORT SERIES

No. 1. May 1977. "The Menhaden Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: A Regional Management Plan."*

No. 2. August 1977. "The Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: A Regional Management Plan."*

INFORMATION SERIES

No. 1. May 1951. "To the Legislators and to the Marine Fisheries Administrators of Alabama, Florida, Louisiana, Mississippi and Texas" (Pertaining to Laws & Regulations - Shrimp Fishery of the Respective States).*

No. 2. March 1959. "The Shrimp Industry of the Gulf of Mexico (Rio Grande River to St. Marks, FL)." Biological notes and recommendations by Albert Collier, Robert M. Ingle, Gordon Gunter and Percy Viosca, Jr.*

No. 3. October 1966. "The Shrimp Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico (Rio Grande River to Key West, FL)." Biological notes and recommendations by Shrimp Biological Research Committee.*

No. 4. March 1979. "Proceedings: Colloquium on the Spanish and King Mackerel Resources of the Gulf of Mexico." Eugene L. Nakamura and Harvey R. Bullis, eds.

No. 5. May 1980. "Proceedings: Colloquium on the Biology and Management of Red Drum and Seatrout." Roy O. Williams, James E. Weaver and Frederick A. Kalber, eds.*

No. 6. April 1980. "Fishery Profiles of Red Drum and Spotted Seatrout." Compiled and assembled by Red Drum-Spotted Sea Trout Subcommittee.

INFORMATION SERIES Continued

- No. 7. August 1982. "Proceedings: Blue Crab Colloquium." Harriet M. Perry and W.A. Van Engle, eds.*
- No. 8. September 1983. "The Menhaden Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: A Regional Management Plan. 1983 Revision." J.Y. Christmas, David J. Etzold and Larry B. Simpson, eds.
- No. 9. October 1984. "A Profile of the Blue Crab Fishery." Harriet M. Perry, ed.
- No. 10. January 1985. "Marine Fisheries Initiative - Gulf of Mexico Phase." J.Y. Christmas, David J. Etzold, Thomas D. McIlwain and Larry B. Simpson, eds.*
- No. 11. January 1985. "Executive Summary - Marine Fisheries Initiative - Gulf of Mexico Phase." J.Y. Christmas, David J. Etzold, Thomas D. McIlwain and Larry B. Simpson, eds.*
- No. 12. August 1985. "Proceedings: SEAMAP Shrimp and Bottomfish Sampling Gear Workshop." John W. Watson and Nikki Bane, eds.
- No. 13. January 1986. "SEAMAP Environmental and Biological Atlas of the Gulf of Mexico 1983." Perry A. Thompson and Nikki Bane, eds.*
- No. 14. October 1986. "Proceedings: Design, Collection, and Assessment of Angler Volunteered Information Programs." Henry G. Lazauski, ed.
- No. 15. October 1986. "SEAMAP Environmental and Biological Atlas of the Gulf of Mexico 1984." Perry A. Thompson and Nikki Bane, eds.
- No. 16. November 1986. "Striped Bass Fishery Management Plan - Gulf of Mexico." Larry Nicholson, ed.
- No. 17. June 1988. "**SEAMAP Environmental and Biological Atlas of the Gulf of Mexico 1985.**" Perry A. Thompson, Tom Van Devender and Nathaniel J. Sanders, Jr., eds.
- No. 18. **IN PRESS.** "The Menhaden Fishery of the Gulf of Mexico United States: A Regional Management Plan. 1988 Revision.
(Expected Publication - **November 1988**)
- No. 19. **IN PRESS.** "Spanish Mackerel Fishery Management Plan - Gulf of Mexico."
(Expected Publication - **December 1988**)

SPECIAL PROJECT REPORTS

SEAMAP

1983; 1984; 1985; 1986; 1987; 1988 Marine Directories: Inventories of marine agency contacts (State, Federal and university) concerned with fishery research in the Gulf, and summaries of information provided by these organizations: target species, types of fishery-independent sampling gear and platforms, annual sampling effort and other material. [Also Incorporated into GSMFC Annual Reports]

Annual Reports of the Southeast Area Monitoring and Assessment Program (FY 85; FY 86; FY 87): Summaries of activities and proposed events for the SEAMAP-Gulf and SEAMAP-South Atlantic components.

DINGELL-JOHNSON (D-J)

DJ-1

"Habitat Criteria for Striped Bass Stocked in Rivers in the Northern Gulf of Mexico." July 1988.

Others

"Licenses/Fees Required by Alabama, Florida, Louisiana, Mississippi and Texas." 1984; 1985; 1986; 1987; 1988.

Summary of Marine Laws and Regulations for the Gulf States." October 1987; 1988 (in press).

COMPLETION REPORTS

"Tagging Mortality and Tag Shedding of Juvenile Gulf Menhaden, Brevoortia patronus." March 1980. Contract 000-001.

"Pilot Study for Menhaden Catch/Effort Log." March 1980. Contract 000-002.

"A Survey of Recreational Shrimpers in the Bay and Sound Systems of the Gulf Coast." June 1980. Contract 000-003.

"Completion Report for Formalization of a Menhaden Information Data Bank." August 1980. Contract 000-004.

"Simulated Implementation of the Menhaden Management System Proposed in Christmas and Etzold (1977)." May 1980. Contract 000-005.

"Legal Ramifications of the Discussion and Implementation of Regulatory Options for the Gulf of Mexico (United States) Menhaden Fishery." January 1981. Contract 000-008.

"Population Models Applied to Selected Management Questions in the U.S. Gulf of Mexico Fisheries. April 1983. Contract 000-009.

"Morphological Characteristics of Blue Crab Larvae, Callinectes sapidus Rathbun, from the Northern Gulf of Mexico. December 1982. Contract 000-011.

ANNUAL REPORTS (to the Congress of the United States and to the
Legislators of Alabama, Florida, Louisiana,
Mississippi, and Texas).

First (1949-1950)	Twenty-sixth (1974-1975)
Second (1950-1951)	Twenty-eighth (1976-1977)
Third (1951-1952)	Twenty-ninth (1977-1978)
Fourth (1952-1953)	Thirtieth (1978-1979)
Fifth (1953-1954)	Thirty-first (1978-1980)
Sixth (1954-1955)	Thirty-second (1980-1981)
Seventh (1955-1956)	Thirty-third (1981-1982)
Eighth (1956-1957)	Thirty-fourth (1982-1983)
Ninth (1957-1958)	Thirty-fifth (1983-1984)
Tenth (1958-1959)	Thirty-sixth (1984-1985)
Eleventh (1959-1960)	Thirty-seventh (1985-1986)
Twelfth (1960-1961)	Thirty-eighth (1986-1987)
Thirteenth (1961-1962)	
Fourteenth (1962-1963)	
Fifteenth (1963-1964)	
Sixteenth (1964-1965)	
Seventeenth (1965-1966)	

Issues 18 through 25 (1966-1967 through 1973-1974) and 27 (1975-1976) were not published.



*Out of print. Office use only.

Copies of publications are available upon request until supply is exhausted.

Boldface indicates publications completed in 1988.

For more information contact:

Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission
P.O. Box 726
Ocean Springs, Mississippi 39564
(601) 875-5912

DRAFT

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE
MINUTES
November 30, 1988
Biloxi, Mississippi

APPROVED BY:

J. Cirino
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

J. Cirino, Chairman, called the meeting to order at 9:04 a.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

John Cirino, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Mark Van Hoose, ADNR, Dauphin Island, AL
Mark Berrigan, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
Ron Dugas, LDWF, New Orleans, LA
Bill Quast, TPWD, Seabrook, TX
Steve Thomas, USA, Mobile, AL
Roger Olmsted, FDA, Atlanta, GA
Tom Herrington, FDA, Atlanta, GA
J.Y. Christmas, GSMFC-TCC, Ocean Springs, MS
Tommy Candies, LDWF, New Orleans

Staff

Larry B. Simpson, Executive Director
Steve Meyers, Program Coordinator
Cindy Dickens, Staff Assistant

Others

Jerry Waller, ADNR, Dauphin Island, AL
Veda Powell, BMR, Biloxi, MS

Adoption of Agenda

S. Meyers noted the Oyster Technical Task Force (OTTF) meeting was being held in conjunction with the Mississippi Cooperative Extension Service's Oyster Industry Symposium at the J.L. Scott Marine Education Center. He further stated since the symposium was shortened to a half day on Friday, the OTTF should meet Friday afternoon. The OTTF agreed to reconvene Friday, December 2, 1988, at 2:00 p.m.

Introduction of Task Force Members

The task force members introduced themselves. L. Simpson noted the task force originally consisted of the five representatives of each Gulf State. Later a representative from the GSMFC's Law Enforcement Committee was added. The Executive Session on October 21, 1988, in San Antonio, Texas, directed the task force be placed under the Technical Coordinating Committee (TCC) structure of the commission. The TCC Oyster Subcommittee is comprised of the five state representatives.

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE

MINUTES

Page -2-

The task force consists of those five members plus additional representatives from each of the following commission committees: Technical Coordinating Committee, Recreational Committee, Industry Advisory Committee and the previously agreed Law Enforcement Committee. Representatives in the areas of sociology and economics were sought by the commission. Also, a representative from the U.S. Food and Drug Administration was pursued due to the public health aspect of this fishery. T. Herrington advised the FDA representative be a non-voting member and serve in an advisory capacity. L. Simpson further explained the task force is designated with the development of an interjurisdictional fishery management plan (FMP) for oysters. When the FMP is finished the task force will be dissolved. The core group consisting of the five state representatives (TCC Oyster Subcommittee) will remain available but not necessarily active. J.Y. Christmas emphasized the task force has one charge - to develop an interjurisdictional fishery management plan for oysters.

Introduction of Interjurisdictional Fisheries Program

S. Meyers presented a brief history of the Interjurisdictional Fisheries (IF) Program. He noted the purposes of the program are (1) to promote and encourage state activities in support of the management of interjurisdictional fishery resources and (2) to promote and encourage management of interjurisdictional fishery resources throughout their range. J. Cirino asked why oysters are considered an interjurisdictional fishery. L. Simpson stated the oyster fishery meets the criteria, and he noted the definition of an IF as a fishery resource for which a fishery occurs in waters under the jurisdiction of one or more states and the exclusive economic zone. T. Candies asked why enforcement wasn't specified for monies under the IF Act. L. Simpson noted from the Federal Register that "NOAA does not believe setting up a dedicated line item is appropriate because the States have the option of using or not using the available money to fund enforcement activities. Since the money is considered part of an individual State's apportionment, the State may use it for enforcement or for other projects."

L. Simpson stated the task force is in the beginning of a process that will culminate into a document that will be used by state agencies

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE
MINUTES
Page -3-

as a tool to modify, educate, and provide a floor for the oyster fishery to build on. State agencies will use the regional FMP in the development of state FMPs. L. Simpson noted the oyster fishery is complicated with aspects such as public health, leasing, sensitivity to environment, tagging, interstate transport, etc. He stated there is no gulf-wide document which lays down in one cover rules and regulations, what is needed and what the direction for dealing with oysters as a regional resource should or can be for the oyster fishery. He stressed the importance of getting written section drafts in a timely manner since the Commission has deadlines with regard to progress approval and expenditure of monies. L. Simpson noted that management recommendations should be done at the last stage of the FMP development. The management committee (five state directors) will then address those recommendations in the next stage of FMP development. The GSMFC will work with task force members, support their efforts and will facilitate the development of the FMP.

B. Quast offered applicable information from the Texas Oyster Fishery Management Plan. He noted the extensive biology and literature cited sections.

Adoption of Minutes

J. Cirino asked if there were any changes to the minutes of the October 20, 1988, meeting in San Antonio. S. Meyers noted the meeting adjourned at 5:45 rather than 5:15 and a misspelled word on page 4. The minutes were then approved with the appropriate changes made.

Brief Review of States' Research and Management of Oysters

Alabama. M. Van Hoose stated a thorough survey of Alabama's oyster acreage has not been done since the early 1970's. At that survey there were 3,000 harvestable acres; approximately one third is not productive. At the present time, there are approximately 2,000 acres under normal circumstances. There is no set harvest season in Alabama. Closures are due to fecal coliform levels and/or undersized oysters. Gear types strictly consist of hand tongs on public reefs. Dredges are only allowed on leased areas. Recent trends in harvest levels are down, and participation in the fishery has dropped. The number of full time

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE
MINUTES
Page -4-

oystermen is estimated at 350. The bulk of oyster processing is dependent on Louisiana stock. A size limit of 75 mm is enforced along with a sack limit of 8 sacks per boat per day. No shell planting or relaying is being done at this time due to lack of funds. Monitoring consists of monthly dive surveys. These surveys are mainly to document oyster volume in case of a disaster. The conservation department makes biological regulations and has the authority to close for biological reasons but works closely with the health department which monitors water and has the authority to close those waters for health reasons. M. Van Hoose noted the two main research needs for Alabama are (1) a resurvey/mapping of oyster leases and (2) a landings mechanism involving enforcement.

Florida. M. Berrigan stated Florida has 2.3 million acres of coastal waters; about half of this is non-productive. There are approximately 600,000 acres of approved or conditionally approved waters and 300,000 acres of restricted waters. Of the 600,000 acres, 10,000-12,000 are productive reef. The productive acreage is dominated in the Apalachicola area which constitutes 6,000 productive acres. There are about 160 leases in the state; 10 to 12 of which are active. These leases make up approximately 1,000 acres. The remaining productive acreage are in bay systems which run from Escambia Bay south to Crystal River. The harvest seasons are set both on seasonality and bacterial water quality. General harvest dates run from September 1 to May. Harvest seasons have been realigned with productivity seasons in Apalachicola to run October 1 and June 30 and July 1 to September 31. Gear types consist of hand tongs, wading and diving in public reefs. A statute is in litigation as to whether mechanical harvesting devices can be used on oyster leases. Recent trends in the fishery are in line with other coastal states. High landings occurred in the early 1980's; landings exceeded 7 million pounds. Landings in 1986 were the lowest in the decade when landings dropped below 2 million pounds; this was attributed to the closure of Apalachicola Bay. Landings during 1987 rebounded to about 4 million pounds. Participation in the oyster fishery has dropped. In 1987 approximately 1400 oyster harvesting

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE
MINUTES
Page -5-

permits were sold in the state. There are an additional 250-400 oyster fishermen in the state where permits are not required. Many Florida oyster policies are oriented to regional areas not state-wide. There were 213 certified shellfish processing plants in 1987. The oyster size limit in Florida is 3 inches. According to the area being fished, sack limits vary from 0 to 10 sacks; sack size equals 60 pounds of shell stock. Management programs consist of active shell planting and relaying. A monitoring program for Apalachicola Bay is in place. Florida also has a statistical information system for monitoring landings and a resource assessment and monitoring program. The Florida Department of Natural Resources is the primary control agency for shellfish in the state. It provides water quality assessment, enforcement, and certification of shellfish processors. Florida also has a marine fishery commission which consists of a seven member body appointed by the governor. The commission has rule-making authority in gear specification, prohibition of gear, bag limits, size limits, species that may or may not be sold, closed areas, quality control codes, seasons, and other special considerations toward shell relaying. Research needs consist of a mapping program, increased landings information and avenues for using restricted or semi-restricted areas.

Louisiana. R. Dugas reported in the 1900's the state oyster areas were divided into two portions. Public and private grounds consist of 2 million acres each. Approximately 319,000 acres are leased from the state; 20,000 of those are in production. Public grounds have 100,000 acres in production. Throughout the public grounds 200 sacks per day are being harvested. The harvesting season on public grounds begins the first Wednesday following Labor Day and cannot exceed April 1; however, the season may vary according to regions. Harvest levels are down. For the last five years about 13 million pounds of meat were harvested. In 1988 estimated production is down to 11 million pounds. According to National Marine Fisheries Service figures, approximately 30% of Louisiana production comes from public grounds; the remaining 70% production is from leased areas. There are 1,073 dredging licenses and 287 tonging licenses at present in Louisiana. Dredges are used throughout with the exception of Calcasieu Lake. Size limit in

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE
MINUTES
Page -6-

Louisiana is 3 inches. Calcasieu Lake is the only area with a sack limit (10 sacks per day). There is a lack of processors in Louisiana. Louisiana produces 60% of the oysters in the gulf and only processes 38%. Shellplanting in Louisiana is quite active. Some relaying has been done, and monitoring on public grounds is performed. State agencies consist of the Louisiana Department of Wildlife and Fisheries Seafood and Enforcement Divisions. Needed research consists of investigating optional cultch materials, producing more seed, remote setting, depuration, and relaying operations.

Mississippi. J. Cirino reported acreage in Mississippi as 10,000 acres of productive reef of which one-third is restricted to harvest for direct consumption, one-third is non-productive during normal conditions and about one-third normally productive. The oyster harvesting season dates are set to open in October and close the last day of April. Gear types used are traditionally tongs and dredges. Mississippi's reefs are classified as either tong or dredge reefs and are harvested accordingly. The harvest level has roughly been 100,000 sacks since the 1970's, but there have been wide fluctuations due to hydrographic fluctuations. Mississippi's harvest has ranged from a low of less than 5,000 sacks in 1983-1984 to a high of 366,000 sacks in 1982-1983. Participation levels have declined from an average of 1,000 licenses per year to last year's license sales of 52. Mississippi has roughly 23 processors. Sack size limits are defined. Mississippi actively participates in shellplanting by planting 20,000 cubic yards of clam shells for the past 10 years. The state does assess a shell tax per sack harvested at \$.50 per sack. The largest planting occurred after the 1979/1980 flood when 666,000 cubic yards of clam shells were planted. Processors have recently begun to donate shells back to the state. Sporadic relaying is occurring in response to poor harvests. Mississippi has a leasing program in which bidding occurs per acre. The usual price per acre is \$1.10. Leases have to be marked and worked yearly. Mississippi contracts through the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory (GCRL) to perform monthly monitoring and assessment. The Mississippi Department of Wildlife and Conservation's Bureau of Marine Resources (BMR) provides management and enforcement authority for the oyster fishery. The bureau is presently working to

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE
MINUTES
Page -7-

develop a management program for the oyster fishery by gaining knowledge from industry, fishermen, biologists, processors, etc. Ongoing research includes BMR's pilot depuration plant; MAR, Inc.'s triploid oyster production project; BMR/GCRL/Mississippi Power Company investigation of using fly ash aggregate as an alternative cultch material; GCRL's mapping of oyster reefs in west Mississippi Sound; and a freshwater diversion project.

Texas. B. Quast reported Texas has 17,532 acres of oyster reefs with 93% in the Galveston, Matagorda, and San Antonio Bay areas. Of those, 14,894 are open and 2,638 are closed permanently by the health department. Lease acreage has been granted since the turn of the century with 2,356 acreage presently leased of which 1,985 are productive. The harvesting season runs from November 1 to April 30 for commercial and recreational fishing. From May 1 to October 30 Texas has a transplant season. Leasees may transplant from designated closed reefs to their leases. A lease holder can transplant and harvest from his lease during the closed season on public reefs, and he may harvest from his lease or harvest from public reefs during the open season. The dredge is the primary gear used in Texas. For recreational harvest the 14 inch dredge is the maximum allowed, and for commercial harvest the 48 inch dredge is the maximum allowed. There is very little tonging in Texas. In 1987-1988 960 dredge licenses were sold, and 250 recreational licenses were sold. In Texas a commercial oyster fisherman must have each of the following licenses: (1) fishing, (2) boat and (3) dredge. Recreational fishermen must have a fishing license and a saltwater stamp. Texas charges \$3.00 per acre per year for leases and \$.10 per barrel for landed (not transplanted) oysters. A barrel equals three sacks (sack equals one bushel). Texas harvesting peaked in 1983 with 7.9 million pounds. Texas harvesting is down in 1987 with 2.8 million pounds. Since 1983 Texas has averaged a harvest 4.2 million pounds per year. Texas has approximately 105 certified dealers. Shell planting is not a routine procedure for Texas; however, shells were planted in several bays from 1973 to 1975 in response to disaster. A relaying program is not in place. The oyster fishery has historically been managed through the governor and legislature. This authority will be

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE
MINUTES
Page -8-

turned over to the Texas Parks and Wildlife Commission (TPWC) when the Texas Oyster Fishery Management Plan is approved and implemented. The plan was approved last month and in the process of being implemented now. The goal of that plan is provide a management strategy for the oyster fishery that will allow TPWC to regulate through proclamation the taking, possession, purchase and sale of oysters. The major considerations were to provide optimum yield for the state, to promote administrative efficiency, to insure adequate law enforcement, and prevent depletion. The direction of the Texas program has been to manage the oyster fishery like a business such as timber, oil and gas, and shell and gravel resources where the state actually sees a return on the harvest of its resource. In 1956 Texas began a monthly monitoring program in the Galveston Bay area. In 1985 every bay system began monthly sampling. Texas generates a monthly marine products report. All dealers in the state are required to report monthly all edible landings. Research in Texas consists of shell planting, spat setting, growth and survival studies, map surveys, and pond setting. Research needs are studies of population dynamics, reproduction and larval distribution.

Public Health Concerns in the Oyster Fishery

R. Olmsted handed out the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services reprint entitled "Shellfish Borne Disease Outbreaks" by Scott R. Rippey and James L. Verber. The reprint documents outbreaks since 1894 to 1986. R. Olmsted posed the following thought provoking questions to the task force: (1) how many cases of oyster borne infections and deaths are unacceptable in shellfish programs, (2) should shellfish control authorities consider the curtailing of summer harvesting of oysters in the Gulf States, and (3) how safe and wholesome are raw oysters as a food product.

The reporting of shellfish borne diseases is voluntary. Only the five states of Florida, Alabama, Louisiana, Texas and California have mandatory state reporting of cases of Vibro vulnificus. Many cases of shellfish borne disease and even deaths are never reported as such. A total of 138 cases of shellfish borne diseases were reported during the past fiscal year. These cases can be roughly separated into three

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE

MINUTES

Page -9-

groups consisting of vibro, hepatitis A, and toxic nonflagellates. Virtually all the V. vulnificus cases occur from the consumption of oysters on the half shell. In one case a man from Mobile, Alabama had eaten only two shucked oysters, and within four days he was dead. V. vulnificus cases occur singularly and exhibit a mortality rate of 40%. Since May 1988 to date there have been a total of 17 cases of V. vulnificus associated with the consumption of raw oysters that were traced back to one or more of the Gulf States. Another four cases of vibrio were reported without food consumption histories. Of these 21 cases, 11 were attributable to death.

Illegal harvesting and selling of oysters from restricted areas attributes to the outbreak of shellfish borne diseases. The impact that shellfish borne disease has on the oyster industry has resulted in law suits, loss of sales and contracts and loss of public confidence in the raw oyster product. Education of the general public (especially those in the high risk categories) is the best defense against the organism. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration Drug Bulletin carried an article on V. vulnificus. This article went out to every physician in the country. A consumer bulletin also went out to the public. Other education efforts consist of presentations at national meetings of the American Dieticians Association, Alcoholics Anonymous and American Diabetics Association. However, there is concern that these efforts have not been successful. R. Olmsted reported that CBS News is in the process of preparing a program on the illegal harvesting of shellfish that are being placed on the market. Interviews have been made with industry representatives. These representatives stated that as much as 20% to 30% of oysters are illegally harvested.

As far as V. vulnificus is concerned, the FDA advises the oyster industry to follow good time and temperature control from time of harvest until the product reaches the consumer. From inspections during the last fiscal year, a definite improvement has been seen in the refrigeration of shellstock in the plants.

The meeting was adjourned until Friday, December 2, 1988, so that the task force could attend the The Mississippi Oyster Industry Symposium being held.

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE
MINUTES
Page -10-

J. Cirino reconvened the meeting Friday, December 2, 1988, at 2:15 p.m. The following were in attendance:

Members

John Cirino, GCRL, Ocean Springs, MS
Mark Van Hoose, ADNR, Dauphin Island, AL
Mark Berrigan, FDNR, Tallahassee, FL
Ron Dugas, LDWF, New Orleans, LA
Bill Quast, TPWD, Seabrook, TX
Steve Thomas, USA, Mobile, AL
Tom Herrington, FDA, Atlanta, GA
J.Y. Christmas, GSMFC-TCC, Ocean Springs, MS
Tommy Candies, LDWF, New Orleans
Walter Keithly, LSU, Baton Rouge, LA

Staff

Steve Meyers, Program Coordinator
Cindy Dickens, Staff Assistant

Others

Jerry Waller, ADNR, Dauphin Island, AL

Law Enforcement in the Oyster Industry

T. Candies reported on the complexities of law enforcement in the oyster fishery. He reported education as a main priority in the fishery. The tie-in of illegal harvesting and disease is apparent, and the harvesters need to see the results of diseased oyster consumption. T. Herrington stated that workshops are given; however, the people who attend are not usually the ones illegally harvesting oysters. S. Meyers noted education could be a management recommendation to develop certain educational materials including video tapes, slides, etc. R. Dugas suggested that anyone caught illegally harvesting should be mandated to attend an educational presentation. T. Herrington suggested International Shellfish Sanitation Conference (ISSC) as a vehicle for educational programs. R. Dugas noted the ISSC Educational Committee's issue 8226 which deals with the formulation of educational programs. R. Dugas stated the deadline for the issue is December 31, 1988, and the task force should submit a letter in support of educational programs. J. Cirino agreed to draft the letter to send to the ISSC as soon as possible.

Further discussion ensued and T. Candies and the task force agreed the main needs for law enforcement are education, a standarized tagging system throughout the gulf, and uniform refrigeration requirements.

Fishery Management Plan Development and Approval Process

S. Meyers presented the Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Program development and approval process (see attached). J.Y. Christmas questioned the flow chart on page 2 which shows the fishery management plan (FMP) passing from the task force to the Fishery Management Committee rather than first going to the Technical Coordinating Committee (TCC). S. Meyers pointed out the TCC had representation on the task force, and all committees will have ample time to review the FMP. It was noted the approval process was voted on by mail ballot by the GSMFC commissioners and approved.

Review of Fishery Management Plan and Review of Work Assignments

The FMP sections were discussed and table of contents and work assignments revised. The revised table of contents with section assignments noted is attached. Deadline for the rough drafts to be sent to the GSMFC office is February 1, 1989. The sections will be compiled and sent out to the entire task force. All comments will be made directly to the section author by March 1, 1989. Section authors will then be prepared to have a revised draft (or draft and comments) to discuss at the next meeting of the Oyster Technical Task Force.

Other Business

C. Dickens distributed the task force membership list. Several corrections were made, and a new list was mailed after correction.

J. Cirino opened the floor for nominations of a vice-chairman for the task force. No nominations were made.

* J.Y. Christmas motioned the chairman be allowed to appoint a vice-chairman. R. Dugas seconded. The motion was approved unanimously.

B. Quast opened discussion on the letter received by GSMFC from the Texas Parks and Wildlife Department soliciting names to sit on the Texas FMP Advisory Committee.

* M. Berrigan motioned the Executive Director or his appointee served on the Texas FMP Advisory Committee. T. Herrington seconded, and the motion was approved.

OYSTER TECHNICAL TASK FORCE
MINUTES
Page -12-

Next Meeting

The next meeting of the Oyster Technical Task Force is scheduled for the annual March meeting of the GSMFC. The task force expressed an interest in having a two day meeting rather than the scheduled half day. S. Meyers noted the task force has the option of scheduling their next meeting outside the annual meeting in order to help facilitate scheduling for a longer meeting. The task force agreed it would rather meet during the annual meeting.

There being no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 5:00 p.m.

November 18, 1988

Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Program

Fisheries Management Plan
Development and Approval Process

The following is a description of the method of Fishery Management Plan (FMP) development and approval to be utilized by the Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission (GSMFC) for Interjurisdictional Fisheries Management Plans.

TECHNICAL TASK FORCE (TTF)

The TTF is composed of one technical specialist representing each Gulf State and one representative from the Technical Coordinating, Industry Advisory, Recreational, and Law Enforcement Committees. Additionally, representatives with expertise in sociology and economics of the fishery for which the FMP will address will be utilized as necessary. The TTF is responsible for reviewing all information and data relating to the fishery and for developing a draft FMP synthesizing current knowledge which would include calculations and/or descriptions of Maximum Sustainable Yield (MSY) and Optimum Yield (OY). The TTF will also develop fishery management scenarios using the best scientific information available.

FISHERIES MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (FMC)

This committee will be composed of a core group consisting of the five state marine resources directors.

November 18, 1988

REVIEW AND COMMENTS

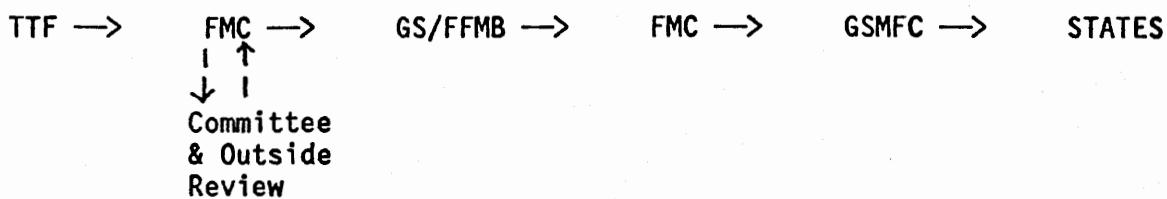
The draft management plan will be sent from the FMC to the various GSMFC standing committees and to selected outside entities for wide review. The recommended changes will be returned to the FMC. The FMC will review the draft FMP portion with the suggested management scenarios and will determine the most appropriate management measures that should be adopted for the Gulf of Mexico. The FMC will then integrate the management measures into a draft FMP.

This draft will be sent from the FMC to the Gulf State-Federal Fisheries Management Board (GS-FFMB) for review, comment and/or approval. Any GS-FFMB comments or changes to the plan will be sent first to the FMC for their consideration and integration where appropriate.

FINAL APPROVAL

The resulting final FMP will then be sent by the FMC to the GSMFC for review and action. If any changes are mandated from a review by GSMFC, they will be incorporated. When final majority approval by the GSMFC is reached the plan will be printed and recommendations to each state for implementation will be forwarded to the individual States. GSMFC action has no regulatory authority over the States and their individual actions are required for implementation.

PLAN DEVELOPMENT AND APPROVAL PROCESS



Attachment to November 30, 1988 and
December 2, 1988 Oyster Technical
Task Force Minutes

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Assigned To:</u>
1.0 TITLE PAGE	GSMFC Staff
2.0 TABLE OF CONTENTS	GSMFC Staff
2.1 List of Figures	
2.2 List of Tables	
3.0 SUMMARY	GSMFC Staff
4.0 INTRODUCTION	GSMFC Staff
4.1 Plan Development	
4.2 Management Objectives	
5.0 DESCRIPTION OF STOCK(S) COMPRISING THE MANAGEMENT UNIT (MU) AND DESCRIPTION OF THE HABITAT	M. Van Hoose
5.1 Biological Description and Geographic Distribution	
5.2 Abundance and Biological Conditions	
5.3 Ecological Relationships	
5.4 MSY	
5.4.1 Estimate	
5.4.2 Summary of Information Used in Specifying MSY	
5.5 Probable Future Conditions	
5.6 Habitat Conditions and Trends	
5.7 Habitat Areas of Particular Concern	
5.8 Habitat Protection Programs	
5.8.1 Programs To Protect or Restore Habitat	
5.8.2 Relationship of Such with CZM Programs	
6.0 FISHERY MANAGEMENT JURISDICTION, LAWS AND POLICIES AFFECTING THE STOCK(S) THROUGHOUT THEIR RANGE OR FISHING FOR SUCH STOCK(S)	R. Dugas
6.1 Management Institutions	
6.2 Treaties and Other International Agreements	
6.3 Federal Laws, Regulations and Policies	
6.4 State Laws, Regulations and Policies	
6.5 Local and Other Laws, Regulations, and Policies (including Indian Treaty Fishing Rights)	
7.0 DESCRIPTION OF FISHING ACTIVITIES AFFECTING STOCK(S) IN THE MANAGEMENT UNIT	J. Cirino
7.1 History of Exploitation	
7.1.1 Past User Groups (Foreign and Domestic)	
7.1.2 Vessel and Gear Types and Quantities	
7.1.3 Fishing Areas	
7.2 Domestic Activities (Commercial, Recreational, Subsistence, Treaty Indian)	
7.2.1 User Groups	
7.2.2 Vessels and Gear	

7.2.3	Fishing and Landing Areas	
7.2.4	Amount of Landings/Catch	
7.2.5	Extent to Which U.S. Fishing Vessels will Harvest OY (DAH)	

8.0	DESCRIPTION OF ECONOMIC CHARACTERISTICS	
-----	---	--

W. Keithly

8.1	Domestic Harvesting Sector	
8.1.1	Value of Catch	
8.1.2	Economic Statistics (Commercial and Recreational)	
8.2	Domestic Processing Sector	
8.2.1	Value of Wholesale Products	
8.2.2	Dependence on Fishery	
8.3	Dependence of Other Sectors of the U.S. Fishing Industry (Labor, Suppliers, Communities) on the Fishery	
8.4	International Trade	
8.5	Employment	

9.0	DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS, MARKETS, AND ORGANIZATIONS ASSOCIATED WITH THE FISHERY	
-----	--	--

M. Berrigan

9.1	Relationships Among Harvesting, Brokering and Processing Sectors . .	
9.2	Fishery Cooperatives and Associations	
9.3	Labor Organizations	
9.4	Foreign Investment	

10.0	SOCIAL AND CULTURAL FRAMEWORK OF DOMESTIC FISHERMEN AND THEIR COMMUNITIES	
------	--	--

S. Thomas

10.1	Ethnic Character, Family Structure, and Community Organization . .	
10.2	Age and Education Profiles of Fishermen	
10.3	Employment Opportunities and Unemployment Rates	
10.4	Recreational Fishing	
10.5	Economic Dependence on Commercial or Recreational Fishing	
10.6	Distribution of Income Within The Communities	
10.7	Conflicts and Competition	
10.8	Domestic Processing Capacity	
10.8.1	Contracts or Agreements to Purchase U.S. Harvested Fish . .	
10.8.2	Ability (and Intent) to Process	
10.8.3	Geographic Proximity of Harvest Areas to U.S. Processor Facilities	
10.8.4	Recent History of Processing	
10.8.5	Availability and Capacity of Labor and Facilities	
10.8.6	Seasonal Schedules	
10.8.7	Availability of U.S. Vessels	

11.0	PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERNs OF THE FISHERY	
------	---	--

R. Olmsted/
T. Herrington

12.0	DETERMINATION OF OPTIMUM YIELD (OY)	
------	---	--

B. Quast

12.1	Specific Management Objectives (Including that of Development of Fisheries Underutilized by U.S. Fishermen)	
12.2	Analysis of Beneficial and Adverse Impacts of Potential Options)	

12.3	Tradeoffs between Beneficial and Adverse Impacts of Preferred Option(s)
12.4	Optimum Yield
12.5.1	Specification
12.5.2	Summary of Information Used in Specifying OY

13.0	MANAGEMENT MEASURES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
------	--

S. Meyers

13.1	Necessary and Appropriate for Achieving Management Objectives
13.2	Prevent Overfishing, While Achieving OY on a Continuing Basis
13.3	Based Upon the Best Available Scientific Information
13.4	Manage a Stock as a Unit Throughout Its Range; Manage Interrelated Stocks as a Unit or In Close Coordination
13.5	No Discrimination Between Residents of Different States; Allocation of Fishing Privileges must:
13.5.1	Be Fair and Equitable
13.5.2	Promote Conservation
13.5.3	Prevent Aggregation of Excessive Shares of Such Privileges
13.6	Promote Efficiency; Economic Allocation Shall Not Be The Sole Purpose
13.7	Take Into Account Contingencies In Fisheries, Fisheries Resources and Catches
13.8	Minimize Costs and Avoid Duplication
13.9	Assure the Availability of a Multiplicity of Options with Respect to Future Users

14.0	SPECIFIC MANAGEMENT MEASURES TO ATTAIN MANAGEMENT OBJECTIVES
------	--

Input From All

14.1	Permits and Fees (Discretionary)
14.2	Time and Area Restrictions (Discretionary)
14.3	Catch Limitations
14.3.1	TALFF (OY-DAH)
14.3.2	Types of Limitations (Discretionary)
14.4	Types of Vessels, Gear and Enforcement Devices (Discretionary)
14.5	Incorporation of State, Local, and Other Laws and Regulations (Discretionary)
14.6	Limited Access (Discretionary) Considerations
14.6.1	Present Participation
14.6.2	Historical Practices In, and Social and Economic Dependence, of the Fishery
14.6.3	Economics of Fishery
14.6.4	Capability to Engage in Other Fisheries or Other Pursuits
14.6.5	Cultural and Social Framework
14.6.6	Other Relevant Considerations
14.6.7	Why Necessary to Achieve OY
14.7	Habitat Preservation
14.7.1	Proposed Measures
14.7.2	Recommendations to Other Entities
14.7.3	Development of Fishery Resources
14.7.4	Other Necessary and Appropriate Measures

15.0	SPECIFICATION AND SOURCE OF DATA TO BE SUBMITTED BY PARTICIPANTS IN THE FISHERY (DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN)	Input From All
15.1	Harvestors	
15.2	Processors	
16.0	RESEARCH PROJECTS TO SUPPORT THE GULF OYSTER PROGRAM	Input From All
17.0	REVIEW AND MONITORING OF THE PLAN	GSMFC Staff
18.0	REFERENCES	Input from All
19.0	APPENDIX	As Necessary

APPROVED BY:

T.J. Murray
COMMITTEE CHAIRMAN

MARFIN Program Management Board (PMB)
CONFERENCE CALL MINUTES
Friday, December 16, 1988

The operator called roll at 9:03 am (CST) and Chairman Murray called order. Those present on the call were:

Members

Larry B. Simpson, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS
Tom Murray, GASAFDFI, Tampa, FL
William S. "Corky" Perret, Gulf States, Baton Rouge, LA
Bob Jones, Commercial Industry, Tallahassee, FL
Jim Cato, Sea Grant, Gainesville, FL (took call in Tallahassee, FL)
Andy Kemmerer, NMFS, Pascagoula, MS
Wayne Swingle, GMFMC, Tampa, FL
Jean Martin-West, NOAA, Kansas City, MO

Staff

Don Ekberg, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Virginia K. "Ginny" Herring, Ocean Springs, MS
Lucia Hourihan, GSMFC, Ocean Springs, MS

Others

Brad Brown, NMFS, Miami, FL (took call in Pascagoula, MS)
Dan Furlong, NMFS for Acting Regional Director, St. Petersburg, FL
Jack Greenfield, NMFS, St. Petersburg, FL
Jim Douglas, NMFS, Washington, DC (took call in Pascagoula, MS)

Status of FY88 Financial Assistance Awards

D. Ekberg stated that though NMFS has requested a carryover of \$1.5 million for FY88 funds it has not yet been received.

Ekberg reported that all continuing projects have gone through and were funded with FY88 funds. Of the 28 new financial assistance awards, 23 have gone to legal. Of those 23, 12 have gone on to FARB. Of those 12, 3 awards have been given (FDNR, Estimation of Turtle Mortality from Systematic Samplings of Stranded Turtles; FDNR, Population Assessment of Black Mullet in the Eastern Gulf of Mexico; Mote Marine Lab, King and Spanish Mackerel Migration and Stock Assessment Study in Southern Gulf of Mexico).

The remaining 5 of the 28 projects are as follows:

- 1) LDWF, Survey of the Recreational Blue Crab Fishery in Terrebonne Parish - in for proposal rewrite.
- 2) LDWF, Release Mortality of Hook and Line Captured Fish - in for proposal rewrite.

MARFIN PMB CONFERENCE CALL MINUTES
Friday, December 16, 1988
Page -2-

3) GASAFDFI, Lab and Field Evaluation of Commercial Oyster Depuration in Gulf of Mexico - revised proposal received on December 7, J. West stated it was reviewed by the Program Officer and will require some work.

4) LSU, The Role of Small Shrimp in Determining Economic Returns - new start date of March 1, 1989.

5) Univ. of Miami, Application of Multi-user Utility per Recruit Analysis for Resolution of Conflicts Between Recreational and Commercial Sectors in Gulf of Mexico King Mackerel Fishery - probably will request a later (February or March) start date.

The importance of the oyster depuration work was discussed. Murray said he felt the work would be done.

Perret stated that LDWF, in severe financial trouble, was closing four facilities and losing about 21% of its employees and probably would be unable to do the hook and release work. Options for subcontracting the work are being explored by LDWF.

If LDWF is unable to do the work, the next proposal in line could be submitted to Kansas City. Cato recommended that be done and then request that type of project in next year's RFP.

FACA Request Status

Jim Brennan forwarded the request for chartering to NOAA on September 21 and it is probably now in the Department of Commerce. Jim Douglas said the request appears to be in a black hole and that there are problems associated with getting a new advisory board chartered.

B. Jones commented that the brand new Gulf Initiative is going through with no problems in becoming a Federal Advisory Committee to EPA.

Pre-Award Audits

J. West said the DOC Procedures outlined in the DAO are being followed. If funding is being requested for the first time to new applicants, someone with no audit history, then it is the policy to request from the IG a pre-award accounting system survey. The request has been made and Kansas City is awaiting a response from the IG.

MARFIN PMB CONFERENCE CALL MINUTES

Friday, December 16, 1988

Page -3-

J. Greenfield stated that the Regional Office would be sending notification that three of the four applicants in question had been grant recipients and offered assistance to answer questions. The four applicants in question are the University of South Alabama, Sport Fishing Institute, Marine Chemurgics, and the Florida Keys Artificial Reef Association.

West stated that projects would not be held up but would be subject to a special award condition regarding the pre-award audit request.

Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission Administrative Contract

Simpson stated the Commission's contract will expire on March 23, 1989, and the intentions are to apply for a 9-month contract which will help the Commission reach a goal of all projects running on a calendar year. At this point in time the Commission is awaiting a request from Kansas City for the proposal.

West stated that she was working on it, that there is a lot of paperwork involved in getting a contract started. West has provided Ekberg with the information and a lot of forms to be filled out. Ekberg is in the process of completing those forms. West stated we are still working on a viable time frame and she sees no cause for concern at this point. Ekberg will be submitting the paperwork to Kansas City and once Kansas City has a complete statement of work in place they will send out a request for proposal.

Murray questioned the 6-month lead time that was discussed at the last PMB meeting. West stated that was what was going on, that if you don't start 6 months ahead of time you do get into these problems and these are the ones that they're trying to work out now. They have been working on the contract since the end of October/first of November.

Proceedings of MARFIN Conference Status

Ekberg summarized the conference discussions from the transcripts of the conference and sent the summaries to A. Kemmerer, T. Murray, B. Brown and the SERO. He asked for their comments by December 20. He hopes to send the package to the Commission by the end of December. Simpson pointed out that the Commission's quarterly report stated the

MARFIN PMB CONFERENCE CALL MINUTES
Friday, December 16, 1988
Page -4-

Commission could not complete publications in a timely manner unless the information was received prior to the end of December.

Ekberg said he also hopes to get the Executive Summary, which is in draft form and out for comment, to the Commission by the end of December. Copies of the draft Executive Summary and Draft Proceedings summaries will be sent to the PMB.

Annual Report Status

Ekberg said the Annual Report can not be completed until the cooperative agreements are settled and totals can be determined.

Federal Register Notice of Availability of Funds and RFPs Expected Publication Date

Ekberg reported the notice had been sent to Washington on November 4, that changes have been made, and that it is now back in Fisheries. Phyllis Bentz will try to help in getting it through the system faster this year.

The amount available for solicitation will depend on whether or not a "carryover" is received. Publication can be expected anytime between January and April.

Jones and Perret requested a factual presentation of where we are and where we have been regarding the carryover. Ekberg will provide the facts.

Federal Request for Advance Approval of NMFS Projects

Kemmerer stated that work has begun on the continuing projects (totaling \$940,000) which were approved and that full proposals (totaling \$295,000) should be out in January for the pre-proposals which had received tentative approval by the PMB. The PMB expressed concern over committing any additional funds to NMFS as the carryover status is uncertain.

MARFIN PMB CONFERENCE CALL MINUTES

Friday, December 16, 1988

Page -5-

Operations Plan Status

Ekberg has received comments on the draft Operations Plan and is awaiting approval by the Regional Director and clarification of FACA before publication.

Kemmerer expressed a need for increased detail, particularly in procurement, in the Plan.

* B. Jones moved that NMFS increase the detail and distribute to the PMB for review at the next PMB meeting. The motion carried.

Next Meeting

Topics for discussion at the next meeting will include the Operations Plan input from NMFS; a review of NMFS pre-proposals; administrative concerns of the Program; plans for the next conference; and finalization of the Proceedings Publication.

Monday and Tuesday, February 13 (1:00 - until) and February 14 (8:30 am - 5:00 pm) were agreed upon as dates for the next meeting. Locations to be considered are Pascagoula/Mobile, New Orleans, and Washington, DC. The Commission will determine the location based on costs.

The conference call ended at 10:15 am.